

THE EARTHWORMS OF BURMA. II.

By G. E. GATES, *Judson College, Rangoon, Burma.*

CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
Introduction	329
Systematics.	
Family Moniligastridae.	
Subfamily Moniligastrinae.	
Genus <i>Desmogaster</i> Rosa.	
<i>Desmogaster planata</i> , n. sp.	331
Genus <i>Drawida</i> Mich.	334
<i>Drawida abscisa</i> , n. sp.	336
<i>Drawida caerulea</i> Gates, 1926	338
<i>Drawida flexa</i> Gates, 1929	338
<i>Drawida gracilis</i> Gates, 1925	339
<i>Drawida hehoensis</i> Steph. 1924	340
<i>Drawida longatria</i> Gates, 1925	342
Variety <i>typica</i>	343
Variety <i>deminuta</i>	343
Variety <i>planata</i> , n. var.	344
Variety <i>tortuosa</i> , n. var.	345
Variety <i>verrucosa</i> , n. var.	347
<i>Drawida nepalensis</i> Mich. 1907	348
<i>Drawida peguana</i> Gates, 1925	348
<i>Drawida rangoonensis</i> Gates, 1925	349
<i>Drawida rara</i> Gates, 1925	351
<i>Drawida sepulta</i> , n. sp.	352
<i>Drawida tumida</i> Gates, 1929	355
Variety <i>typica</i>	355
Variety <i>deleta</i>	356
Family Megascolecidae.	
Subfamily Megascolecinae.	
Genus <i>Plutellus</i> E. Perr.	
<i>Plutellus ambiguus</i> , n. sp.	357
Genus <i>Notoscolex</i> Fletcher.	
<i>Notoscolex birmanicus</i> Gates, 1927	360
<i>Notoscolex</i> species ?	361
Genus <i>Megascolex</i> Templeton.	
<i>Megascolex mauritii</i> (Kinb.), 1867	361
Genus <i>Pheretima</i> Kinberg	361
<i>Pheretima alexandri</i> (Bedd.), 1900	363
Variety <i>typica</i>	366
Variety <i>gracilior</i> , n. var.	371
<i>Pheretima andersoni</i> Mich. 1907	371
<i>Pheretima anomala</i> Mich. 1907	372
<i>Pheretima birmanica</i> (Rosa), 1888	372
<i>Pheretima browni</i> Steph. 1912	372
<i>Pheretima campanulata</i> (Rosa), 1890	373

	<i>Page.</i>
<i>Pheretima doliaria</i> , n. sp.	374
<i>Pheretima elongata</i> (E. Perr.), 1872	378
<i>Pheretima exigua</i> Gates, 1930	378
<i>Pheretima gemella</i> , n. sp.	379
<i>Pheretima hawayana</i> (Rosa), 1891	382
Variety <i>typica</i> ?	382
Variety <i>lineata</i>	385
<i>Pheretima heterochaeta</i> (Mich.), 1891	387
<i>Pheretima houlleti</i> (E. Perr.), 1872	389
<i>Pheretima immerita</i> , n. sp.	389
<i>Pheretima jacita</i> , n. sp.	391
<i>Pheretima kengtungensis</i> , n. sp.	394
<i>Pheretima longicauliculata</i> , n. sp.	395
<i>Pheretima mamillana</i> , n. sp.	400
<i>Pheretima nugalis</i> , n. sp.	402
<i>Pheretima ornata</i> Gates, 1929	404
<i>Pheretima peguana</i> (Rosa), 1890	404
<i>Pheretima planata</i> Gates, 1926.	405
<i>Pheretima posthuma</i> (L. Vaill.), 1868	405
<i>Pheretima referta</i> , n. sp.	405
<i>Pheretima rimosa</i> , n. sp.	408
<i>Pheretima suctoria</i> Mich. 1907.	412
Variety <i>typica</i>	412
Variety <i>manicata</i> , n. var.	414
Genus <i>Perionyx</i> E. Perr.	
<i>Perionyx excavatus</i> E. Perr. 1872	417
Subfamily Octochaetinae.	
Genus <i>Octochaetus</i> Beddard.	
<i>Octochaetus birmanicus</i> Gates, 1925	417
<i>Octochaetus lunatus</i> Gates, 1929	417
Genus <i>Eutyphoeus</i> Michaelsen.	
<i>Eutyphoeus annulatus</i> , n. sp.	418
<i>Eutyphoeus cochlearis</i> , n. sp.	422
<i>Eutyphoeus foveatus</i> (Rosa), 1890	425
<i>Eutyphoeus peguanus</i> Gates, 1925	426
Variety <i>typicus</i>	426
Variety <i>similis</i>	427
Variety <i>postremus</i> , n. var.	427
Variety <i>praecox</i> , n. var.	428
<i>Eutyphoeus pusillulus</i> , n. sp.	428
<i>Eutyphoeus sejunctus</i> Gates, 1930	430
Family Glossoscolecidae.	
Subfamily Glossoscolecinae.	
Genus <i>Pontoscolex</i> Schmarda.	
<i>Pontoscolex corethrurus</i> (Fr. Mull.), 1890	431
Subfamily Microchaetinae.	
Genus <i>Glyphidrilus</i> Horst.	
<i>Glyphidrilus papillatus</i> (Rosa), 1890	431
Family Lumbricidae.	
Genus <i>Bimastus</i> Moore.	
<i>Bimastus parvus</i> (Eisen), 1874	433
Appendix.	
A. List of localities.	433
B. Notes on some Indian earthworms	434

INTRODUCTION.

The material with which this paper is concerned was largely collected during the dry seasons of 1929-30, 1930-31 and the rainy season of 1930. An account of some Burmese material previously collected but omitted from preceding papers is also included. In the course of the study of certain species common to both India and Burma it has been necessary to deal with certain material collected in India. To avoid repetition and to save space much of this material has been incorporated within the body of the paper. That which applies solely to India is included within Appendix B at the end of the paper.

Of the various collections treated hereinafter those from the Moulmein district are the most important. Although a fairly large number of species had been recorded hitherto from this district as the result of considerable previous collecting, all of the worms had been secured either in the dry weather or at the very early or very late portions of the rainy season.

It has already been demonstrated (Gates 1930, pp. 261-262) that surface conditions may become so unfavourable for earthworms some weeks before the actual end of the rainy weather that many if not all of the endemic forms disappear. Likewise in the early portion of the rainy season some species cannot be found while other important species have not attained sexual maturity. Inasmuch as the systematist who deals with the Oligochaeta is largely concerned with the reproductive organs and associated structures this part of the year is also not propitious. The most favorable time for the collecting of earthworms would then appear to be the middle of the rainy season period neither too near its commencement nor too close to its conclusion. The latter part of July and the early part of August seem to best meet these requirements.

Only two weeks were available for travel and collecting during the rains of 1930. The best way to use this short period of time appeared to be that of concentration on some area near Rangoon, visiting only such localities as might be within easy reach of some central point by train, boat or car, and remaining in each place long enough to insure the obtaining of comprehensive results. Since the Moulmein area had not been previously visited during the rainy season and as it fulfilled the other conditions, two weeks in the early part of August were spent in and around the town of Moulmein and at three localities, each of which is about a day's journey from that town.

All of the worms previously reported from the Moulmein district were re-collected with the exceptions of *D. flexa*, *P. feae*, *P. planata* and *P. elongata*. Of these species only the first two are of zoogeographical importance and it is quite probable that these two forms do not occur in the particular localities visited. In addition to the major portion of the previously known forms, several not hitherto recorded from the Moulmein area were secured as well as new species of *Pheretima* (4), *Erawida* (2), and *Desmogaster* (1). (Certain material belonging to other families sent to Dr. Stephenson may also contain new species.)

This array of new species, from an area in which considerable collecting had already been done and from which a fairly large number of forms were already known, affords striking confirmation for the belief that conclusions as to the completeness of our knowledge of a particular area cannot be justified, until after extensive collection in that area during a favorable portion of the rainy season. It is, however, not yet clear as to just what part of the year should be considered most favorable for collecting. Included in the Moulmein material are four new species which are represented only by immature or not-quite mature specimens and this in spite of long-continued searches for fully mature specimens and the collection of large numbers of specimens. Furthermore, in spite of the concentration of effort on each of the few localities involved for periods of several days, and in spite of the fact that most of the actual work of collecting was done by a man who has had eight years training and experience in this work, several of the species are represented by but small numbers of specimens from quite definitely restricted "spots." The collections may, however, be regarded as fairly comprehensive as they include all of the genera which there is now reason to believe may be found in this portion of the province.

In the preceding paper it has already been pointed out in a general way that peregrine species are able to maintain themselves much more successfully under the changed conditions brought about by man around villages and towns than are the endemic forms. The 1930 trip furnished several interesting illustrations of this fact. In Moulmein town peregrine species were secured in large numbers, but very few endemic forms and no specimens of *P.s. manicata*. Yet on the pagoda-crowned, jungle covered ridge of hills immediately back of the town *P.s. manicata* was not only found in considerable numbers but was actually by far the commonest form. Similarly in and around the village of Kyaikmaraw, several miles from Moulmein, only peregrine forms were found but on the hills near that village *P. andersoni* was the commonest form. In the village of Chaungson and in the cultivated areas immediately surrounding that village only *P. peguana*, *P. houlleti* and *P. anomala* were found, while in the jungles but a short distance away *P. andersoni* was again found in large numbers. *Desmogaster*, the most difficult genus to find, appears to be most affected by human influences and the few forms belonging to that genus that were secured were dug up from the soil of dense jungle about fourteen miles from any village.

Much of the remaining material was collected during the dry weather. Peregrine forms alone were secured from the Shan localities up to the end of April. After several weeks of rain in May small lots of slightly greater interest were obtained. The Kengtung worms sent by Mr. Telford were collected for him also during the dry weather, probably in the month of December, by the hillsmen living in the eastern portion of the Kengtung State.

The results of the years work so far as systematics are concerned may be briefly summarized as follows:—New records for Burma of extra-Burma species, two—the Yunnanese *P. browni* in the Shan plateau and a new variety of the Andaman Island *P. suctoria* from Lower Burma. New varieties: of older endemic species, five—three of *D*,

longatria and two of *E. peguanus* ; of peregrine species one (*P. alexandri gracilior*). Seventeen new species belonging to the following genera : *Desmogaster* (1), *Drawida* (2), *Plutellus* (1), *Pheretima* (10), *Eutyphoeus* (3). The genus *Plutellus* has not hitherto been recorded from Burma. The confusion of two species in *D. rangoonensis* has been cleared up ; the identity of *D. barwelli hehoensis*, *D. fluvialis*, *D. tecta* and of *P. suctoria mullani* and *P. alexandri typica* demonstrated.

Acknowledgments.

A large share of the expenses of collection of the Burmese material was met by grants from the research funds of the University of Rangoon. The author is grateful to the University for this continuation of financial assistance. Thanks are also due to Lieut.-Col. R. B. Seymour Sewell, Director of the Zoological Survey of India, for the loan of numerous specimens from the Indian Museum collections and for the loan of books from the Museum Library. The writer also wishes to express his thanks to Mr. K. N. Sharma for the collection of specimens in Maymyo, Burma and Kalimpong, India ; to Mr. J. H. Telford for the collection of specimens in Kengtung State ; and to Maung Kyaw Zan for the continuation of his assistance with the illustrations.

Additional Notes.

Material, type and otherwise, dealt with in this and preceding papers is retained for the present in the Judson College Biological Laboratory. The figures of the porophores and the genital markings are free-hand sketches. The figures of the spermathecae and other internal structures are camera lucida drawings. References to literature incorporated within the systematic portion of the paper have not been repeated in a concluding bibliography. All of the papers referred to in the text, with one exception, are listed under the specific titles.

SYSTEMATICS.¹

The *MONILIGASTRINAE*.

Genus *Desmogaster* Rosa.

Desmogaster planata, n. sp.

Ye, August, one complete worm and anterior portions of two others from jungle by the roadside near the 14th mile post on the Ye-Tavoy road. The fragments were broken off in digging, the posterior portions not found. One of the fragments was so mangled that it died some time before preservation was possible and hence was of little use except for determining the location of the gizzards.

External characteristics.—Length of the complete specimen 123 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segments 211. There are no

¹ Except in special cases, references to the original specific descriptions are given only for species founded subsequent to the publication of Stephenson's *Oligochaeta* volume in the *Fauna of British India*, 1923. Reference may be made to that monograph for other specific descriptions or for lists of previous accounts,

secondary furrows on any of the segments. Segments i and ii together are longer than iii; the length of the segments increases gradually from iii posteriorly until the greatest length is attained by x or xi, from whence the segmental length decreases gradually posteriorly.

The prostomium is prolobous, attached to the roof of the buccal cavity just behind 1/2.

The worms are unpigmented except for scattered flecks of glittering black on the anterior segments.

The setae are small, first visible on iv, closely paired, *ab* and *cd* are about equal, $aa=1\frac{1}{2}-2\ bc$, except on the tail segments where setae *ab* are nearer together ventrally so that $aa < bc$.

There is no indication of a clitellum on any of the worms which are all, without doubt, immature.

No spermathecal pores have been found. There are however two minute papillae on the very posterior margin of viii and another pair similarly placed on ix, the papillae in line with or very slightly internal to *cd*. On these papillae presumably the spermathecal pores would later have been developed.

The paired male pores in 11/12 and 12/13 are in line with or just internal to *cd*.

A slight but definite depression in the body wall on xiv on each side, just anterior and external to *b*, probably either contains the female pore or else marks the site of its later appearance.

The nephridiopores were not seen but must be about in line with *ab*.

There are no genital markings.

Internal anatomy.—Assuming, in accordance with previous practice, that the spermathecae are in segments viii and ix, the septa may be described as follows—5/6-9/10 are present, stout, funnel-shaped, with the apex of the funnel directed posteriorly; 5/6 and 6/7 are displaced posteriorly; 10/11 is membranous but slightly stronger than 11/12 and the succeeding septa.

The last pair of hearts is in xi; there are also conspicuous paired lateral commissures in x-vi and just anterior to 5/6 two narrower, shorter commissures possibly belonging to iv and v. These two pairs of commissures are separated from each other by a very delicate sheet of tissue, which perhaps represents 4/5, but which is attached peripherally to the anterior face of 5/6. In addition to these commissures there is a pair of narrower, shorter dorso-ventral vessels. In one specimen this pair of commissures has been traced from the ventro-lateral trunks upwards through 11/12 to the dorsal vessel. These commissures are connected with each other by a transverse vessel which passes under the dorsal trunk.

There are nephridia in the anterior segments but they do not appear to be well preserved. Beginning with segment xxiv the nephridia are large and very conspicuous. When the worm is opened by a dorsal incision, the septa carefully cut, and the parietes pinned back, the nephridia appear as a whitish layer on the sides of the alimentary tract. In such a preparation the coelomic surface of the intestine is almost entirely concealed by the nephridia, the dorsal blood vessel and the

supra-intestinal glands. The ducts of the nephridial tubules pass into the parietes in the region of *ab*.

The supra-intestinal glands begin in segment xxiv, a pair of the yellowish brown masses in each segment, one on each side of the dorsal blood vessel, on the dorsal wall of the intestine. Each mass is composed of a number of narrow columns or threads, the columns more loosely attached to each other than in *D. doriae*.

The gizzards are four in segments xx-xxiii in each of the three specimens but the oesophagus is slightly enlarged and its wall whitened in xix or xviii and xix.

The spermathecal ampullae are small, flattened, circular discs. The spermathecal duct is loosely looped several times on the posterior face of the septum.

The testis-sacs are small, brownish protuberances from the posterior faces of 10/11 and 11/12. The prostates are flattened, strap-shaped bodies in xi and xii, 1.5-2 mm. long, erect, or bent into a slight crescent shape. There is no trace of a vas deferens at the ental end of the prostate which is bluntly rounded. The exact course of the vas deferens cannot be stated. The vas passes from the testis-sac down the posterior face of the septum with several loose loops and then into the body wall just at the base of the septum through an opening due to the separation of the longitudinal muscle fibres. In one specimen a rather delicate continuation of the vas deferens was traced under the longitudinal musculature directly to the prostate. When the prostate is pulled off from the body wall a whitish-walled tube can be seen passing through the parietes. Into this tube the continuation of the vas (?), mentioned above, appears to pass.

An ovarian chamber of inverted U-shape is probably present but was opened by the dorsal incision in each case. In one worm the perioesophageal annulus and the sub-oesophageal chamber, which are internal to and ventral to a characteristic ovarian chamber, were both recognized. The ovisacs extend into xiv or xv.

Remarks.—One of the specimens has an abnormality towards the anterior end—segment xvii on the right side begins in the region of the mid-dorsal line and passes around in a spiral fashion ending in the mid-dorsal line as segment xix on the left side. An extra pair of setae was observed on one segment of another specimen, the extra setae dorsal to *cd*.

Two species of *Desmogaster* have been found hitherto in Burma. One of these, *D. albalabia*, has two pairs of spermathecae like *D. planata*. The two species are differentiated by the presence or absence of genital markings, the characteristics of their prostates and the number and position of the gizzards. *D. albalabia* has conspicuous genital markings externally, *D. planata* apparently does not. There are three to five gizzards in segments xiv-xix in *D. albalabia*, while there are four gizzards in xx-xxiii in *D. planata*. In *D. albalabia* the prostates are sessile but in *D. planata* the prostates are elongate. In this latter respect *D. planata* somewhat resembles *D. doriae* where the prostates are also elongate. In the latter species however the prostates are circular in cross section and pass visibly into a vas deferens at their ental ends.

The condition of the ental ends of the prostates of *D. planata*, i.e., the apparent absence of a continuation of the ental end of the prostate into a vas deferens is similar to that of the prostates of *H. livida*. The characteristic supra-intestinal glands are found in *D. planata*, *D. sinensis*¹ and in *D. doriae* but are lacking in *D. albalabia*, although present in *H. livida*.

Genus *Drawida* Mich.

Drawida is a rather large genus, certainly much the largest genus of the family Moniligastridae. As frequently happens in large genera difficulties arise in the identification of species. This is especially true in this genus when dealing with the older species which have not recently been studied. In some cases descriptions of these species are quite inadequate for present day purposes. The systematic difficulties are enhanced by an apparent lack of genital markings which in other genera are so often specifically characteristic. According to Stephenson (1923, p. 125) "Genital markings are found comparatively rarely" in this genus. Fortunately this statement does not apply to the Burmese species of the genus, nearly all of which have some sort of genital markings. In view of the rarity of genital markings in this genus they may be expected to be, when present, of considerable systematic value. With this in mind considerable attention has been paid in this and preceding papers to the genital markings of these worms. The results have not yet proved as useful as had been expected and for several reasons. Foremost among these is the fact that the genital markings are not always specifically characteristic. Thus for instance certain parietal gland markings characterize both varieties of *D. tumida* as well as certain varieties of *D. longatria*. Furthermore the extreme variation in number and position of the markings makes specific characterization in this respect difficult or inadvisable until after large numbers of specimens have been examined. Then again in a few of the species the markings have a rather vague appearance, lacking sharp or definite outlines. This latter may possibly be due to poor preservation, to abnormality or to immaturity in which case the study of further specimens may be expected to remove this difficulty.

In spite of these considerations evidence is accumulating which will perhaps eventually enable more accurate definitions in terms of genital markings. This may not only apply to species but also to varieties. Thus for instance in *D. tumida* paired or unpaired markings are apparently always present in *aa* on some of segments ix-xiii in variety *deleta*, but almost always lacking in variety *typica*, the two varieties for the present being distinguished mainly by the presence or absence of an oval marking anteriorly on each side of segment x. When

¹ The supra-intestinal glands of *D. sinensis* were not mentioned in the original description of the species. These glands in this species begin behind the gizzard region and are paired masses attached to the intestine as in *D. doriae*, but each glandular mass is whitish instead of yellowish brown or brownish, the masses smaller relative to the size of the worm than in *D. planata* and *D. doriae* and consisting of a small number (3-6) of the thread-or column-like strands. The nephridia of *D. sinensis* are quite conspicuous but are narrowly tubular and restricted to the anterior portion of the segment.

large enough series of specimens have been studied similar characterizations of the varieties of *D. longatria* will probably in many cases be possible.

But whether or no these accessory genital markings prove to be of major importance there are other externally visible structures which have been largely overlooked or neglected hitherto that appear to be of considerable significance, *i.e.*, the copulatory structures with which the male pores are associated. The organization at the ectal end of the deferent male apparatus varies considerably. In the simplest condition observed in the Burmese forms the male deferent apparatus ends with a small male pore on the general epidermal level without any trace of copulatory apparatus. This condition characterizes *D. peguana*. In another species, *D. rangoonensis*, the worm is able to elevate or protrude those portions of the epidermis that bear the male pores as slight cones bearing at their tips the male pores. This presumably is of some assistance in placing the spermatozoa in the vicinity of the spermathecal apertures. In another species, *D. flexa*, the worm does not protrude its male pores but the margins of segments x and xi in the vicinity of the male pores are capable of slight protrusion and when so protruded and apposed tightly to each other form another type of copulatory structure.

In the large majority of Burmese species of the genus there is developed at the ectal end of the male deferent duct a definite copulatory apparatus. This apparatus assumes a wide variety of forms, each of which appears to be definitely characteristic. This is not only true of species, *vide D. hehoensis*, where the copulatory structures enable instant identification, but is also sometimes true of varieties. Thus in *D. longatria*, which has a number of varieties, many of which at least appear to be of geographical significance, the varieties are to be distinguished at present mainly by the characteristics of the copulatory apparatus.

In the past these copulatory structures have not been as carefully described as their diversity and systematic importance warrant. In fact in some specific descriptions they are scarcely mentioned. As an illustration of what may happen in the absence of exact descriptions of these structures may be mentioned the case of *D. b. hehoensis* and *D. fluviatilis*. These two forms were searched for on several occasions in their original localities and were found but not recognized and would probably have for ever remained unrecognizable, or else been confounded with other forms if the original specimens had not been still available and in condition for study.

In the papers on Burmese worms these copulatory structures have been referred to as porophores, male porophores, and penial tubules, and an attempt has been made to describe these structures as carefully as possible. This has not however been done satisfactorily in all cases and it has been necessary several times in the present paper to revise the descriptions of these structures. The systematic value of the copulatory structures is enhanced by the fact that in preserved specimens the copulatory porophores are, as a rule, either conspicuously protuberant or otherwise readily visible.

Another point of importance from the standpoint of the systematics of this genus is the location and characterization of the male pore itself. The position varies: it may be elevated beyond the general surface level on some sort of a porophore or it may not be so elevated at all. It may be located in the intersegmental furrow 10/11 as in *D. peguana*, or on the posterior margin of x as in *D. rangoonensis*, or on the anterior margin of xi as in *D. spissata*. The size of the pore also varies; it may be small and hard to find or larger and readily recognizable as in *D. abscisa*.

This discussion might be further extended but these few paragraphs will be sufficient to show the necessity for careful attention to the structures mentioned as well as for the production of exact descriptions and accurate figures.

On several occasions (*vide D. caerulea* and *D. constricta* in Gates 1930) two groups of forms apparently belonging to the same species have been collected in which the points of difference are of such a character as to be capable of interpretation either as varietal distinctions or as representing different stages in development. A decision between these two possibilities on the basis of the material available has been difficult and the tentative determinations made in respect to the two species just mentioned are not regarded as satisfactory. In these circumstances it is necessary to discover what may be the indications of the completion of sexual growth; whether or not the structures involved, such as atria and prostates, assume a characteristic specific or varietal conformation early in development or whether there are changes other than in relative sizes as growth proceeds.

Several times during the past year it has been possible to identify correctly immature specimens of various sizes of several species (*vide* accounts of *D. hehoensis*, *D. peguana*, etc. hereinafter.) Although there is not yet available sufficient information to afford final answers to all of the questions involved, the study of these immature specimens seems to show:—(1) that the atria and prostates and even sometimes the copulatory structures assume characteristic shapes fairly early in development, (2) that the ovisacs and spermathecal ampullae are not represented by more than slight rudiments until some time after the atria and prostates have assumed their characteristic shapes.

***Drawida abscisa*, n. sp.**

Drawida rangoonensis, part, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 146 (1926).

Drawida rangoonensis, part, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 291 (1930).

Sadoway, October, several specimens.

Bassein, October, several specimens.

? Namkham, May, after the beginning of the rains, 11 immature specimens.

? Kutkai, May, 4 immature specimens.

Description of the type-specimen, external characteristics.—Length 51 mm. Greatest diameter $2\frac{1}{2}$ mm. Segments not counted, incomplete posteriorly. Unpigmented except on the clitellum which is deep red. The clitellar colouration extends from the posterior part of ix onto the anterior part of xiv.

There are non-functional, pore-like depressions in the inter-segmental furrows from 4/5 posteriorly. The nephridiopores are about in line with d or very slightly dorsal to d , except on viii, where the nephridiopores are displaced dorsally.

The setae begin on ii, are closely paired, $ab=cd$, $aa<bc$, dd about equal to one half the circumference.

The spermathecal pores are minute, in 7/8, just internal to c . On the anterior margin of viii and on the posterior margin of vii in the vicinity of the spermathecal pore and concealed within the intersegmental groove is a small, smooth, glistening area in the shape of an oval, each oval with two minute circular greyish spots.

The male pores are conspicuous apertures in bc , but nearer b than c , on antero-posteriorly flattened, slightly protruding, flap-like porophores in 10/11 which are cut off sharply from both x and xi .

The female pores are in 11/12 about in line with b .

Aside from the male porophores, and the glandularity around the spermathecal pores, the only other genital markings are a pair of small, round, whitish areas, vaguely demarcated, on ix about in the region of ab .

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6-8/9 are slightly thickened. The last pair of hearts is in ix. The gizzards are four in xiii, xiv, xv, and xvi.

The testis-sacs are small, kidney-shaped, placed vertically with the ventral portion projecting through 9/10 into ix. The vas deferens is perhaps a trifle wider than usual, long, and coiled into a mass of loops which is about the same size as the testis-sac above it. The prostates are erect and columnar but with the ental end bent over slightly, surface coarsely granular, with a short fragile stalk without granulations.

Segment xi is reduced to a typical, inverted U-shaped ovarian chamber which is filled with large round transparent cysts. The ovi-sacs extend into xv and are also filled with similar cysts. The spermathecal ampullae are very small, represented only by slight, ovoid swellings of the ends of the spermathecal ducts. The ducts are coiled into a number of short loops loosely attached to the posterior face of 7/8. The atria are large, flattened, saccular, structures in vii, in contact with each other dorsally over the oesophagus and at the other end narrowing gradually as they pass into the septum. In shape and size the atria are almost exactly the same as in *D. rangoonensis*.

Remarks.—The length varies from 42-78 mm., the greatest diameter from $2\frac{1}{2}$ -4 mm. The number of segments of four specimens selected at random:—116, 117, 131, 137. The nephridiopores of viii are displaced dorsally in all the specimens.

Setal interval aa is usually much less than bc ; $aa:bc::\frac{1}{2}:1\frac{1}{2}$, represents the most frequently observed ratio.

The male pores are much more readily visible in every one of these specimens than in most Burmese species of the genus. The male porophores also appear to be characteristic. All of the specimens have the oval glandularity on vii and viii on each side of the spermathecal pore, each oval area having one or two circular, grey spots. Between the longitudinal and circular muscle layers there is a mass of whitish

glandular material for each of the spots. Sometimes these glandular masses are large enough to project through the longitudinal musculature into the coelom.

The gizzards are four in xiii-xvi (4 worms) or in xiv-xvii (1).

The testis-sacs are usually kidney-shaped, and may be confined to x or may project ventrally into ix. The coiled portion of the vas deferens about equals the size of the testis-sac above it. The shape of the prostate varies somewhat and the glandular portion may be bent slightly in various ways. A non-glandular stalk is always present.

In every one of the specimens dissected the spermathecal ampullae are very small. From the evidence furnished by immature specimens of other species this should indicate that these specimens had not attained full sexual maturity. Other structures however appear to have attained their full development; the reproductive pores are definitely developed and readily recognizable, the atria are large, the ovisacs and ovarian chambers large and distended with material. Clitellate specimens of *Drawida* collected as late in the season as were these specimens have without exception until finding of these worms had well developed spermathecal ampullae. If these specimens are at a stage at which all the sexual organs are fully developed then the small size of the spermathecal ampullae is a specific characteristic that will be useful in distinguishing this species from *D. rangoonensis*.

Drawida abscisa may be distinguished from *D. rangoonensis* with which it had been previously confused by its definite male porophores, the larger size of the male pores, and the size and shape of the testis-sacs.

The Namkham specimens are not mature, either lacking any trace of clitellar pigmentation, or having the clitellar pigmentation only slightly developed. In these specimens the setal interval *aa* is about equal to *bc*. Otherwise the characteristics of the Namkham worms are the same as those of the more nearly mature southern specimens.

***Drawida caerulea* Gates.**

Drawida caerulea, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 143 (1926).

Madauk, September, several specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, several specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, one specimen.

All of these specimens are of the same type as those referred to in the previous paper as the southern forms. There is no indication in any of these specimens of the development of those characteristics typical of certain northern forms which were referred to in the previous paper as "fully mature."

***Drawida flexa* Gates.**

Drawida flexa, Gates, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* LXXV, 10, p. 10 (1929).

The ectal end of the deferent male apparatus was not satisfactorily described in the original account. No specimens of this species have since been collected and the only specimen now available for examination is the type-specimen. In this worm the male pores are not located on porophores but are on the intersegmental furrow 10/11 which is

continued straight across what appear at the first glance to be male porophores. The margins of x and xi in the immediate vicinity of the male pores on each side are tumid and protuberant in such a way as to suggest a shortly conical male porophore, but the real male pore cannot be seen until these lip-like protuberances from the margins of x and xi have been separated from each other.

The nephridiopores of viii are displaced dorsally. The setal interval *aa* is smaller than *bc*, not larger as stated in the original description. There is a small, papillaceous area on the posterior margin of vii on each side, immediately dorsal to the spermathecal pore.

The surface granulation of the prostate is continued clear to the point where the prostate passes into the parietes, *i.e.*, there is no stalk. The vas deferens is short and with very few loops.

***Drawida gracilis* Gates.**

Drawida gracilis, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XVI, p. 660 (1925).

Taungdwingyi, April, 16 specimens.

Rangoon, January, 6 specimens.

The original account of this species was based upon six specimens collected in Rangoon in March, 1924. A few immature specimens were collected from the same locality in November and December 1924 and January 1925, but in spite of intensive and extensive searches in and around Rangoon town during the last six years, no further specimens of the species were found until January 1931 when 6 immature specimens were collected near Kamayut. In the meanwhile a few specimens, also immature, had been secured from Taungdwingyi in the central dry zone. Only three specimens from the present lots are mature enough to show the male and female pores.

The length varies from 50-165 mm., the greatest diameter from 2-3 mm. The probolous prostomium is attached to the roof of the buccal cavity in the vicinity of 1/2 and has a conspicuous antero-posterior ventral groove.



FIG. 1.—*Drawida gracilis* Gates. Spermathecal atrium and portion of spermathecal duct, $\times ca.$ 25.

The ventral setae (setae *a* and *b*) of segments ii-ix are larger than the lateral setae. The ventral setae of v, vi, and vii are very strikingly thickened and conspicuously projecting from the parietes. The ventral setae of viii and ix are larger than the lateral setae of their segments but much smaller than the ventrals of vii. Seta *b* of segments iii-ix emerges from the parietes posterior to seta *a* of the same segment on each side, but most conspicuously so on segments v to vii.

Genital markings are not well developed. There may be a pair of indistinctly outlined glandular areas in the epidermis on the anterior half of x, the posterior half of x, or the anterior half of xi. The outer margins of these areas are in line with the outer margins of the conical

male porophores, the inner margins extend internal to the inner margins of the male porophores but do not meet midventrally.

The spermathecal apertures of the present specimens are small round pores in 7/8, in line with seta *c*, each pore surrounded by a tiny, tumid, lip-like swelling of the epidermis. The female pores are in 11/12 in line with *b*.

The vas deferens is elongate, looped, with the loops often in three rounded masses, one just under the testis-sac in *x*, one in *ix* on the anterior face of 9/10, and a third on the floor of *x*. The prostates are stout-walled, conical or columnar-shaped structures, each with a flower-like crown of short, transparent lobes, into the centre of which the vas deferens passes. The cavity of the prostate is like an inverted Y. The atria are erect, tubular structures in *vii*.

This species may be readily distinguished from all other Burmese species of *Drawida* by the blackened and hypertrophied ventral setae on *v* to *vii*. Even very immature specimens, 50-60 mm. in length, can be readily recognized by this characteristic.

In the smallest specimens, measuring 50-60 mm. in length and with a diameter of 2 mm. at the region of greatest thickness, the male porophores are already visible. They may be described as conical, ventral projections, seated across 10/11, half of the porophore apparently belonging to *x* and half to *xi*, the intersegmental furrow 10/11 ending abruptly against the base of the porophore. The vas deferens and the prostates are characteristic but the ovisacs are lacking and the spermathecal ampullae are not developed, the ampulla represented only by a very slight spherical enlargement of the ental end of the duct.

Drawida hehoensis Steph.

Drawida barwelli hehoensis, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVI, p. 324 (1924).

Drawida fluviatilis, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVI, p. 325, pl. xxi, fig. 3 (1924).

Drawida tecta, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 148 (1926).

Drawida tecta, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 293 (1930).

Material examined.

Indian Museum Collections:—*Drawida barwelli* (Bedd.) var. *hehoensis*. Heho plain, 8. iii. 22, 3 specimens. (Stephenson's original material) W 1108/1. *Drawida fluviatilis* Steph. Along the White-Crow stream near Yaungwhe, Southern Shan States, Burma. Dr. S. L. Hora. Cotypes. W 1110/1. Two specimens, one very small. *Judson College Collections*:—*Drawida tecta* Gates. Type and cotype specimens from Yaungwhe. *D. tecta*, Taungyi. *D. tecta*, Maymyo, June, 49 specimens, immature.

Several years ago an attempt was made to find *Drawida barwelli hehoensis* and *D. fluviatilis* in the vicinity of Yaungwhe, at or near which place the original material of these two forms was secured. A considerable number of specimens of a species of *Drawida* was secured but the genital markings of these worms were so different from the descriptions given by Stephenson for his forms that a new species, *D. tecta*, was erected for the new material. Later attempts at finding Stephenson's two forms also resulted unsuccessfully. This repeated failure to find the worms led to a suspicion that there might have been

a confusion of forms somewhere. Examination of the descriptions of the three forms showed that two of the three had a rather unusual development of the posterior setae in common. Thus the posterior setae of *D. b. hehoensis* "are relatively very large at the hinder end" (Steph. 1924, p. 324), while in *D. tecta* "Posteriorly the setae project conspicuously and are nearly twice as long as the anterior setae but of the same diameter" (Gates, 1926, p. 149).

Drawida tecta, however, has a distinctively typical development of the ectal end of the male deferent apparatus, consisting of a slender penial tubule which is buried in a deep, round, well-like depression in the parietes, opening externally in the intersegmental furrow 10/11 in *bc*. This penial tubule is not ordinarily visible, both it and the depression in which it is contained being covered over by an anteriorly-directed, flap-like protuberance from the anterior margin of segment xi. To find the penis the marginal flap must be pushed back. There is nothing in the description of *D. b. hehoensis* to indicate the presence of any such copulatory apparatus. All three specimens of *D. b. hehoensis* do, however, have this characteristic development of the ectal end of the male deferent apparatus. In other respects also the three worms from the Indian Museum are similar to those worms hitherto known as *D. tecta*. Certain slight differences between the two descriptions can be explained by the immaturity of the Indian Museum specimens. *Drawida tecta* is therefore a synonym of *D. b. hehoensis*.

The type-specimen of *D. barwelli* (Bedd.) has not been available for examination, but worms belonging to the Indian Museum collection and identified by previous Oligochaetologists as *D. barwelli* are quite evidently specifically distinct from the Burmese forms and lack the characteristic penial tubule. *D. b. hehoensis* therefore becomes a distinct species which must have the name *D. hehoensis*.

The two cotype specimens of *D. fluviatilis* also have the characteristically developed copulatory apparatus which is recognizable even in the very small 22×2 mm. specimen. The larger specimen is probably not quite mature but resembles in all points of importance *D. hehoensis*. *D. fluviatilis* therefore also falls into the synonymy of *D. hehoensis*.

Stephenson's material, with the possible exception of the type-specimen which I have not seen, was immature and in addition the preservation was not of the best. The brief diagnosis given below is therefore based largely on the author's large series of specimens which are fully developed.

Diagnosis.—Spermathecal pores in 7/8 in line with or slightly internal to *c*. Female pores in 11/12 in line with or very nearly in line with *b*. The male pores are at the end of penial tubules imbedded in round, well-like excavations in the parietes which open externally in 10/11 in *bc*, the opening of the excavation covered over by a tumid protuberance from the anterior margin of xi. The gizzards are three to four in segments xiv to xix. The testis-sacs are constricted by 9/10 and in addition may be prolonged anteriorly and posteriorly into beaks and tails. The vas deferens is short and coiled into a few loops in *x* and passes into the prostate at or near to the ental end. The prostates are elongate, erect and columnar or variously bent, surface coarsely granular with

a short smooth stalk. Segment xi is reduced to a U-shaped ovarian chamber. The oviscas are large and may extend into xiv. The spermathecal duct is enlarged slightly in 7/8 and the parietes.

Additional remarks.—The worms collected last June at Maymyo differ from worms from previous localities in several particulars which may be briefly summarized as follows :—The length varies from 24-45 mm., the greatest diameter from 2-3½ mm. There are no traces of a clitellum on the majority of the specimens, others have a faint pinkish colouration on the clitellar segments. The spermathecal pores are large relative to the size of the worms. The penial tubule and the cavity in which it lies are characteristic, but, as a rule, both the posterior margin of x and the anterior margin of xi in the vicinity of the penis on each side are protuberant and have to be separated before the male porophore can be made out. The protuberances from xi are slightly more developed than those from x. In a few of the specimens the parietal excavation in which the penial tubule is usually contained is everted so that the copulatory tube projects conspicuously from a slight conical swelling. (This eversion of the penial chamber has never been observed in the typical specimens.) The gizzards are three in xii-xiv (1), xiii-xv (2), or four in xiii-xvi (3). The prostates are dandelion shaped, *i.e.*, with an erect, narrowly-columnar stalk bearing on its ental end a crown of transparent lobules into which the vas deferens passes. The spermathecal ampullae are small, spherical, or flattened and oval. The spermathecal duct is coiled into a number of loose loops under the spermathecal ampulla and as it passes into the septum 7/8 is enlarged into a small, pine-cone-shaped atrium.

Some of the differences between these specimens and the typical forms from Yaungwhe may be explained as due to the immaturity of the Maymyo specimens. The small size of the spermathecal ampullae, the faint development of the clitellar colouration, and the small size of the worms may be regarded at least as indications of immaturity. The prostates are, however, quite different from those of the typical worms. If, as appears to be the case elsewhere, the prostates are quite characteristic even at an early stage of development, then the Maymyo form will have to be treated as a distinct variety.

***Drawida longatria* Gates.**

Drawida longatria, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XVI, p. 50 (1925).

In the preceding paper attention was called to the similarities between this species and *D. tumida* and it was pointed out therein that practically all that is necessary to derive the former from the latter is to increase by varying amounts the length of the prostates, the vasa deferentia, and the spermathecal atria. In spite of a wide variation in the shape and characteristics of the male porophores, and in the number and positions of the genital markings in this species, the atrium is always characteristically elongated even in immature specimens, so that there is no difficulty in discriminating between the two species, even when the external markings and the male porophores are closely similar as is sometimes the case,

Variety **typica.**

Drawida longatria typica, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 286 (1930).

Shwegyin, September, a large number of specimens.

Madauk, September, a number of specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, a number of specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, a number of specimens.

A small specimen, 60 mm. in length and 4 mm. in diameter, from Nyaunglebin very closely resembles externally *D. tumida typica*, having a ridge with a male porophore and a genital marking almost exactly the same in appearance as characterizes *D. t. typica* in *bc* on each side, extending across segments *x* and *xi*. The internal anatomy is the same as in typical specimens of *D. longatria*.

The collections made at one of the localities mentioned above contained mature specimens of *D. longatria typica* and three immature specimens of a species of *Drawida*. Two of the three specimens were tentatively identified as *D. longatria* by the external markings. On dissection all three proved to be *D. longatria*, having the characteristically elongate spermathecal atrium. As only *D. l. typica* was found at this locality it is probable that all three worms belong also to this variety.

The largest specimen is 80 mm. long and 3 mm. in diameter. The male porophores are characteristic but small. There are slight indications of the beginnings of parietal glands on *vii* posteriorly and *viii* anteriorly in region of *cd*. The atria are characteristic and apparently fully elongate. The prostates are elongate and coiled but slender. The testis sacs are small; the vasa deferentia are elongate and coiled into masses about the size of the testis sacs. The ovisacs are minute, almost thread-like. The ovarian chamber is empty. The gizzards are in *xv-xviii*.

The medium-sized specimen is 40 mm. long and 3 mm. in diameter. The positions of the male porophores are indicated by very slight projections from the posterior margin of *x* on each side. The atria are conspicuous spherical masses of coils but do not fully occupy the coelomic cavity of *vii*. The testis sacs are small; the vasa deferentia are coiled into masses about the size of the testis sacs. The ovisacs are minute rudiments as in the previous specimen. The gizzards are in *xv-xviii*.

The smallest specimen is 30 mm. long and 3 mm. in diameter. There are no traces of genital markings or male porophores. The atria are characteristic but the mass of coils on each side is only about half the size of those in the previous specimen. Testis sacs and vasa deferentia as in the two previous specimens. No ovisacs were found. Gizzards in *xvi-xviii*.

Variety **deminuta.**

Drawida longatria deminuta, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 287 (1930).

Magwe, April, seven specimens.

These specimens have a thin, bluish line in the mid-dorsal region which is especially noticeable from the clitellar region posteriorly. This appearance is due to a thinning or perhaps an entire absence of the longitudinal musculature in a very narrow mid-dorsal region. The thinness

of the parietal wall is especially striking when viewed from the coelomic face at the intersegmental furrows and results in an appearance like that of dorsal pores. No coelomic fluid can, however, be squeezed out through the body wall at these points.

Variety **planata**, n. var.

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.

Paung, September, several specimens.

Length 85 to 195 mm. Diameter 4 to 6 mm. The nephridial pores on the majority of the specimens are in line with *d*; in the remaining specimens in *cd*. On segments xi to xiv the nephridial pores are larger than usual and readily visible, even to the unaided eye. The sperma-

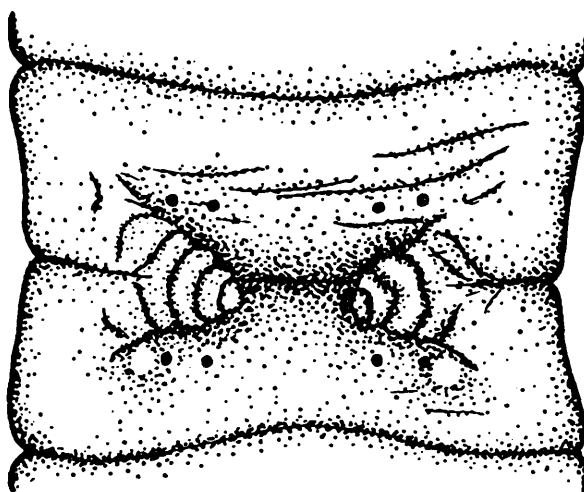


FIG. 2.—*Drawida longatria planata*, n. var. Ventral view of segments x and xi, showing the male porophores.

thecal pores are in line with *c*, or just internal to *c*. The parietes at the posterior margin of vii and the anterior margin of viii in the immediate vicinity of the spermathecal pore is slightly swollen and protuberant but there are no traces of genital markings on the surface. The intersegmental groove between segments vii and viii is more deeply sunk in the vicinity of the spermathecal pore than elsewhere.

The male porophores may be described as furrowed triangular elevations without a definitely demarcated basal line and with the apex, which bears the male pore, pointed directly towards the mid-ventral line. Although the porophore is protuberant from that portion of the parietes to which it is attached the mid-ventral region of segments x and xi is retracted so that the porophores are contained within a deep depression and hence do not protrude beyond the general level of the ventral surface. In spite of the differences in the descriptions the porophores of this variety are not in reality so strikingly different from those of variety *typica*. In the latter variety the porophore is conspicuously protuberant from the general level of the ventral surface, while the condition prevailing in variety *planata* suggests a *typica* porophore bent over on its inner or mid-ventral face and fused to the parietes thereby, with a simultaneous retraction of the mid-ventral region. The large ovoid body at the end of *typica* porophore is in *planata* much reduced, no longer definitely ovoid, and rotated so that the male pore faces the midventral line.

The genital markings are not sharply delimited and are located as follows :—

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| I. On the middle annulus of xi, just external to <i>b</i> , on each side a small round marking. On the middle annulus of ix, about in the region of <i>ab</i> a similar small round marking on each side, with setae <i>a</i> and <i>b</i> either pushed to the posterior edge or included within the limits of the marking | 7 specimens. |
| II. As in I but in addition a single round marking on the middle annulus of x on the right side, just external to <i>ab</i> and in line with the marking on xi | 1 specimen. |
| III. As in II but here the single additional genital marking is on the left side | 1 specimen. |
| IV. As in I but with the two additional markings of II and III | 1 specimen. |
| V. As in IV except that the pair of markings on ix are lacking | 2 specimens. |
| VI. As in V but in addition a single, slightly larger, round marking on the anterior annulus of viii in <i>aa</i> | 1 specimen. |
| VII. Only the two markings on xi present | 3 specimens. |

The genital markings are the external faces of parietal glands of the *longatria* type but which do not, in these specimens, project conspicuously into the coelom.

The internal organization is similar to that of variety *typica* except that the gizzards seem to have a tendency to occupy a more posterior position. In the specimens dissected the gizzards are as follows :—xviii-xxi (4 specimens), xviii-xxii (1), xix-xxii (4), xx-xxii (1), xxi-xxiii (1).

There are no parietal glands of the characteristic *longatria* type projecting into the coelom in segments vii and viii, but in several specimens there are slight glandular masses in the parietes in the vicinity of the spermathecal pores.

Variety **tortuosa**, n. var.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Length 60-130 mm. Greatest diameter 3-5 mm. Unpigmented. Segments x-xiii have a light orange colouration. Setal intervals *ab* and *cd* are equal, *aa* is either slightly less than or about equal to *bc*. The spermathecal pores are definitely internal to *c*. The male pores are in *bc* nearer to *b* than to *c*. The female pores are in line with *b*. The male porophores are tiny, teat-like projections posteriorly from the rims of the genital markings that extend across 10/11.

The genital markings are of two slightly different sorts. One type consists of round, slightly protuberant, paired areas, each marking with a whitish or cream coloured rim surrounding a circular greyish depression in which is located a pore. Each worm has one pair of these markings on 10/11, in *bc* but nearer *b* than *c*, with intersegmental furrow 10/11 ending against the papilla. As previously mentioned, the male porophores are located posteriorly on the rims of these markings. Approximately one-third of the specimens have a second similar papilla (but of course lacking the male porophore) on x on each side immediately anterior and very slightly external to the marking that bears the male

porophore. The two markings of a side may be quite separate from each other with a deep groove between or the margins of the two markings may be in contact, or the two markings may be fused so that there is a single, elongately oval, rather diagonally placed area containing two greyish depressions (and of course the male porophore posteriorly). Approximately another one-third of the worms have three markings on each side, two as before and a third, also on *x*, just anterior to but in line with the other two. In all of these specimens the three papillae are distinctly separate from each other.

The other genital markings are slightly smaller, not so clearly demarcated, nor so protuberant from the surface of the body. Each worm has at least two markings of this type while many of the specimens have several pairs, but the grouping of the markings differs from one animal to another so that no two worms are alike in this respect. The markings occur on segments vii-xii in the following positions :—

Segment vii.

Middle annulus, in mid *bc* on each side. (1)

Posterior annulus, in mid *bc* on each side. (1)

Posterior annulus, in *cd* on each side. (1)

Segment viii.

Anterior half, in mid *aa*. (1)

Segment ix.

Anterior annulus, in mid *aa*. (2)

Anterior annulus, in mid *bc* on each side. (3)

Anterior half, 1 pair in mid *bc* on each side. (3)

Middle annulus, in mid *bc* on each side. (6)

Middle annulus, in mid *aa*. (1)

Posterior half, in mid *aa*. (1)

Segment x.

Anterior annulus, in *ab* on each side. (2)

Anterior annulus, in mid *aa*. (3)

Anterior half, 1 pair in *aa*. (1)

Middle annulus, 1 pair in *aa*. (2)

Segment xi.

Anterior annulus, in mid *aa*. (2)

Anterior annulus, in *ab* on each side. (2)

Anterior half, in *ab* on each side. (2)

Middle annulus, just internal to *a*, one on each side. (1)

Segment xii.

Anterior half, one pair in *aa*. (1)

Middle annulus, just internal to *a*, one on each side. (1)

(The figures in parentheses denote the number of specimens having genital markings on the location mentioned).

The gizzards are three to five in segments xvi-xxi as follows:—xvi-xix (1 specimen), xvi-xx (1), xvii-xx (1), xviii-xx (1), xviii-xxi (4), xix-xxi (2).

The vas deferens is looped into a mass of closely compacted coils on the posterior face of 10/11. This mass of coils is larger by 2-4 times the size of the testis sac. The testis sacs may be kidney-shaped, unconstricted by 10/11; elongate, constricted or unconstricted; ovoid, or spherical. A considerable portion of the testis sac may extend through 9/10 into ix or the testis sac may be confined to x. The prostates are elongate:—wound into a tight spiral coil, twisted into a loose spiral, erect and antero-posteriorly flattened, columnar, or variously bent. Frequently the prostates extend through the oesophageal annulus of xi into xii. The ental end of the prostate is usually a trifle larger than the ectal end. When wound into a tight spiral, as in the majority of specimens dissected, the vas deferens passes into the interior of the spiral close to the parietes and is not thenceforth visible unless the spirally coiled prostate is unwound. When the prostate is not tightly wound into a spiral the vas deferens can be seen to pass directly into the prostate near its ectal end.

The atria are large and characteristic and end abruptly without trace of ental enlargement. One atrium straightened out as much as was possible without stretching measured over 140 mm. in length, which is about 30 mm. more than the length of the worm. The ovarian chamber is large and distended. The ovisacs may extend posteriorly as far as xvi.

Each genital marking is the external face of a spherical parietal gland, the glands here smaller than in other varieties of this species. They may be completely covered over by the musculature or may project through the musculature into the coelom.

Variety *verrucosa*, n. var.

Tharrawaddy, 3 anterior fragments.

These worms were collected some six or seven years ago before the significance of the wide range of variation in the male porophores and genital markings of this species had become evident. No attempt was made at that time to secure more than the three fragments and the variety has not been found since. It is not possible, therefore, to give a complete description of the distinctive varietal characteristics of this worm.

On each of these specimens there is on each side in *bc*, an elongate area with bluntly rounded ends, extending laterally nearly to *c*, internally nearly to *b*, and antero-posteriorly from just behind the setae of xi to just behind the setae of x. This area is definitely marked off from the rest of the body surface by a distinct circumferential groove against which intersegmental furrow 10/11 ends quite abruptly. On this area is a small, slightly protuberant, anteriorly directed porophore. The male pore is at the tip of the porophore and hence faces anteriorly in this variety. Each porophore-bearing plate or area contains in addition one or two small circular greyish spots which indicate the presence within the tissues of the plate of the *longotria* parietal glands.

Other genital markings are numerous. There are 13, 15, and 17 on these specimens. These markings have a thick, whitish rim with a

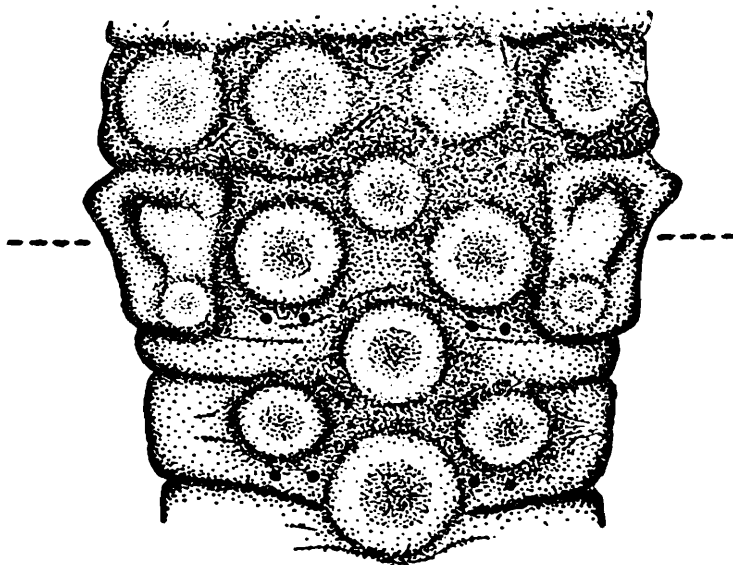


FIG. 3.—*Drawida longatria verrucosa*, n. var. Ventral view of segments x, xi, and xii, showing the male porophores and the genital markings. The dotted line indicates the position of 10/11.

dark greyish, depressed centre and are found in various locations on segments vii-xii.

This variety lives in the same locality together with *D. l. typica*.

***Drawida nepalensis* Mich.**

Namkham, May, 4 specimens.

Kyaukme, May, 6 specimens.

***Drawida peguana* Gates.**

Drawida peguana, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XV, p. 316 (1925).

Kya In, August, several specimens.

Ye, August, several specimens.

Moulmein, August, two specimens.

Martaban, August, several specimens.

Syriam, September, several specimens.

There are no male porophores in this species, the male pores are small round apertures in intersegmental furrow 10/11.

The genital markings on vii, viii, x and xi indicate the presence of special integumentary glandular masses. These glands do not, however, project into the coelom but are confined to the parietes between the longitudinal and circular muscle layers. They are most easily found by stripping off the longitudinal muscles from the coelomic face of the integument.

A considerable fraction of the Chaungson specimens have a reddish to purple colouration instead of the blue hitherto regarded as characteristic of this species.

D. peguana is the only species of *Drawida* in Rangoon that has a blue pigment. It is therefore possible to identify individuals of this species long before sexual maturity has been attained. Several immature specimens have been examined. 1. 46×2 mm. 2. 50×2 mm.

Both specimens are without any indication of a clitellum, or of genital markings. No reproductive apertures are visible. The position of the male pore is indicated however by a minute, dark dot in the inter-segmental furrow 10/11. There are no spermathecal ampullae or ovisacs. The testis sacs are almost entirely confined to *x*. The prostates are erect and characteristically club-shaped. The vasa deferentia are characteristic. Spermathecal atria are present; small, but similar in shape to the atria of a fully mature specimen.

3. 53×3 mm. This specimen has minute finger-shaped ovisacs in *xii*. The spermathecal ampullae are indicated as small, rounded enlargements of the ental end of the spermathecal ducts. In this as well as in the preceding specimens the ental end of the prostate appears to be slightly larger relative to the rest of the gland than in fully mature individuals.

4. 85×4 mm. This specimen has recognizable male pores, indications of the appearance of spermathecal pores, and a slight whitening of certain spots ventrally on segments where genital markings may be found in the adults. The ovisacs are about the same size as in the preceding specimen but the spermathecal ampullae are slightly larger. The testis sacs are larger than in the preceding individuals and project more conspicuously into *ix*. There is no indication of a clitellum and female pores were not recognized.

***Drawida rangoonensis* Gates.**

Drawida rangoonensis, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XV, p. 320 (1925).

Drawida rangoonensis, part, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 146, fig. 2 (1926).

Drawida rangoonensis, part, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 291 (1930).

Moulmein, August, several specimens.

Earthworms from three separate localities have been referred to this species. Re-examination of the material from all of these localities shows that two distinct forms have been confused. So far as can be discovered from the material now on hand (type and cotype specimens), only the original form *D. rangoonensis* occurs in Rangoon. The original account based on these specimens may therefore be regarded as accurate, so far as it is complete. The two batches of material from Bassein and Sandoway comprise the two different forms which were not differentiated. The data in the second and third papers, mentioned above, should therefore be disregarded as representing a composite account, based on two different forms. The second species is described elsewhere in this paper as *D. abscisa*. An amended description of the species is subjoined.

External characteristics.—Length 40-92 mm.; greatest diameter $2\frac{1}{2}$ -4 mm. Number of segments of seven specimens selected at random : 160, 161, 161, 162, 163, 164, 167. Unpigmented except on the clitellar segments which are dark red.

Setae *ab* and *cd* are closely paired, setal intervals *aa* and *bc* vary relative to each other from one worm to another—*aa* : *bc* :: $1\frac{3}{4}$ -1 : $1\frac{1}{2}$, *dd* is about equal to one-half the circumference ; setae on the preclitellar segments slightly enlarged.

The spermathecal pores are in $\frac{7}{8}$ in line with *c* or very slightly internal to *c*. The male pores are on the posterior margin of *x*, in *bc*,

but nearer to *b* than *c*. The female pores are in 11/12 in line with *b*. The male pores are not as a rule readily visible, but are recognizable in some specimens and in others have been located by tracing the prostatic lumen through the parietes.

There are no definitely marked off or protuberant genital papillae or male porophores. In practically all of the specimens there are indistinctly delimited white areas on the ventral side of the clitellar segments. These areas may be more or less rounded and paired in *bc*, or unpaired and transversely elongated in *aa* or mid *bc* to mid *bc*, on ix, x, xi, and xii. These markings appear to represent merely an absence of the clitellar pigmentation for the epidermis of these markings does not seem to be appreciably thickened. In several specimens small masses of glandular material have been found internal to these markings, between the circular and longitudinal muscular layers. The only markings occurring on all the specimens are the paired whitenings of the posterior margin of segment x near 10/11 immediately external to *b*. On these areas are the male pores. In many of the specimens there is a distinct, rather deep depression in *bc*, on the middle third of segment x on each side, but this depression is not definitely marked off by grooves or furrows. When these depressions are present, there is always a slight elevation of the whitened areas on the posterior margin of x as slightly conical protuberances, but these rather vaguely protuberant cones bear no furrows nor are they delimited or circumscribed in any way by furrows. Some of the specimens with the depressions and the elevation of the male pore-bearing areas also have a slight appearance of ridging immediately external to these markings, the ridged appearance slight, confined to x or extending across both x and xi. It is this condition which was described in the original account of the type specimen.

In specimens with the depressions on x the region immediately surrounding the spermathecal pore is tumid and slightly wrinkled.

The nephridiopores of viii and ix are displaced dorsally, the pores of viii more so than those of ix.

Internal anatomy.—The gizzards are three or four in xiii to xviii. There is a closed ovarian chamber. The ovisacs are large, filling xii or xii and xiii. The spermathecal ampullae are large, and filled with an opaque whitish material. The spermathecal ducts are narrow and thrown into several small coils under the ampullae on the posterior face of 7/8. The atria are large, flattened, hollow sacs, gradually increasing in width entally, in contact dorsally over the oesophagus.

The testis sacs are large and extend into both ix and x but the larger portion of each sac is in x. The vasa deferentia are wide, long, each vas coiled into a closely compacted mass of loops, in size nearly equal to that portion of the testis sac which is confined to x. The prostates are erect, columnar; surface coarsely granular, the granulations extending clear to the parietes so that there is no coelomic stalk. The prostates may be slightly bent or twisted. The vas deferens passes into the prostate near the ental end.

Remarks.—With the exception of most specimens of *D. hehoensis* and some few specimens of *D. caerulea* worms belonging to species of *Drawida* that have an external copulatory apparatus die, when treated

by methods in use in this laboratory, with the copulatory apparatus protuberant and therefore in a position in which it could function in copulation. In other words the worms may be regarded as fixed in an "attitude" more or less closely resembling that taken at the time of copulation. Similarly specimens of *D. rangoonensis* with the male pore-bearing areas slightly elevated and with depressions and ridges may also be regarded as fixed in an "attitude" of copulation. If this be correct then these worms are able to produce rudimentary semblances of copulatory structures even though definitely developed and demarcated protuberant organs are lacking.

It should be noted that although large numbers of specimens of *D. peguana* have been examined no suggestion of a condition similar to the attitude of copulation of *D. rangoonensis* has ever been found.

Drawida rara Gates.

Drawida rara, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XV, p. 321 (1925).

Drawida rara, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 146, fig. 2 (1926).

Kya In, August, a number of specimens.

Ye, August, fifteen specimens.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Syriam, September, a number of specimens.

All of the specimens from the Moulmein district have one or two pairs of genital markings on x, one pair on the posterior third of the segment, the other pair, when present, in the middle third of the segment. These markings are in line with or very slightly external to the male porophores. A very few specimens have in addition transversely elongate, oval markings.

The male porophore may be described as a thin basal plate with a circular outline, from the centre of which projects a small, teat-like structure bearing at its end the male pore. The basal portion of the porophore is here flatter than has been observed in previous specimens.

The alimentary tract of xii and xiii in many of the worms is whitish, but actual gizzards were found in these segments in only one specimen. The gizzards are three to four in segments xii-xviii as follows:—

4 in xii-xv	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
3 in xiv-xvi	.	.	.	.	.	2 specimens.
4 in xiv-xvii	.	.	.	.	.	9 specimens.
3 in xv-xvii	.	.	.	.	.	4 specimens.
4 in xv-xviii	.	.	.	.	.	3 specimens.

The only trace of an atrium in any of the specimens examined is a very slight, rather conical enlargement of the end of the spermathecal duct buried in the tissues of septum 7/8 and the parietes.

An immature specimen, 35 mm. long and 2 mm. in diameter, has characteristic male porophores but no other external genital markings. The spermathecal ampullae are not yet developed and ovisacs and atrial enlargements of the ectal ends of the spermathecal ducts are not yet recognizable, but the testis sacs, vasa deferentia and the prostates are miniatures of the conditions in the mature forms.

***Drawida sepulta*, n. sp.**

Chaungson, August, several specimens.

Martaban, August, several specimens.

Kya In, August, a large number of specimens. (This species is the commonest worm in this locality).

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 116 mm. Greatest diameter 6 mm. Number of segments 212. Unpigmented. On segment viii there are two secondary furrows, one anterior to and one posterior to the setae of the segment, on the posteriormost annulus of the segment there is a single tertiary furrow. On ix there are two secondary furrows as on viii; secondary furrows are lacking on the remaining segments.

There are no dorsal pores.

The setae begin on ii, are closely paired, $ab=cd$, posterior to the clitellum $aa : cd :: 1\frac{1}{2} : 2$, dd is perhaps slightly greater than one-half of the circumference.

The nephridiopores are in line with setae d .

Segments ix-xiii are orange coloured.

The spermathecal pores in 7/8 are fairly conspicuous apertures about in line with c . On the posterior margin of vii, close to 7/8 on each side, a short but quite definite transverse furrow marks off an anterior spermathecal lip which is further sub-divided into slightly swollen lobes or tubercles by shorter longitudinal furrows. On the anterior margin of viii there is on each side, in the vicinity of the spermathecal pore, a slight swelling and lobulation of the parietes but there is no transverse furrow to mark off a definite lip.

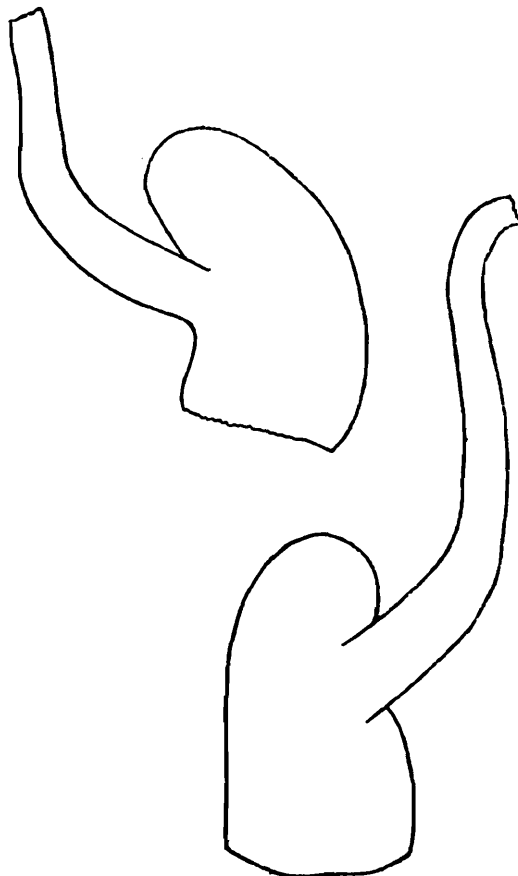


FIG. 4.—*Drawida sepulta*, n. sp. Spermathecal atria with portion of spermathecal duct, $\times 27$.

The male pores are located at the tips of anteriorly directed, slightly flattened, conical porophores in *bc*, but nearer to *b* than *c*. These porophores represent a projection on each side from the margins of both segments *x* and *xi*, the intersegmental furrow 10/11 ending abruptly against the base on each side of the porophore, which extends from about *a* into *bc*. Judging from the position of the porophores in relation to 10/11 the porophores belong more to *xi* (ca. 2/3) than to *x*.

The female pores are in 11/12 in line with *b*.

Just anterior to each porophore on *x* and just posterior on *xi* there is a whitish glandular-like patch, not clearly demarcated. The anterior patch is depressed slightly below the general level of the parietes and covered by the male porophore. On the posterior third of *viii* and on the posterior third of *ix* is a slightly protuberant, cream-coloured, transversely elongate thickening of the epidermis, not very sharply demarcated from the rest of the parietes. The more anterior of these extends to mid *bc* on each side, the more posterior marking reaches nearly to *c* on each side.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6-8/9 are present and thickened. The gizzards are four in *xvi*-*xix*. The last pair of hearts is in *ix*.

The testis sacs are somewhat kidney-shaped and extend into both *ix* and *x* but are not constricted by 9/10. The vas deferens is long and coiled into a mass of closely compacted loops which is smaller than the testis sac. The prostates are sessile, circular patches with a granular surface into the centre of which the vas deferens passes.

The ovarian chamber is large, swollen, filled with a yellowish material, and is in shape like a U inverted over the oesophagus. The ovisacs are large, extending into *xiii* on the left side and into *xii* on the right side. The spermathecal ampulla is ovoid. The duct is slightly thicker than is usual in this genus, coiled into a number of loose loops under the ampulla, passing ventralwards the duct enters 7/8 in which it is slightly widened. Emerging through 7/8 into *vii* the duct passes into the posterior face of a short, stout atrium that projects upright into *vii* against the anterior face of the septum.

Remarks.—The length of mature specimens varies from 80-130 mm. and the diameter from 5-6 mm. The buccal cavity of segment *i* is everted in all of the specimens and the prostomium is softened, but so far as can be determined it is prolobous and attached as is usual in this genus. Dorsal pores are lacking. In many of the specimens there is a mid-dorsal line of bluish appearance which in crossing an intersegmental furrow occasionally causes an appearance like that of a dorsal pore but no functional dorsal pores are demonstrable. The nephridiopores are in line with *c*, *d*, or in the region *cd*.

The spermathecal pores are in line with *c*, or slightly internal to *c*. A short transverse furrow about 1 mm. long is always present (except in immature specimens) posteriorly on *vii* on each side, marking off an anterior spermathecal lip. The lip so demarcated by this short furrow protrudes more or less, and may or may not be lobed.

There is little variation in the appearance of the male porophores which are always anteriorly directed, the male pore located at the tip and facing anteriorly. At the base of the porophore there are usually

several furrows, variously placed, but never completely circumferential, which produced a wrinkled appearance.

The genital markings are not definitely outlined. As in the type-specimen they consist of more or less circular whitish patches, one immediately anterior to and another immediately posterior to each male porophore. The narrow, median, transversely elongated, slightly protuberant markings vary in their position and number. There are usually two or three per worm, located on the anterior, third or half portions of viii, ix and x, or the posterior third or half portions of viii and ix. They may extend laterally on each side to *a*, *b*, mid *bc*, or *c*. There is no special coelomic glandular mass associated with these markings, the appearance of the genital marking due to a slight cream coloured thickening of the epidermis.

The setal interval *aa* is apparently always smaller than *bc* on segments behind the clitellum, *dd* is equal to one half the circumference or perhaps a trifle more.

Septa 5/6-8/9 are thickened and attached normally or dislocated posteriorly only very slightly. Anterior to 5/6 there are five to seven septa-like sheets of tissue, the posteriormost attached to the anterior face of 5/6 very close to its parietal periphery, the penultimate sheet attached to the parietes just anterior to 5/6. All of these sheets are funnel shaped but unlike 5/6 and other septa these are attached to the oesophagus anterior to their parietal attachment so that the funnel is directed anteriorly.

The gizzards are three to five in xiii to xix as follows :—

5 in xiii-xvii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
4 in xiv-xvii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4 specimens.
5 in xiv-xviii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2 specimens.
3 in xv-xvii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
4 in xv-xviii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6 specimens.
3 in xvi-xviii	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
4 in xvi-xix	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
4 in xvi-xix, with rudimentary gizzards in xiv and xv	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.

The prostates are circular, sessile patches on the body wall. The granulations may be readily rubbed off revealing a firmer conical body into the end of which the vas deferens passes. The coiled mass of closely compacted vas-deferens loops varies in size but is never as large as the testis sac. The testis sacs extend into ix but are not sharply constricted by 9/10.

The spermathecal duct is 10-14 mm. long, slightly thicker than usual, thrown into a number of loose loops on the posterior face of 7/8. The duct passes, gradually widening, into the septum and then ventrally, reaching its greatest thickness just as it passes through the septum into the atrium. The atria are always of the same appearance. The ovisacs may extend in a moniliform fashion as far back as xiv or xv, constricted by the septa.

The sub-neural trunk is large and passes out from under the nerve cord on either the right or the left side and then anteriorly as the ventro-lateral trunk of that side. The ventro-lateral trunk of the other side

breaks up into a number of small branches in the region of segments x-xiv. Usually one of these small branches can be traced posteriorly into the subneural trunk. In segment x a conspicuous branch from each ventro-lateral trunk passes dorsally and through 9/10 into the heart of ix of its side just before the latter passes into the dorsal blood vessel. In x just before passing through 9/10 these branches from the ventro-lateral trunks are connected with each other transversely over the oesophagus. Just anterior to 5/6 the dorsal blood vessel may be twisted into a spherical mass of loops; uncoiled this looped portion may measure as much as 10 mm. in length.

Immature individuals 60-75 mm. long and about 4 mm. in diameter were collected. These are readily recognizable as the spermathecal ducts, atria, prostates, testis sacs, and vasa deferentia are all characteristic. These specimens have no ovisacs and the spermathecal ampulla is represented only by a very short, slightly elongated widening of the free end of the spermathecal duct.

An abnormal specimen lacks the male porophore on the left side, but a faintly visible pore in 10/11 probably represents the male pore. A flat, whitish mass on the left side of the posterior face of 10/11 probably represents a testis sac. The ental end of the vas deferens is enlarged into a transparent funnel, the ectal end passes into a minute conical rudiment of a prostate over 10/11. The left vas deferens is much shorter and has fewer loops than the right.

***Drawida tumida* Gates.**

Drawida tumida, Gates, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* LXXV, p. 12, fig. 4 (1929).

Variety *typica*.

Drawida tumida typica, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 294 (1930).

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Kya In, August, a number of specimens.

Ye, August, a number of specimens.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, August, several specimens.

One specimen from Chaungson is very much larger than any individual of this species found hitherto, having a length of 153 mm. and a diameter anteriorly of 6 mm.

The spermathecal pores are either in line with *c* or just internal to *c*.

Not all of the present specimens have the very markedly protuberant ridges in *bc* on each side of segments x and xi hitherto regarded as characteristic of this variety. When the ridge is lacking the male porophore and the characteristic *typica* papilla of x, which are otherwise on or a part of the ridge, protrude separately from the general body surface. In either case the anterior, oval marking is placed at an angle to the ventral surface so that its inner or midventral margin rests on the parietes, while its lateral or external margin is pushed up from the general level of the body by a region which bears 3 or 4 short antero-posterior furrows. This papilla first appears on the anterior half of x but as growth takes place it may extend backwards into the posterior half.

Intersegmental furrow 10/11 ends abruptly against the base of the protuberant male porophore which is grooved usually by 2 or three circumferential furrows. The porophore may be roughly conical in shape or may be compressed into a sort of flattened base from which protrudes a teat-like portion bearing the male pore. The male pore faces ventrally or internally towards the midventral line.

In five of the Chaungson specimens the ridge is shortened so that the anterior oval marking is pushed backwards and fused to the base of the male porophore.

A very small number of specimens have no further genital markings. The large majority have in addition paired laterals (*a*) on the posterior annulus of vii in mid *bc*, or (*b*) on the posterior annulus of vii in the region of *cd*, or (*c*) on the anterior annulus of viii in mid *bc*, or (*d*) on the posterior annulus of vii and the anterior annulus of viii in mid *bc*. Five specimens have other additional papillae as follows:—

1. (*a*) a single median papilla on ix.
2. (*c*) paired medians on x, single median on xii, single median on xiii.
3. (*d*) paired medians on xi, single median on xii.
4. (*a*) paired medians on xi.
5. (*a*) single median on xii.

The gizzards are in xvi-xxii as follows:—xvi-xix (1 specimen), xvii-xx (3), xvii-xxi (3), xviii-xxi (2), xix-xxii (1).

The atria of a number of specimens of both varieties have been examined. The atrium is thin walled, tubular, the ectal portion next to the parietes is usually wrinkled or twisted, the ental portion straight. The atria of variety *typica* are, on the whole, slightly longer than those of variety *deleta*.

Variety *deleta*.

Drawida tumida deleta, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 295 (1930).

Kya In, August, a large number of specimens.

Ye, August, a number of specimens.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, August, several specimens.

The ridges usually present on *typica* are entirely lacking here. The male porophores are seated across 10/11 as in specimens of *typica* without the ridges. All specimens of this variety have genital markings on one or more of the segments ix-xiii and often in addition markings on vii or viii. The markings on ix-xiii are in *aa* and may be paired or (and) unpaired. When paired the markings may be separated from each other by a narrow strip of normal epidermis on the midventral line, or the margins of the two markings may be in contact with each other midventrally, or the two markings may be grown into each other so that there is a single transversely oval area containing two greyish depressions. In this latter case the parietal glands are distinctly separate from each other internally. The markings on vii and viii are paired and lateral in position.

The gizzards are four or five in segments xvi-xxi as follows:—xvi-xx (1 specimen), xvii-xxi (8), xviii-xxi (6).

The *MEGASCOLECINAE*.Genus *Plutellus* E. Perr.*Plutellus ambiguus*, n. sp.

A single specimen, locality and date of collection unknown.

External characteristics.—Length 85 mm. Diameter throughout 1 mm. Dark grey both dorsally and ventrally from head to tail, with a slight greenish tinge.

The prostomium is prolobous.

The first functional dorsal pore is in 7/8.

No secondary annulations noted. The first three segments are short, segment iv slightly longer, the length increasing gradually to segment viii, segments viii-xii are long, the length decreasing from xiii posteriorly.

Clitellum not recognizable.

The nephridiopores are rather noticeable considering the size of the worm and are either located in the intersegmental furrows or very close to them in the mid-lateral line.

Setae are not visible externally. Anteriorly at least, on the middle third of the segment, where a setal circle would be located if present, there is on each segment a ring of tiny spots, very hard to see, the spots suggestive of the tips of very fine setae. The ring of spots is on a slightly raised ridge around the segment as are the perichaetine setae. Posteriorly eight setae in four pairs were doubtfully recognized but the

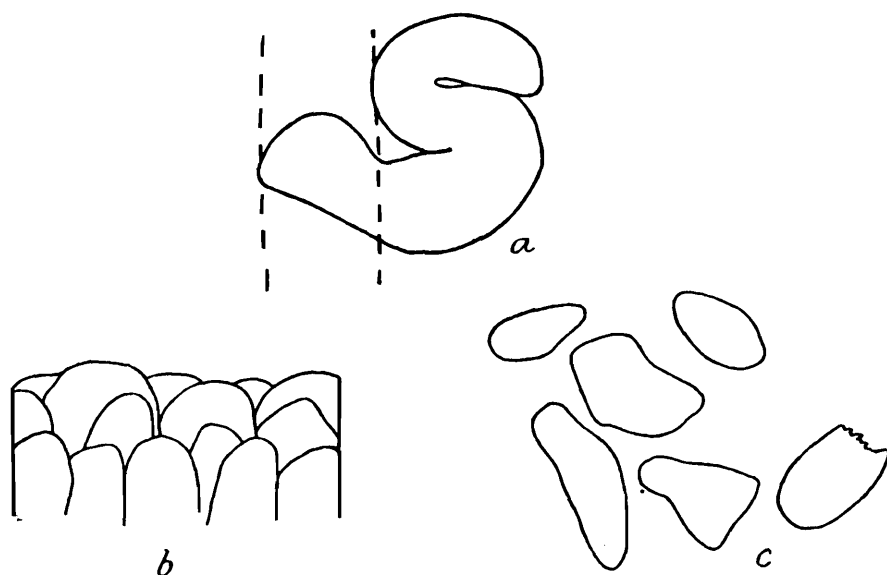


FIG. 5.—*Plutellus ambiguus*, n. sp. a. Prostate, $\times$ ca. 20. The dotted lines indicate position of 17/18 and 18/19. b. Margin of prostate after clearing, $\times$ ca. 325. c. Fragments of prostate after teasing, $\times$ ca. 325.

perichaetine appearance of the segments persists. After cutting open and pinning out the specimen setal sacs were visible in xx and a few succeeding segments. These sacs were located in the ventral parietes some distance from the nerve cord, only two sacs on each side per segment. The tail portion of the worm, about 20 mm. in length, was then removed, the intestine cleaned out, the parietal tissues soaked in

lactophenol and then mounted. In this preparation every segmental annulus showed more than eight setae, but many of these setae are small and thorn-shaped and may be regarded as immature setae in process of formation. After counting out the thorn setae there remained in many segments 12-16 setae. There are, however, only eight of the characteristic setal sac apertures per segment visible on the inner face of the parietes. It would therefore appear that the setae additional to the lumbricin number are fully grown, reserve setae. This was confirmed by an examination of the cuticle, which was stripped off from the remainder of the worm and examined under the high power of the microscope. On each segmental annulus of the cuticle there are eight invaginations, arranged in four pairs. These are the invaginations lining the setal follicles. The worm then apparently has four pairs of setae per segment with a setal formula (derived from the cuticular invaginations) as follows :— $ab < cd < bc < aa$.

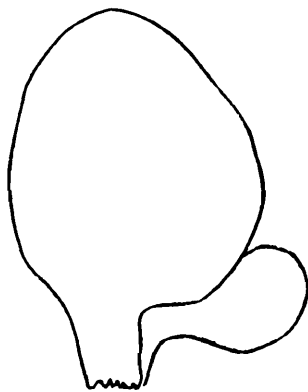


FIG. 6.—*Plutellus ambiguus*, n. sp. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 75.

After stripping off the cuticle the perichaetine-ridged appearance of the epidermis is even more striking than before. On the cuticle on each segmental annulus in line with the setal invaginations is a rather regularly spaced row of tiny, opaque, oval spots, each spot about the same size as or a trifle larger than the apertures of the follicular invaginations. These opaque spots on the cuticle correspond to the points on the epidermis that produce on the segments the perichaetin appearance.

The spermathecal pores are four pairs in 5/6-8/9, about the same distance apart from each other as the papillae on 17/18.

Male and female pores were not recognized.

The genital markings consist of three, unpaired, median areas. Two of these are protuberantly rounded, transversely oval cushions, one across 11/12 and one across 12/13. At the centre of each of these markings is a pair of pore-like depressions. The posterior area is located on the posterior half of segment xvii and the anterior half of segment xviii. This area is slightly swollen, the intersegmental furrow 17/18 lacking thereon, the anterior border rounded and convex, the posterior, border perfectly straight. At the outer end on each side and about in line with 17/18 is a small, round tubercle, which appears to bear a pore. Immediately behind the straight, posterior margin of this marking is a deep, transverse groove, which may possibly contain the male pores.

Internal anatomy.—All septa from 5/6 posteriorly are present, 5/6 is thick, 6/7-8/9 much thicker, 9/10-11/12 thickened, but not so much so as 6/7-8/9, 12/13 and succeeding septa gradually thinner.

The gizzard is in v, elongate, slightly over 1 mm. in length, well developed, and relative to the size of the worm, large. The intestine begins in xv and is sacculated, *i.e.*, its walls are sharply constricted by the septa laterally. No calciferous glands or typhlosole were found.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii. The commissure of the right side is small, that of the left side much larger and filled with blood, but instead of passing ventrally into the ventral trunk this left commissure appears to pass through 12/13 anteriorly. The right commissure of xii is also much larger than the left and similarly appears to pass anteriorly through 11/12. Unfortunately both of these vessels were very brittle and in attempting to trace their courses both were broken.

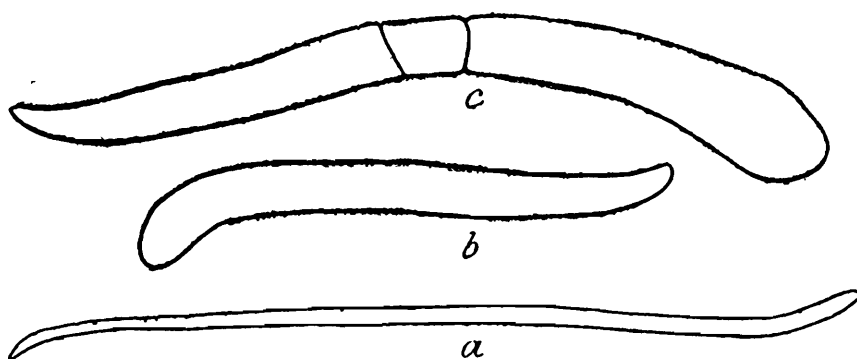


FIG. 7.—*Plutellus ambiguus*, n. sp. a. Penial seta, $\times$ ca. 200. b, c. Hypertrophied setae from segment xxiii, $\times$ ca. 200.

The excretory organs are meganephridia, a single pair per segment, located on the floor of the coelomic cavity near the nerve cord. The nephridia of xiii and xiv are small, those of xv and succeeding segments much larger. In the tail segments the nephridia are again small. The nephridium from the left side of xv was removed and mounted but was not well preserved.

The seminal vesicles are very small structures on the posterior faces of septa 10/11 and 11/12 at the sides of the oesophagus. The male funnels and the testes are free in x and xi in the usual locations. The vasa deferentia were not seen. The prostates are flattened, strap-like rather thin structures arising in xviii and extending through xviii and xix, looped as shown in the figure, and with the larger portion of the gland in xix. The surface is coarsely granular. The prostatic duct is wholly in xviii, it emerges from the anterior end of the prostate, is looped into a small U facing anteriorly and then passes in a nearly straight line into the parietes; whitish, glistening and slightly enlarged ectally.

The left prostate was sectioned but the sections unfortunately are not good. The gland consists apparently of a single layer of large cells, each cell densely packed with granules and without a nucleus. No epithelial layer was visible either lining the lumen or surrounding the gland. The lumen as seen in transverse section is of a flattened irregularly oval shape. The other prostate was cleared in lactophenol. The margin has an irregular edge which might be said to be minutely lobulated, each of the lobulations being the outer border of one of the

granule-filled cells. When teased with needles the gland readily comes apart into cell-like fragments.

Passing into the parietes together with the prostatic duct and immediately posterior to it is a short stumpy sac. This sac was removed from the right side. It contained two penial setae, one of which lacked its outer point. The setae are about .41 mm. long and about .005 mm. in diameter at the region of greatest thickness. The setae are very slender, more so than the other setae, nearly straight, with a very slight bend at the tip and a slightly more marked bend at the inner end, with the angle of the bend opposite to that of the bend at the tip. Ornamentation of several tiny spines located near the tip which are exceedingly difficult to see.

The ovaries are masses of long egg strings in xiii. The eviduct funnels which are in the usual locations are smaller than the male funnels. The spermathecae are four pairs in segments vi-ix, each spermatheca opening anteriorly. The ampulla is oval, the duct is short and almost entirely confined to the body wall and has on its inner side a single diverticulum. The right spermatheca from segment ix is figured. There are minute ovisacs (?) in xiv attached to the posterior face of 13/14 at the sides of the oesophagus.

The left nephridium of segment xxiii is lacking but in its place there project into the coelom rather conspicuously two rounded masses of tissue. One of these was eventually got out and proved to be a hypertrophied setal sac or follicle containing three setae. One of these, the shortest, a mere thorn, is about 90 micra long, the medium-sized seta is about .25 mm. long and the other about .38 mm. long. The setae are almost straight, with a very slight bend at each end. The greatest diameter of the largest seta is about .042 mm. No ornamentation could be made out.

Distribution and Occurrence.—This worm became separated from its label which has not been found, so that the locus of origin cannot be definitely stated. The worm was probably collected somewhere in the Chindwin Valley during the month of August.

Remarks.—The genus *Plutellus* has not been previously recorded from Burma although it occurs in India. Quite probably the genus has been overlooked by many collectors because of the small size of the species.

Genus *Notoscolex* Fletcher.

Notoscolex birmanicus Gates.

Notoscolex birmanicus, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) X, p. 609 (1927).

Maymyo, June, several specimens.

None of these specimens are fully mature but are readily recognizable as *birmanicus* by the club-shaped projections at the anterior ends of the seminal furrows which seem to be quite characteristic. Although a gang of coolies dug for worms for more than a week no specimens of the other species of Maymyo *Notoscolex* were found.

The present specimens all have faintly indicated clitella. The longest specimen is 415 mm. in length and is incomplete posteriorly.

Notoscolex species ?.

Namkham, May, two immature specimens.

These two specimens were obtained after rain had been falling for several weeks. They are both obviously immature but do not seem to

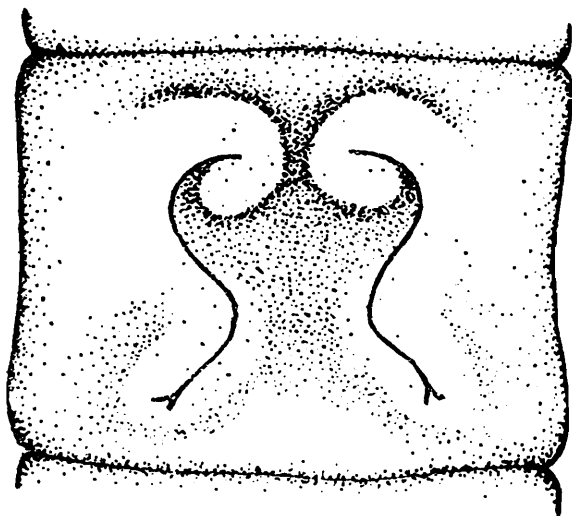


FIG. 8.—*Notoscolex* species ? Portion of ventral surface to show the seminal grooves.

resemble previously collected immature forms. This is included here because of its significance in extending the range of distribution of the genus *Notoscolex*.

Genus **Megascolex** Templeton.**Megascolex mauritii** (Kinberg) 1867

Taungdwingyi, April, a number of specimens.

Magwe, April, a large number of specimens.

Genus **Pheretima** Kinberg.

All of the endemic species of the genus *Pheretima*, as well as a large proportion of the specimens belonging to the peregrine species of the same genus with which this portion of the paper is concerned, were collected either in the Shan Plateau or in the hills which extend in a southerly direction from that plateau into the Tenasserim division.

Some of the species are based on immature or not-quite mature specimens. All of the specimens of *P. immerita* are quite immature ; the spermathecae still concealed within the musculature of the body wall, the reproductive organs rudimentary, and the clitellar glandularity undeveloped. The colour and general appearance of the worm are quite characteristic and enable the species to be recognized at a glance when the specimens themselves are compared with individuals of other Burmese species. Furthermore genital markings are present and sufficiently developed to enable description of these peculiar specific qualities. These markings are quite characteristic and without variation in appearance, number, or position. Thus in spite of very evident immaturity we have a sounder knowledge of this species than we have of the single-specimen species, *P. kengtungensis*. The specimens of the other species concerned are more nearly mature and, though clitella may

be lacking or only partially developed, there is reason for believing that the species are adequately characterized. In this connection it should be remembered that the genital markings may appear, at least as rudiments, long before the clitella begin to develop so that it is often possible to identify earthworms belonging to species having characteristic genital markings some time before the worms become fully mature. Immature material from the Shan plateau belonging to several distinct species but which cannot be identified with previous species or adequately characterized has been left out of consideration.

In the specific descriptions reference is frequently made to the "numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines" or the "numbers of the setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores." These lines are fictions, conceived as representing lines passing through consecutive spermathecal pores of a side. The setal numbers referred to are the numbers of the setae that can be counted on the segments concerned between these lines. If the spermathecal pores are large the lines are taken as passing through the centres of the epidermal apertures. If a worm has only one pair of spermathecal pores the lines are supposed to pass through the spermathecal pores concerned in such a way as to be parallel with an imaginary mid-ventral line. The counts of the ventral setae between these imaginary lines, already made, indicate that there is a rather definite relationship between the number of setae in the areas involved and the positions in which the spermathecal pores develop. This characteristic (or relationship) has been found most useful in differentiating varieties of a species as will be evident from the examples given herewith. In variety *typica* of *P. alexandri* the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi	9—12
On vii	10—12
On viii	12—14

In variety *gracilior* of *P. alexandri* the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi	13—18
On vii	15—20
On viii	17—22

On one specimen of *P. sutoria* from the Andamans the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi	10
On vii	10
On viii	11

In variety *manicata* of the same species the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi	24—27
On vii	24—32
On viii	25—32

In variety *typica* (?) of *P. hawayana* the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi	4—8
-----------------	-----

In variety *lineata* of the same species the numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

On vi 19—25

Some of the older species of the genus are either incompletely described or inadequately illustrated or both. The fusion or separation of forms on the basis of such unsatisfactory accounts should be avoided. When there is reason for believing that systematic changes are necessary the actual material involved should be examined. Such examination would for instance have prevented the fusion of *Pheretima campanulata* with *Pheretima houletti* or the identification of specimens of *Pheretima alexandri typica* from Bombay as *P. suctoria*. Unfortunately many of those who have written on the earthworms have neglected to indicate where the material they studied has been deposited. It is to be hoped not only that future publications will contain some indication of this sort but also that past omissions may be rectified whenever this is possible.

***Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard) 1900.**

Amyntas alexandri, Beddard, *P. Z. S. London* (1900), p. 988, figs. 1-3.

Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* VIII, p. 399, fig. 17 (1914).

Pheretima lignicola, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 314 (1930).

In a previous paper (Gates, 1930, p. 314) it was pointed out that *P. lignicola* Steph. 1914 is quite possibly the same as *P. alexandri* (Beddard) 1900, which latter species was based upon a single and probably immature specimen. Stephenson, after examination of Beddard's specimen which is in the British Museum, states (*in litera*) that "*P. lignicola* Steph. is quite certainly *P. alexandri*."

During the course of a study of some of the minor characteristics of this species it became evident that the Burmese worms, hitherto identified as belonging to this species, comprise two distinctly different forms with easily recognizable, distinguishing characteristics. While the differences between the two forms are constant so far as can be dis-

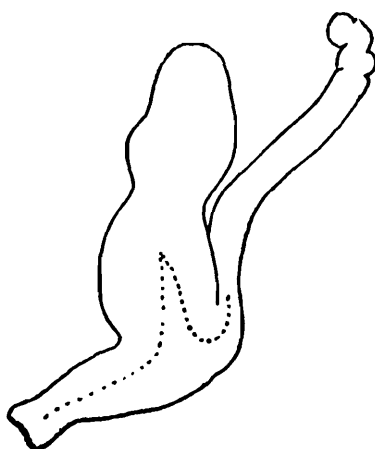


FIG. 9.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard). Spermatheca of immature specimen, $\times$ ca. 25. The dotted lines indicate position of the cavities.

covered from the material on hand, they are not of such importance, in face of the other numerous similarities to warrant separation of the two as distinct species. One of these forms, that which is found most frequently, appears to be the same as the worms studied by Stephenson and Beddard and will be referred to below as variety *typica*. The other

form which is much rarer will be described under the varietal name *gracilior*.

The colour of both varieties varies considerably. Most commonly the worms are characterized, especially on the anterior portion of the dorsum, by a dark bluish-grey colouration, but other specimens may have a reddish or brownish colouration of the dorsum. The red colour may be as deep as in *P. anomala* or lighter to pinkish. The brownish colouration ranges from a light yellowish brown to a deep brown almost like that of *E. foveatus*.

No structure definitely recognizable as a prostomium has been made out in any specimen of either type. When the buccal cavity is not everted, the buccal edge of the first segment presents a lobed appearance. The furrows that mark off the lobes begin posteriorly on i, at varying distances from $1/2$ but never at that intersegmental furrow; these furrows pass anteriorly over the edge of the peristomium and turn inwards into the buccal cavity. The number of these furrows vary from 14-21. The dorsal grooves may rarely be slightly deeper than the ventral grooves. Occasionally two mid-dorsal lobes are slightly more protuberant than the others, the two lobes together about equivalent in size to an ordinary *Pheretima* prostomium. Several worms which at first glance appeared to have a prostomium were found on closer examination to have merely a much swollen mid-ventral or mid-lateral lobe.

The spermathecal pores are minute, surrounded by circular greyish areas, slightly different in appearance from the remainder of the epidermis. The margins of the segments in the vicinity of the spermathecal pores may or may not be whitened. In either case the locations of the pores on mature specimens are readily visible to the unaided eye. Stephenson's earlier specimens were apparently not quite mature.

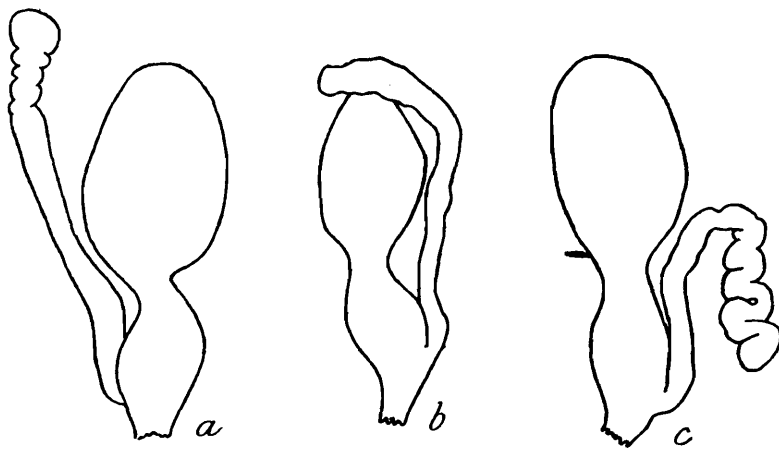


FIG. 10.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard). Spermathecae, $\times$ ca. 11. a. From a Burmese specimen. b. From right side of viii of Indian Museum specimen labelled *P. suctor*. c. From right side of viii of another specimen with the same label.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in nearly all of the specimens of both varieties (96 specimens); in 11/12 in three specimens of *gracilior* and one specimen of *typica*.

The male pores are minute, in the setal circle of xviii. In the immediate vicinity of each pore is a pair of small, rather crescent-shaped, greyish areas, one immediately anterior to and one immediately pos-

terior to the male pore, the concave margins of these markings directed towards the male pore. These greyish markings are not as readily visible in *typica* as in *gracilior* due to a slight retraction or depression of the area on which they are located, but they can easily be seen in immature specimens of the former before development of the parietal ridge.

In variety *typica* a circular area bearing the greyish markings and the male pore is slightly depressed below the level of the rest of the parietes and surrounded by a swollen, whitish, U-shaped ridge, so placed that the opening of the U faces the mid-ventral line. This ridge extends through the region between the setae of xvii and the setae of xix. The dorsal pigmentation extends latero-ventrally clear to the margin of the ridge, the whiteness of which is in contrast to the greyish appearance of the ventral surface.

In variety *gracilior* the ridge is usually lacking but the area occupied and enclosed on *typica* by the ridge may here be described as slightly protuberant in a roughly conical fashion, the greyish markings and the male pore on the end of the protuberance.

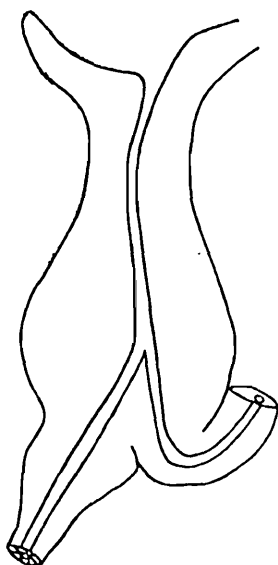


FIG. 11.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard). Spermathecal duct of mature specimen after clearing, $\times$ ca. 25.

Setae are not visible on the last two, three, or four segments, although there is a slight, whitish, equatorial stripe around each of these segments. When setae are present on the fourth from the last segment they may be in a completely circumferential circle or there may be only a few large setae projecting conspicuously from various locations.

Setae not visible externally—

On the last two segments	.	.	.	.	.	1 specimen.
On the last three segments	.	.	.	.	.	22 specimens.
On the last four segments	.	.	.	.	.	8 specimens.

Dorsal pores may be present between all of the last few segments (about half of the specimens) or may be lacking between the last two segments.

The intestine begins in segment xvi and the intestinal caeca arise in segment xxvii in all specimens examined.

Septa 4/5-7/8 are present, 4/5 thin, each succeeding septum increasingly thickened.

Variety *typica*.

- Pheretima lignicola*, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* VIII, p. 399, pl. xxvii, fig. 17 (1914).
Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Mem. Ind. Mus.* VI, p. 99 (1915).
Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XII, p. 335 (1916).
Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Mem. Ind. Mus.* VII, p. 223 (1920).
Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVII, p. 61 (1925).
Pheretima lignicola, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXI, p. 238, fig. 7 (1929).
Pheretima suctoria, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXIV, p. 434, fig. 1 (1922).
Pheretima suctoria, part, Stephenson, *Oligochaeta (Fauna British India Series)*, p. 311 (1923).
Pheretima suctoria mullani, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVI, p. 340 (1924).
Pheretima suctoria mullani, Stephenson, *P. Z. S.* (1925), p. 893.

The following material from the collections in the Indian Museum has been examined :—

- Tube ZEV 6067/7. *P. lignicola*, sp. nov.
 Tube W 33/1. Malabar Hill, Bombay.
 Tube ZEV 6577/7. *P. lignicola* Stephenson. Thinganyinyaung to Myawadi, Lower Burma, 900 feet. Dr. F. H. Gravely.
 Tube 331/1. *P. lignicola* Stephenson. N. B. Kinnear. Bombay, 1914.
 Tube W 330/1. *P. lignicola*. Wimberleyganj, Andamans.
 Tube W 1168/1. *P. suctoria*. Bombay. Prof. J. P. Mullan. (9 specimens).

The specimens mentioned in Stephenson's paper of 1925 are in the British Museum and have not been available for examination but since they were collected by Prof. Mullan, who was also the donor of the Indian Museum specimens from the same locality, the probability is that they belong to variety *typica*. The specimens referred to in Stephenson's 1929 paper have also not been available for examination. The figure of the spermatheca in this paper shows a thickened muscular duct characteristic of variety *typica*.

The following material from the Judson College collections has been examined :—

- Kya In, August, a number of specimens.
 Ye, August, a number of specimens.
 Martaban, August, several specimens.
 Maymyo, August, several specimens, K. N. Sharma.
 Shwegyin, September, one specimen.
 Rangoon, June, July, August, September, a number of specimens collected in each month.

The length of mature individuals varies from 105-165 mm.; the greatest diameter from 4—7 mm.; the greatest diameter of fully mature Burmese specimens varies from 6—7 mm.

The number of segments varies from 90-130; in 16 Burmese worms selected at random, from 125-130.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are as follows :—

vi .	10	10	10	10	10	11	11	10	10	11	11	10	10	9	10	10
vii .	12	12	12	11	11	11	12	12	12	12	12	11	11	11	12	11
viii	14	14	13	12	13	14	12	13	13	13	13	13	13	14	14	12
vi .	9	10	12	10	11	11	9	10*	9*	9*	9*					
vii .	12	12	14	12	12	12	12	11	10	11	10					
viii .	13	13	14	13	13	14	13	13	12	12	13					

* Indicates Indian Museum specimens labelled *P. suctoria*.

The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are :—

9 . . .	1 specimen.	13	26 specimens,(†2)
10 . . .	7 specimens.	14 . . .	33 specimens,(†2)
11 . . .	21 specimens,(†3)	15 . . .	7 specimens.
12 . . .	42 specimens,(†2)	16 . . .	3 specimens.

(†) Indicates Indian Museum specimens labelled *P. suctorica*.

The number of setae per segment is slightly lower in this variety than in *gracilior*. No extended counts have been made but the numbers on segment xvii vary from 59-63.

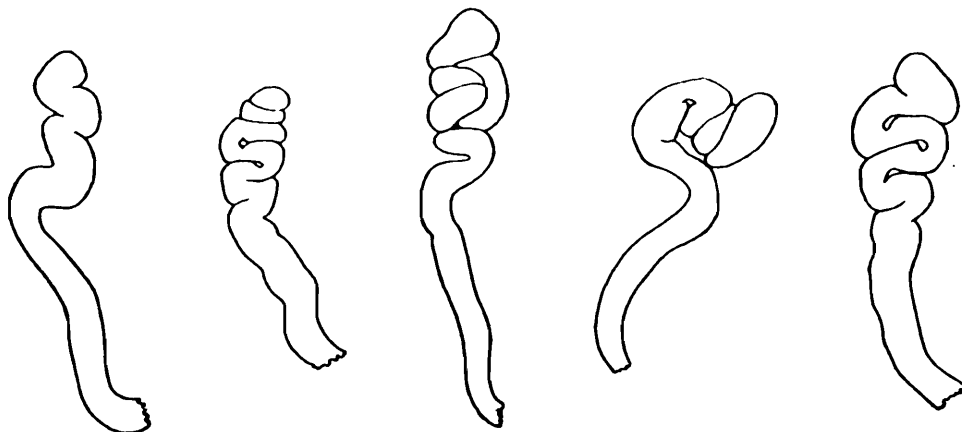


FIG. 12.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard). Diverticula of spermathecae from different specimens, $\times$ ca. 11.

The seminal vesicles of x and xi are small and lateral in position. The posterior pair of vesicles does not push 12/13 posteriorly. The testis sacs of x are unusually elongate in a flattened vertical fashion on the anterior face of 10/11.

The spermathecal ampulla is usually longer than the duct and is sharply delimited therefrom. The duct is conspicuously thickened in a squat, rounded fashion, the thickening more noticeable ectally than nearer to the ampulla. ("The duct. . . is shining, very stout and muscular, rather broader in its distal two-thirds than nearer the ampulla." Stephenson, 1914, p. 401). The lumen of the diverticulum is continued within the muscular wall of the duct for some distance before opening into the lumen of the duct (see fig. 11). There is considerable variation in the characteristics of the diverticulum within both varieties (see fig. 12).

The following brief diagnosis will enable ready recognition of this variety :—Number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines, 9-14 ; number of setae between the male pores on xviii, 9-16. Seminal vesicles small and lateral. Spermathecal duct much thickened and muscular, especially ectally.

Distribution.—N. E. Assam, and Bombay, India ; Andaman Islands ; Moulmein District, Myitkyina District, Maymyo, Shwegyin and Rangoon, Burma. This variety is doubtless widely spread throughout the province of Burma but it is not now possible to state which of the Burmese records of *P. lignicola* refer to the variety *typica*.

Remarks.—In the course of the study of this species the variety of a particular individual has been ordinarily determined by counting the

number of setae between the male pores. If the number of the setae between the male pores was between 9 and 14 the specimen was then

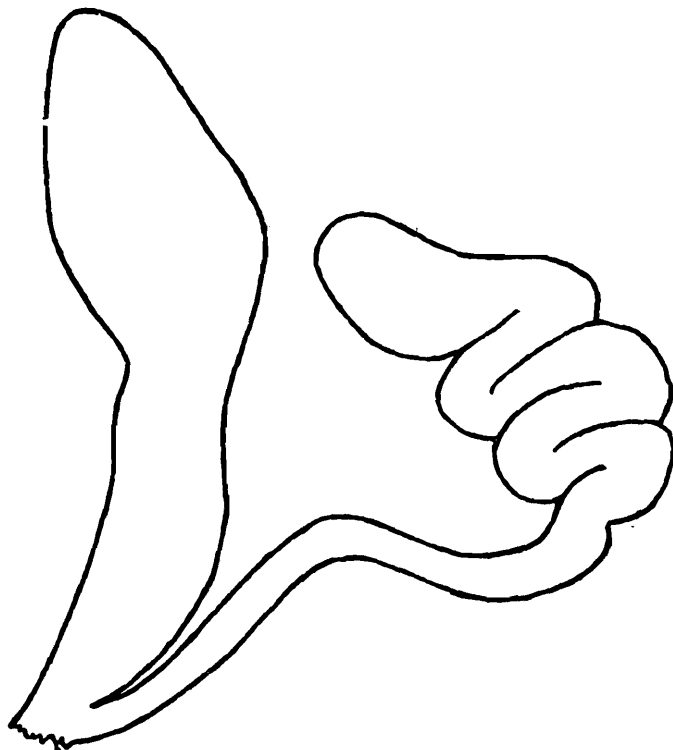


FIG. 13.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard) variety *gracilior*, n. var. Spermathecae, $\times$ ca. 22.

regarded as *typica*. When the number of setae between the male pores was more than 14 the number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines were counted. If the number of setae on the latter location was between 9 and 14 the specimen was also regarded as *typica*. If, however, the number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines on viii was greater than 14 the specimen was considered to be *gracilior*. All specimens of *gracilior* have been dissected and the higher numbers of setae between the spermathecal pore lines have always been found to be associated with a lack of muscularity of the spermathecal duct. One of every five specimens identified as *typica* has been dissected, and every one so dissected has been found to have the increased muscularity of the spermathecal duct. This constitutes a rather striking demonstration of the value of setal-number-characteristics in relation to the reproductive apertures for taxonomic purposes.

A specimen of this variety from Maymyo has a small, bilobed mass of tissue, projecting from the left side in 5/6. This proved to be a small but characteristically formed spermatheca with the thickened muscular duct, a rather small ampulla, and a diverticulum nearly as long as the combined lengths of the ampulla and duct. Just dorsal to the spermatheca there is a weak spot in the integument through which a probe penetrated on very slight pressure. This weak spot is due to the absence of the muscular layers underneath the epidermis. Presumably the body wall had been ruptured in such a way as to allow the spermatheca to protrude after which the rupture had been closed by epidermal regeneration without restoration of the muscle layers in the damaged spot. The spermatheca had been exposed long enough to develop a dark

brownish-black colour, due to the presence of large numbers of fine granules in the outer surface of the ampulla.

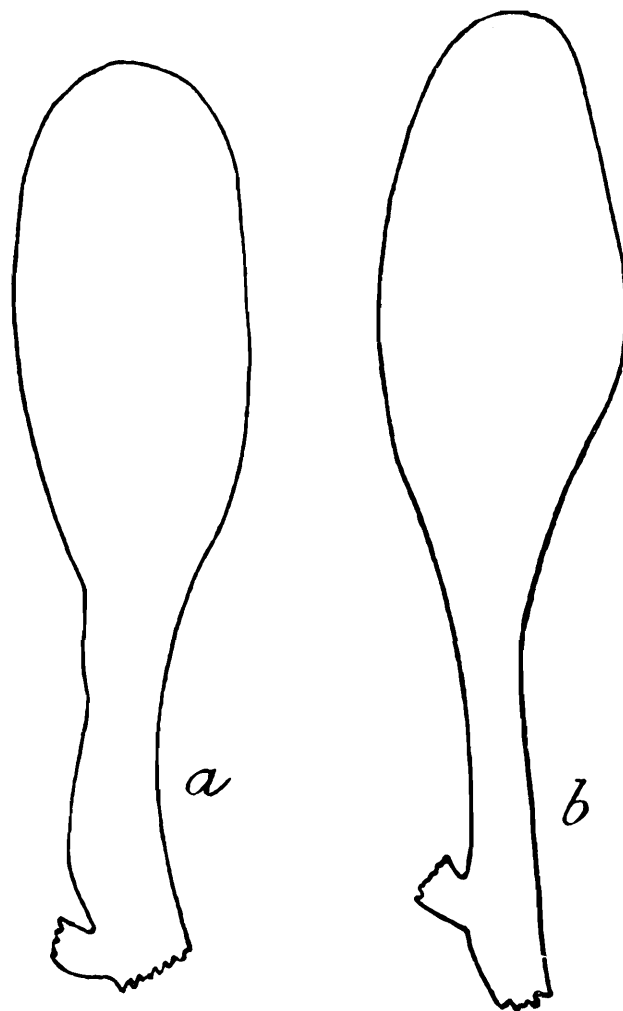


FIG. 14.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard) variety *gracilior*, n. var. Spermathecal ducts and ampullae, $\times$ ca. 22.

Stephenson described the genital markings of his variety *mullani* as follows :—

“ On segment xviii, taking up the whole length of the segment are a pair of circular disc-like areas with well defined margins ; the interval between these discs is less than the diameter of one of them, and shows seven setae intervening. There are also one or two setae on the inner and outer edges of the discs, *i.e.*, the setal ring is continued a little way into the discs at each side. The male pore is situated at the centre of the disc on a tiny papilla ; and a faint ridge runs transversely across each disc in the line of the setae and of the male pore ; behind the ridge, and also transverse in direction, is a slight depression.” (1922, p. 434.) Later, “ The male pores are at the centre of the characteristic discs on segment xviii (not on their outer border), and scarcely a quarter of the circumference apart ; a faint ridge runs transversely across each disc ; twelve to fourteen setae intervene between the male pores, the setal ring being continued a little way on to the disc on each side.” (1924, p. 340).

In the already dissected specimen of *P. s. mullani* the discs are markedly protuberant. In the other specimens the discs are less protuberant

or actually sunk below the general level of the external parietal surface. In some of the specimens there is immediately anterior to and posterior to the male pore a small depression on the surface of the disc, each de.

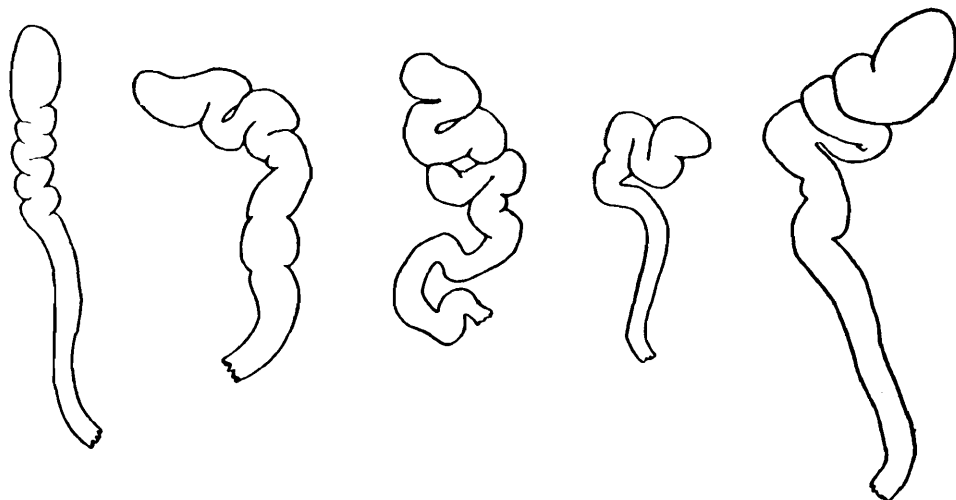


FIG. 15.—*Pheretima alexandri* (Beddard) variety *gracilior*, n. var. Diverticula of spermathecae from different specimens, $\times$ ca. 11.

pression equivalent to one of the greyish, crescentic areas previously mentioned. In those specimens in which the discs are sunk most deeply there are slight indications of the U-shaped ridge around each disc. The differences between the appearance of the male region of the specimens of *P. suctoria mullani* and that usually characteristic of *P. lignicola typica* may be explained as due to differences in development, differences in the physiological condition of the organs concerned, or to diversity in technique of killing and fixing the worms.

Comparison of Stephenson's description above with Michaelsen's account of *P. suctoria* will show that the differences between the descriptions of the genital markings of *P. suctoria* from the Andamans and *P. s. mullani* from Bombay are slight. After comparison of the accounts of both authors with the specimens they described, it is difficult to say how the descriptions can be improved. But in spite of this, the genital markings of the two worms are distinctly different from each other, much more so than the descriptions indicate. Comparison of specimens labelled *P. s. mullani* with *P. suctoria* and *P. lignicola* shows at first glance that the genital markings of *P. s. mullani* are quite similar to those of *P. lignicola* and totally unlike those of *P. suctoria*.

Exact description of genital markings is often exceedingly difficult. Even when the published accounts may be regarded as fairly accurate, identification of specimens therefrom is, as may be seen from the foregoing, fraught with possibilities of error. The difficulty may be obviated by adequate illustrations and by more careful attention to other characteristics of systematic importance such as the setal-number-relationships to the reproductive apertures. Either of these alone, in the case under discussion, would probably have been sufficient to prevent the confusion of species. It is needless to say that adequate illustrations and accuracy in regard to minor details is of special importance when dealing with a genus composed of a large number of more or less closely allied species.

Variety *gracilior*, n. var.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, August, several specimens.

Rangoon, June to November, a number of specimens.

The length varies from 130-160 mm.; the greatest diameter from 6-8 mm., the number of segments of 14 specimens selected at random from 123-141.

The number of setae per segment is slightly higher in this than in the preceding variety. No extended counts have been made but on segment xvii the number of setae varies from 72-78. The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are as follows :—

16	.	.	.	1 specimen.	22	.	.	9 specimens.
17	.	.	.	1 specimen.	23	.	.	4 specimens.
18	.	.	.	4 specimens.	24	.	.	2 specimens.
19	.	.	.	3 specimens.	25	.	.	2 specimens.
20	.	.	.	4 specimens.	26	.	.	4 specimens.
21	.	.	.	6 specimens.	28	.	.	1 specimen.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are as follows :—

vi	13, 14, 17, 16, 13, 18, 14, 16, 17, 15, 15, 15, 14, 15, 15, 13, 14.
vii	16, 17, 18, 17, 16, 20, 18, 18, 19, 17, 17, 16, 15, 17, 17, 17, 16.
viii	17, 19, 22, 18, 17, 23, 19, 20, 20, 19, 18, 18, 17, 19, 18, 19, 17.

The seminal vesicles of xi and xii are large and either in contact with each other dorsally or in contact with the dorsal blood vessel. The posterior pair of seminal vesicles push 12/13 back into contact with 13/14. The testis sacs of x are more rounded and much more protuberant from the anterior face of 10/11 than in the preceding variety, and do not correspondingly extend so far up dorsally at the sides of the oesophagus as do those of *typica*.

The spermathecal ampulla is, as a rule, not so sharply constricted off from the duct as in *typica*; the duct is slender and lacks the basal muscularity. The diverticulum is usually longer in this variety than in *typica*, the looping often much looser, less compacted, more irregular, and when the loops are arranged in a single zig-zag plane, the length of the limbs of the loops is usually longer than in *typica*.

The following brief diagnosis will enable this variety to be quickly identified :—Number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines, 13-22; number of setae between the male pores, 16-28; seminal vesicles large. Spermathecal duct not especially thickened in its basal portion.

This variety is not represented in the collections of the Indian Museum and may not occur in India. Variety *gracilior* is much rarer than *typica* and in Rangoon is found only infrequently. Variety *typica* was not found at Chaungson while *typica* alone was found at Ye and Kya In.

***Pheretima andersoni* Mich. 1907.**

Kyaikmaraw, August, a number of specimens, none fully mature.

Kya In, August, 1 specimen. (A number of specimens that cannot be identified probably also belong to this species.)

Chaungson, August, a large number of specimens, none clitellate.

Numerous long-continued searches in the three localities entirely failed to produce fully mature specimens. Karen villagers, who seemed to be very well acquainted with the jungle and its life, recognized this worm but maintained that clitellate forms could not be secured until the month of October, at which time the worms came out onto the surface in large numbers. In reply to questions as to what happened to the worms after coming out to the surface, the invariable answer was that they wandered about until they "strangled." Considerable questioning and argument entirely failed to break their attitude that clitellate forms could not be found until October.

Definitely identified specimens all have small rudiments of the genital papillae. These markings are much more completely developed in the worms from Kyaikmaraw than in the worms from the other two localities. The male organs are more fully developed than the female organs.

The single recognizable specimen from Kya In is rather small. The other worms from that locality are much larger—longer and thicker—but the colour and general appearance of the worms is exactly the same as in the recognizable specimen.

In these other specimens from Kya In the seminal vesicles are represented by shortly stalked knobs projecting from the posterior faces of the proper septa. The prostates are small, the ducts straight. The spermathecae are not visible until after removal of the longitudinal musculature.

The collar of oesophageal glands just behind the gizzard consists of a number of flaps, each of the flaps much larger relatively than in fully mature adult forms. The coelom of a number of segments from xviii posteriorly of these specimens is filled with parasites, the presence of which may be responsible for the delay in sexual development as compared with the smaller recognizable specimen which lacks the parasites.

***Pheretima anomala* Mich. 1907.**

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.
 Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.
 Kya In, August, a number of specimens.
 Maymyo, August, several specimens, K. N. Sharma.
 Paung, September, several specimens.
 Nyaunglebin, September, several specimens.
 Pazunmyaung, September, several specimens.

***Pheretima birmanica* (Rosa) 1888.**

Maymyo, August, 3 specimens, K. N. Sharma.

***Pheretima browni* Steph.**

Pheretima browni, Stephenson, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* VII, p. 274 (1912).

Kutkai, May, 3 nearly mature specimens.

The material on which this species was based was collected in Tengyueh, in the province of Yunnan, China, not far distant from the Burmese border. Stephenson's specimens were badly preserved and consequently his description of the species is brief. *P. browni* does not seem to have been met with elsewhere, so far as can be determined from the literature available locally.

The first dorsal pore is in 11/12, the spermathecal pores in 7/8 and 8/9, the divided bilobed condition of the prostates, and the spermathecal conformations are as described by Stephenson.

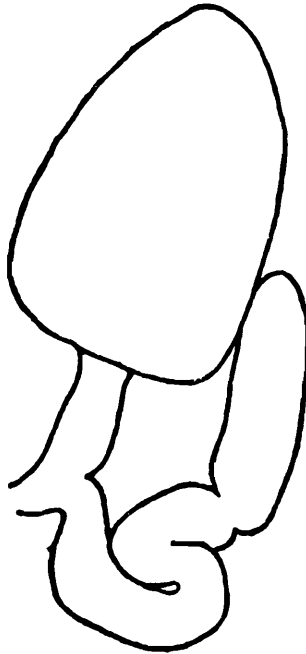


FIG. 16.—*Pheretima browni* Steph. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 22.

The Kutkai specimens are not in a satisfactory state for detailed study but a few notes may be given to indicate minor points of difference from the previous account.

The dorsum anterior to the clitellum is bluish grey, the rest of the body practically unpigmented, except for the clitellum which is reddish. The prostomium is epilobous but without a transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on i.

The numbers of setae between the copulatory chamber apertures on xviii are 9, 10, 11 ; between the spermathecal lines on viii, 12, 12, 14.

Septa 5/6, 6/7 and 7/8 are thickened ; 8/9 is represented by a ventral fragment only ; 9/10 is lacking.

The testis sacs of x appear to be entirely distinct from each other but the testis sacs of xi meet in the midventral line. The copulatory chambers are small, for the most part imbedded in the parietes, only a small portion visible in the coelom. The prostate ducts are slender, fragile, nearly straight.

There are large nephridial masses in segments v and vi.

***Pheretima campanulata* (Rosa) 1890.**

Kya In, August, a number of specimens.

Ye, August, a number of specimens.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Moulmein, August, a large number of specimens.

Maymyo, August, a number of specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.

Paung, September, a number of specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, a number of specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, a number of specimens.

Syriam, September, two specimens.

This species originally founded by Rosa for Burmese worms collected by Fea was later confused with *P. houlletii*. Due to this confusion there

are no reliable records as to the distribution of *P. companulata*, but the probability is that the species is fairly widely distributed. Thanks

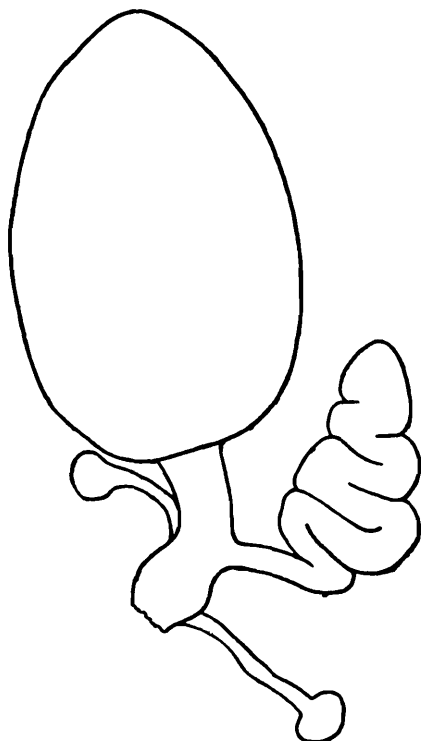


FIG. 17.—*Pheretima campanulata* (Rosa). Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 11.

to the kindness of Mr. Sharma, it has been possible to examine a series of worms belonging to this species from Kalimpong, near Darjiling, India. The Indian specimens differ from the Burmese forms in so many ways as to necessitate a new variety. The description of this variety may be found in the appendix to this paper.

***Pheretima doliaria*, n. sp.**

Mong Ko, Kentung State, N. S. S. 4 specimens, all with surfaces more or less abraded.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 92 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segments about 130. Colour: dorsally reddish to dark reddish grey; ventrally whitish; clitellum yellowish brown.

The prostomium and first segment have been so eroded that no statement can be made in regard to the prostomium.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13, the pores of 13/14 and 16/17 are functional.

The setae begin on ii. The setal circles appear to be complete, without dorsal or ventral breaks, the setae regularly spaced and nearly the same distance apart from each other dorsally as ventrally. There are four setae between the male genital markings on xviii. There are 59 setae on segment xx. No indications of the presence of setae on the clitellum were observed.

The clitellum is annular and covers segments xiv-xvi, extending from 13/14 to 16/17; intersegmental furrows and dorsal pores lacking.

The spermathecal pores are not definitely recognizable, but appear to be located in 7/8 and 8/9, widely separated.

The female pore is single.

The male pores are minute, diagonal slits in line with the setae of xviii.

The male genital markings consist of a pair of elongately oval, diagonally placed areas on xviii, separated by 4 setae, with the anterior ends directed towards the mid-ventral line and the posterior ends directed laterally. Each area is 1.5 mm. long and .5 mm. wide, and is surrounded by a narrow but deep and completely circumferential furrow. Outside of this furrow are other incompletely circumferential furrows. The posterior third of the oval area is separated from the anterior two-thirds by a furrow and bears the male pore.

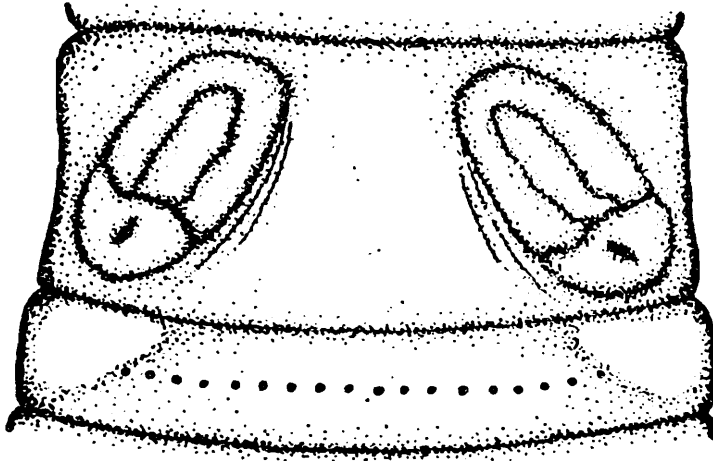


FIG. 18.—*Pheretima doliaria*, n. sp. Ventral view of segments xviii and xix to show male areas and one pair of genital markings.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5, 5/6, 6/7 and 7/8 are present, membranous; 8/9 and 9/10 are absent; 10/11 also appears to be absent, no trace of it having been observed, but if the septum be present and very fragile it may have been ruptured in opening the worm and hence not recognizable; 11/12 and succeeding septa are present, membranous.

The gizzard is elongate. The alimentary canal does not begin to enlarge into a characteristic intestinal condition until in segment xxi. The intestinal caeca are simple, long, bent under the intestine in xxiii, but long enough to reach into xix.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii. The heart-commissures of ix-xiii all pass into the ventral vessel.

The testis-sacs of x and xi are in contact and do not appear to be separated by a septal sheet of tissue. The testis sac of x appears to be single but with a bilobed anterior margin. The seminal vesicles are two pairs, the posterior vesicles at least twice as large as the anterior vesicles and pushing 12/13 posteriorly into contact with 13/14. The posterior seminal vesicles are attached normally to the posterior face of 11/12, but the vesicles of xi are attached directly to the lateral margins of the testis sacs of x. The prostates are large, extending from xvii into xxiii on the left side and from xvi into xxiii on the right side. The prostates are broken up into a number of small lobes. The prostatic ducts are long, the ectal portion of each duct greatly thickened and muscular. The ducts extend through segments xviii-xx. There is no trace of a copulatory chamber. The vasa deferentia are small but readily traced.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions in xiii. The oviducal funnels are relatively large, elongate, and thick-lipped. The spermathecae are in vii and viii but pass into the parietes posteriorly.

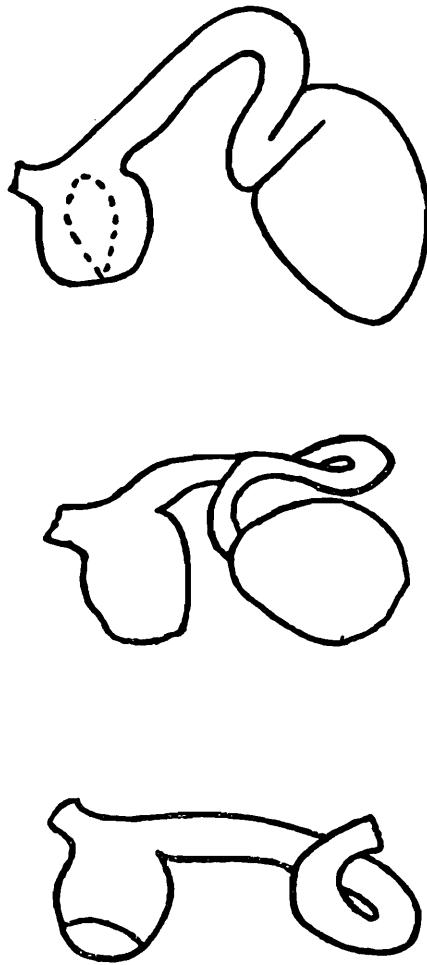


FIG. 19.—*Pheretima doliaria*, n. sp. Spermathecal ducts with all or part of diverticulum from three specimens, $\times$ ca. 22.

The duct is very short and sunk into the ventral face of the ampulla and is not visible until the spermatheca is pulled off from the parietes. The diverticulum is short, with a narrow ectal portion and an enlarged ental part which is more or less ovoid.

Remarks.—The length varies from 81-129 mm. The greatest diameter from 4-5 mm. The number of segments, 117, 129, 131. The prostomium when recognizable is small and epilobous, about $\frac{1}{4}$, but without a transverse groove at the end of the prostomial tongue on i. The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in all the specimens.

There are three setae between the male genital markings on each of the three remaining specimens. Due to abrasion of the cuticle and epidermis the number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines on viii cannot be stated positively, but as far as can be seen, counting setal pits when the setae are lacking, the numbers are as follows:—20, 20, 21.

The spermathecal pores are minute in 7/8 and 8/9, on tiny, transversely oval protuberances in the intersegmental furrows. The genital markings of all specimens are as described for the type.

The first definitely recognizable septum posterior to the gizzard is 11/12, 10/11 if present is very thin and not quite normal in its attachments. In two of the three specimens studied no trace of 10/11 was

found, but, as previously observed, this may have been due to the rupturing of a very fragile membrane in opening the worms. In the third specimen a delicate membrane adhering closely to the seminal vesicles of xi but which could, with care, be separated off was found to pass internally to the oesophagus immediately behind the commissures of x, on each side. This membrane, attached to the oesophagus laterally and dorsally as a normal septum, could not be traced to the parietes and appears to pass laterally around the seminal vesicles and then to the anterior face of 11/12. If this sheet of tissue represents 10/11, segment xi is reduced to a U-shaped chamber inverted over the oesophagus and attached to the anterior face of 11/12.

The oesophagus from segment xii posteriorly has a brownish colouration on its outer, coelomic face, the colour deepening posteriorly, the

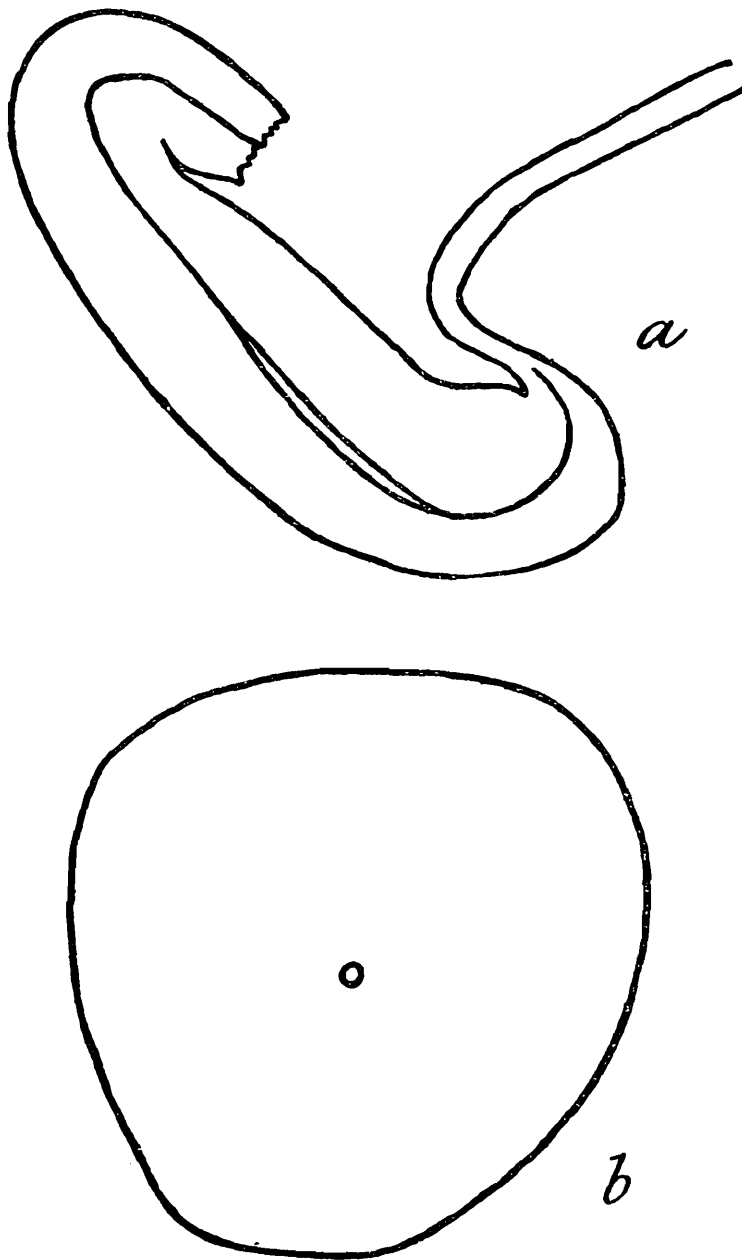


FIG. 20.—*Pheretima doliaria*, n. sp. a. Portion of prostatic duct cleared to show lumen, $\times$ ca. 22. b. Transverse section of the muscular portion of the prostatic duct to show relative size of wall and lumen, $\times$ ca. 65.

intestinal wall a very dark reddish brown. The alimentary canal does not begin to widen conspicuously until in the region of segments xx-xxiii,

the portion of the canal extending through segments xii-xxiii of much the same thickness of wall, diameter of lumen, and appearance of the luminal and coelomic walls. If the widening and saccularity mark the beginning of the intestine, that portion of the alimentary tract may then be said to commence in the region of segments xx-xxiii. Immediately anterior to the points of origin of the intestinal caeca there is a stout, tough ridge projecting into the intestinal lumen, completely circular, except mid-dorsally, where it ends on each side against the typhlosole. The typhlosole is large relative to the size of the worm and consists of a series of very large flaps, each flap bent upwards into a doubled condition and then pushed into a conical shape, the doubled flap of one segment fitting into that of the next segment, etc., as a series of cones. The intestinal caeca are simple, long enough to reach into xviii or xix but usually bent under the intestine in the region of xxiii-xxiv. The typhlosole begins just in front of the region where the intestinal caeca arise.

The testis sacs of xi can be readily separated from the testis sacs of x without breaking their walls. No trace of a septum between the sacs of the two successive segments was found. The testis sacs of xi are distinctly separate from each other and apparently without transverse connection. The sacs of x are connected with each other by a narrow tubular passage.

The prostates are large and extend through segments xvi or xvii into xx or xxi. The prostatic duct lies in segments xviii-xx or xxi. The duct is 5-7 mm. long and may be said to consist of four portions. The entalmost portion is slender, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ -3 mm. in length and is succeeded by a portion of about the same length with tremendously thickened muscular walls. The next portion of the duct is also muscular but is not as thick as the second portion. The ectalmost portion of the body wall is narrow. The cavity of the duct is very narrow, widened in only one part of the highly muscular portion. This latter must function as a highly efficient ejaculatory bulb. Copulatory chambers are lacking. The epidermis of the male genital marking is thickened but there is no attached glandularity protruding through the musculature into the coelom.

The two pairs of spermathecae are in segments vii and viii in all specimens. The diverticulum arises from the inner face of the spermathecal duct (i.e., the face towards the nerve cord), its ental end is enlarged into a spheroidal or ovoidal shape. The duct is short, stout, cask-shaped, with a thick wall but a fairly wide lumen in the cask-shaped portion; the parietal portion of the duct much narrower and with a smaller lumen.

***Pheretima elongata* (E. Perr.) 1872.**

Hsipaw, May, 18 specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, a number of specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, several specimens.

***Pheretima exigua* Gates.**

Pheretima exigua, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 310 (1930).

Kya In, August, one specimen.

Ye, August, one specimen.

***Pheretima gemella*, n. sp.**

Ye, August, 22 specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 76 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segments 102. Colour : dorsally light bluish grey anterior to the clitellum, brownish posterior to the clitellum, fading posteriorly to a light brownish yellow ; ventrally whitish.

On each of segments ix-xiii there are two secondary furrows, one immediately anterior to and the other immediately posterior to the setae of the segment.

The first dorsal pore is in 11/12.

The setae begin on ii ; the setal circles are without a ventral break, a dorsal break when present of varying width. The setae are slightly closer together ventrally than dorsally. Number of setae on viii between the spermathecal pore lines-26, on xviii between the apertures of the copulatory chambers-12, on xix between the apertures of that segment-14, on segment xx-49.

The clitellum is annular and extends from 13/14 to 16/17, but is probably not fully developed as intersegmental furrows and dorsal pores are still visible. Scattered setae are visible ventrally on xiv and xvi. The clitellum is brownish in colour.

The spermathecal pores are small, four pairs in 5/6-8/9, about one half or slightly more of the circumference apart from each other. The pores are located within the pigmented region but the margins of the segments in the immediate vicinity of the pores are whitened so that the locations of the pores are readily visible to the unaided eye.

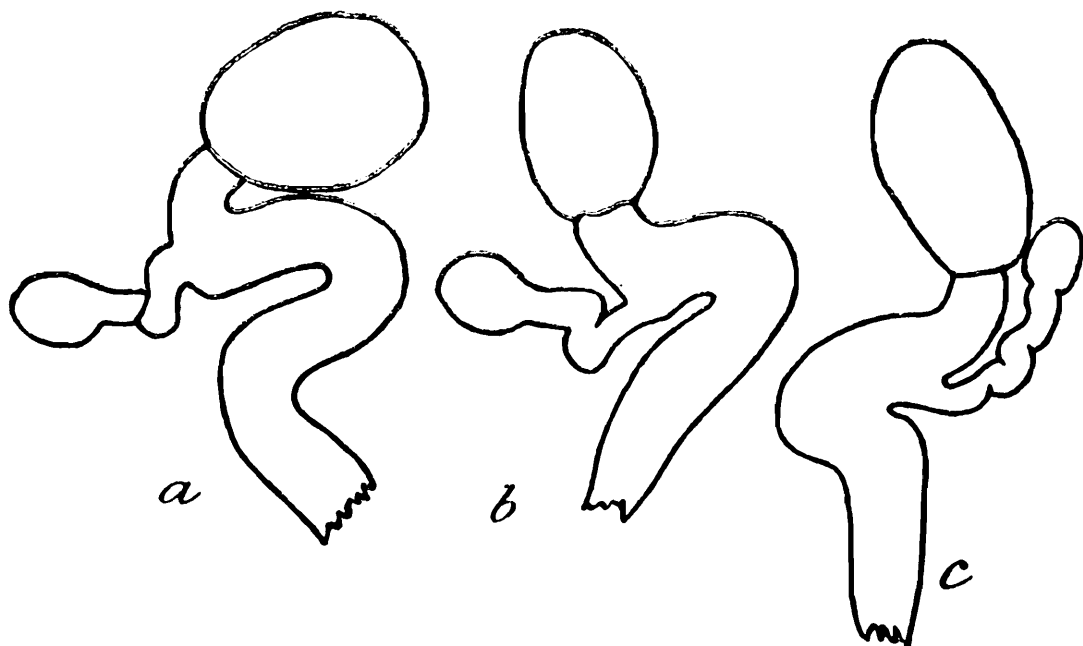


FIG. 21.—*Pheretima gemella*, n. sp. a. Spermatheca from the right side of ix of the type specimen, $\times$ ca. 22. b. Spermatheca from a much smaller specimen, $\times$ ca. 22. c. Spermatheca from the right side of viii of another specimen, $\times$ ca. 22.

The female pore is a single, minute aperture at the centre of a small, transversely oval, tumid protuberance on xiv.

The apertures of the copulatory chambers are transversely elongated slits in the setal circle of xviii with the wrinkled anterior and posterior

margins of the pores in contact with each other. The apertures are located on slight conical protuberances which are not sharply marked off from the rest of the parietes. There is a pair of similar but slightly smaller apertures in the setal circle of xix.

Other genital markings are of two rather similar sorts. The larger markings are small, round, whitish protuberances, each with a greyish central depression, located on the posterior portions of vii and viii in contact with the intersegmental furrows. There are five on viii, one papilla just external to and one just internal to each spermathecal pore of 8/9, and a single asymmetrical papilla about 5 setal distances internal to one of the spermathecal pores. The markings on vii are two, one on each side, just internal to the spermathecal pore. The markings of the second type are smaller, slightly protuberant tubercles arranged in a row immediately in front of the setal circles of vii and viii, five on vii and six on viii.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6-7/8 are present and slightly thickened, 8/9 and 9/10 are absent.

The intestine begins in xv; the intestinal caeca arise in xxvii; they are simple, tubular, and extend into xxiii.

There are hearts in x-xiii and on the left side of ix.

The seminal vesicles are small, vertically elongate, paired bodies in xi and xii. The prostates are small, extending through xvii and xviii. The prostatic duct is short and nearly straight, resting on the roof of the copulatory chamber, into the inner face of which it passes. The copulatory chamber is a large, transversely elongate, dome-shaped structure protruding conspicuously into xviii. In xix on each side there protrudes into the coelom a smaller erect body of a somewhat similar sort.

The spermathecae are four pairs, each having a long duct thickened ectally after junction with the diverticulum, with a small, flattened, oval-shaped ampulla. The diverticulum consists of a short, looped or twisted tubular portion with thick walls and narrow lumen, and a thin-walled, flattened, oval, ental enlargement.

The ovaries (?) are hypertrophied acinous bodies as large as the seminal vesicles and in contact dorsally with the ventral blood vessel. Each ovary is composed of large, ovoid, whitish or transparent bodies.

On the parietes in the region of ix-xi there are a few, whitish, ovoid cysts.

In segments vii and viii there are on the parietes small, rounded bodies, one for each of the external genital markings on these two segments, the bodies next to the setal circles smaller than those in the region of the intersegmental furrows.

Remarks.—The length varies from 40-92 mm., the diameter in the thickest portion from 3-6 mm., the number of segments from 100-105. The first dorsal pore is in 11/12 in 17 specimens. On three specimens there is a doubtfully functional pore in 10/11, the first definitely functional pore in 11/12. On two specimens the first definitely functional pore is in 12/13 with a doubtfully functional pore in 11/12.

The setal circles may or may not have a dorsal and ventral break of varying width, but the ventral break is usually lacking. The

numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on viii are :—

30, 29, 27, 29, 29, 31, 29, 29, 30.

The number of the setae between the apertures of the copulatory chambers on xviii are :—

12, 14, 12, 15, 13, 13, 12, 13, 15, 13, 13, 12, 12, 12, 14.

The numbers of the setae between the apertures of xix of the same specimens are :—

x,* x,* 14, x,* 15, 15, 15, 16, 17, 15, 15, 15, 13, 14, 16.

* Cannot be accurately counted.

The numbers of the setae on segment xx of six specimens picked at random are :—

57, 55, 54, 55, 54, 54.

The buccal cavity of all of the specimens is everted ; the prostomium is probably epilobous, about $\frac{3}{4}$, with a middorsal median furrow dividing the tongue into two portions.

None of the specimens are fully mature. The type-specimen is the only worm with characteristic glandularity of the epidermis on the clitellar segments. In a few other specimens the clitellar segments are lighter in colour than the other segments but without any trace of special glandularity. Two of the smallest specimens had not yet formed the apertures to the copulatory chambers on xviii ; seven specimens have the apertures of the copulatory chambers but lack the apertures of xix. (There is on the posterior half of xix on most of these worms, in contact with the setal circle a pair of minute papillae, each papilla marked off from the parietes by a very slight furrow the papilla located at or very near the position of the aperture when present). Thirteen specimens, including the type-specimen, have paired apertures on both xviii and xix. These apertures are exactly similar in external appearance to the apertures in the setal circles of the post-clitellar segments of *P. anomala*.

The vascular commissures in segments ix-xiii all pass into the ventral trunk.

The anterior testis sacs are rounded, the testis sacs of xi antero-posteriorly elongated. The seminal vesicles are small, elongated in a dorso-ventral fashion and not lobed. The copulatory chamber has a light greyish lining and hanging down into its cavity an elongate structure with a greyish glistening appearance, which is continuous with the prostatic duct and which bears at its ventral end a tiny pore. The gland (?) projecting into the coelom of xix on each side is similar to the copulatory chamber but is smaller, the protuberance from the roof is shorter and thicker than in xviii and without a pore at the ventral end.

The vasa deferentia of a side come into contact in xii but pass back into xviii without fusing, joining the prostatic duct as the latter emerges from the prostate gland.

The ovaries of all specimens dissected are hypertrophied, each ovary composed of masses of ovoid-shaped bodies with contents quite

unlike those of the normal ova of earthworms. Each of the larger (older) of the ovoid bodies contains a single nucleated body, presumably a parasitic protozoan. These parasites are disc-shaped, convex on one side with a well-marked central depression on the other side. A ridged cuticle can be made out in some cases. The nucleus is large, spheroidal, and perfectly transparent except for one or two rather large endosomes. The endosomes have a single central vacuole or several smaller vacuoles irregularly scattered through the endosome. Structures which doubtless represent the oviduct funnels have been found but they are either very poorly preserved and macerated or very abnormal.

On all, except the type-specimen, there is a cask-shaped, whitish swelling of the body involving segments ix-xi. In this region the intersegmental furrows are either poorly developed or practically invisible, while the body wall is thin and transparent. Some or all of the ventral setae of x have dropped out of some of the specimens. The antero-posterior length of x is greater than that of either ix or xi and may be twice the length of either of those two segments. Through the transparent body wall of this region there are visible whitish masses. These masses are composed of cysts which may be present in such large numbers and crowded so closely together as to almost entirely cover the parietes internally.

There is no record in any of the literature available locally of parasitism of earthworm ovaries by protozoa. The parasitic infestation has practically resulted in the castration of these specimens from the standpoint of the femaleness of the worms. The spermathecae appear to be stunted and abnormal, a condition which may have been produced as a result of the castration. The worms themselves, except the type-specimen, have a rather abnormal appearance. The living worms also had a rather unnatural appearance which suggested almost at first sight the adjective "diseased." The type-specimen, by far the most healthy looking specimen, seems to have recovered somewhat from the attack, or perchance the attack was less severe in this particular case. Thorough search of the localities in and near Ye where these worms were secured failed to yield more normal looking specimens of this species.

***Pheretima hawayana* (Rosa) 1891.**

Variety *typica* (?).

Namkham, April and May, 23 specimens.

All previous specimens of this species collected in Burma belong to a variety described under the name *lineata*. The present specimens differ from the previous worms in a number of points of minor importance.

External characteristics.—Length 60-112 mm. Diameter 3-4 mm. Number of segments 71-91 ; many of the specimens have lost the tail portion and many have a new regenerating tail. Colour : brownish,

greyish brown, sometimes with a slight reddish tinge. The prostomium is epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$; in all except three of the specimens without a transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on i. The first dorsal pore is in the following positions :—

9/10 (1 worm), 10/11 (21), 12/13 (1).

The ventral setae on ii-vii are enlarged and widely separated; on viii and ix less widely separated, on xiii, xvii and succeeding segments small, closely crowded and without a ventral break. Behind the clitellum the setae are more widely separated dorsally than ventrally and with a slight dorsal break. The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are :—

10 (1 worm), 11 (1), 12 (5), 13 (1), 14 (1).

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on vi are :—

4, 7, 7, 7, 8, 8, 8, 7, 7, 7.

The clitellum is brownish, reddish, or yellowish; without dorsal pores or annular furrows but with ventral setae always present on

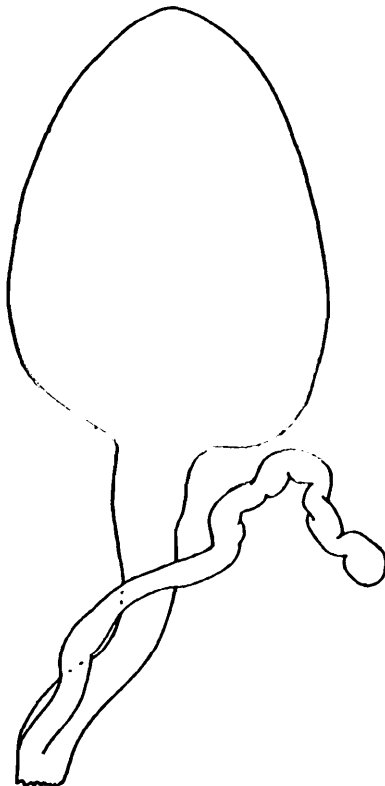


FIG. 22.—*Pheretima hawayana* variety *typica* (?). Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 19.

xvi, sometimes present also on xv. The clitellum extends over the anterior two-thirds or three-quarters of xvi, xv, and the larger portion of xiv, but does not reach 13/14 dorsally on a number of the specimens.

The spermathecal pores are three pairs in 5/6—7/8, in all but one specimen in which there are four pairs of pores in 4/5—7/8.

The male pore is a minute aperture on a tiny tubercle in the setal circle. The tubercle is surrounded by a deep, circular groove, outside

of which there are 3-5 diamond-shaped, concentric grooves, the long axis of the diamond antero-posteriorly.

The post-clitellar genital markings are all on xviii posterior to the setae of that segment, internal to the male pores, often with the an-

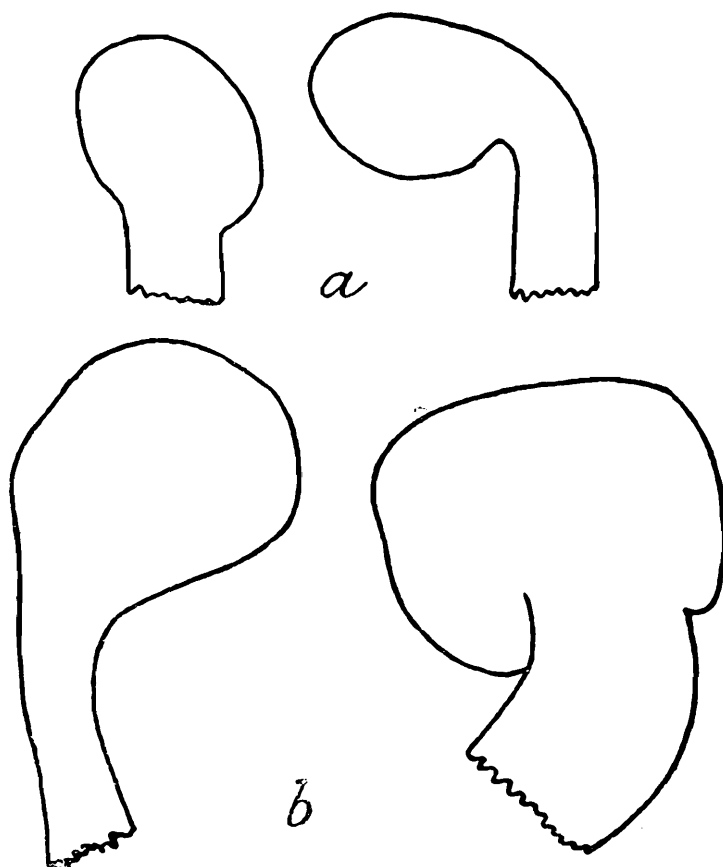


FIG. 23.—*Phereima hawayana* variety *typica* (?). a. Glands from the spermathecal region, $\times$ ca. 38. b. Glands from the prostatic region, $\times$ ca. 38.

terior margins of the markings in contact with the ridge bearing the setal circle. Each marking is a round, dark, greyish spot with a pore (?) at its centre. The markings are present as follows:—

One on each side	5 specimens.
Two on each side	9 specimens.
Two on the right side and one on the left side	3 specimens.
Two on the left side and one on the right side	1 specimen.
Three on each side, the three papillae forming the points of an equilateral triangle	1 specimen.
Three on each side, in transversely linear arrangement	2 specimens.
Four on the right side and three on the left side	1 specimen.
Six on the right side and four on the left side	1 specimen.

In variety *lineata* the genital markings are smaller, less conspicuous, closer to the male tubercle and often within the region containing the concentric furrows that surround the male tubercle, anterior to the setae of xviii and xix and posterior to the setae of xviii. In the present variety the genital markings are outside of the concentric furrows surrounding the male tubercle, and confined to the posterior portion of segment xviii.

Pre-clitellar genital markings are lacking on 12 specimens : on the remaining specimens there are markings located on the posterior halves of segments vii and viii as follows :—

One pair on vii	. .	2 specimens.
One pair on viii	.	3 specimens.
Two pairs on viii	. .	2 specimens.
One on the left side of vii		1 specimen.
One on the left side of vii, one pair on viii		1 specimen.
One pair on the left side and one on the right side of vii		1 specimen.
One on the right side of vii, one on the left side of viii		1 specimen.

In variety *lineata* the pre-clitellar papillae are on the anterior halves of the segments concerned, median in position, rarely also on lateral positions and paired.

Internal characteristics.—Septa 5/6—7/8 are thickened, 8/9 is represented by a ventral rudiment only, 9/10 is absent. The intestinal caeca have ventral lobulations, *i.e.*, slight incisions of the ventral margin. The last hearts are in xiii. The large heart of ix, and the heart-commissures of xi, xii and xiii, like the commissures of x; connect the supra-oesophageal blood vessel with the ventral blood vessel. There are nephridial masses in v and vi.

The testis sacs are large, the anterior pair conspicuously projecting in a diverging fashion from the anterior face of 10/11, but not in contact with each other except in the mid-ventral line against the base of 10/11. The posterior pair of testis sacs are in contact mesially but do not reach forward to 10/11. The testis sacs of both segments appear to be in communication *inter se* transversely. The vasa deferentia of a side come into contact on the anterior face of 12/13.

The ovaries are large and leaf-like. On the posterior face of 12/13 on each side of the oesophagus is a small club-shaped body, the enlarged end dorsally, the stalk passing down underneath the ovary.

The prostates extend through segments xvii-xxii, each gland with two main lobes of many smaller lobules. The prostatic duct is about 5 mm. long, thinner both ectally and entally than in its middle portion, curled into a U- or an S-shape.

In xviii there are stalked glands, one for each external marking, the gland roughly spherical in shape. There are smaller club-shaped glands in vii and viii, one gland for each of the external genital markings.

The spermathecae have a long slender duct, equal or nearly equal in length to the ampulla. The tubular diverticulum is long and slender with the ental end slightly widened.

Variety *lineata*.

Pheretima hawayana lineata, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXVIII, p. 154 (1926).

Kutkai, May, 4 specimens.

Taungyi, April, 44 specimens.

Mong Ko, Kengtung State, N. S. S., 7 specimens.

All of the worms collected during three days in the middle of April at Taungyi belonged to this variety.

Length 67-100 mm. Diameter $4-4\frac{1}{2}$ mm. Number of segments: 93, 93, 92, 87, 93, 88. Dorsally a greyish brown pigment is present. The first dorsal pore is in 10/11 in all but two specimens in which it is in 11/12.

In the Taungyi specimens the clitellum does not reach either 13/14 or 16/17. In the Kengtung specimens the clitellum reaches 13/14 but not 16/17 on three specimens; in two specimens it reaches 16/17 but not

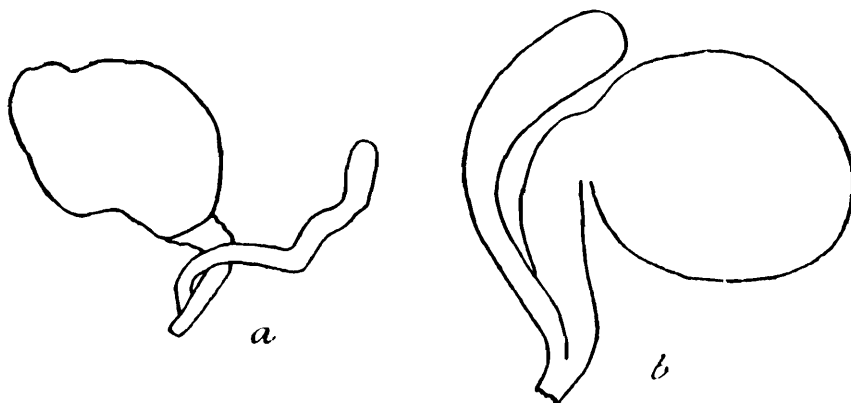


FIG. 24.—*Pheretima hawayana* variety *lineata*. a. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 11. b. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 19.

13/14; while in three of the specimens it reaches neither intersegmental furrow. Setae are present on the clitellum, at least ventrally on segment xvi; in one specimen 16 setae were counted on this location.

There is a ventral break in the setal circles from xvii posteriorly for varying distances. The numbers of setae on segment xx are:—

46, 48, 48, 49.

The numbers of the setae between the male pores on segment xviii are:—

12, 13, 13, 10, 12, 11, 13, 10, 12, 14, 15, 15, 14, 16, 17.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on vi are:—

22, 21, 22, 22, 21, 23, 21, 19, 23, 23, 24, 24, 25, 25, 23.

The spermathecal pores are widely separated, minute apertures on tiny tubercles in 5/6 and 6/7.

All except four of the worms have the characteristic median pre-clitellar papillae. The four specimens from Kutkai entirely lack papillae, while two of the Mong Ko specimens have, in addition to the median papillae, paired papillae on vii or vii and viii but also anterior to the setae of the segments concerned.

The testis sacs of x are large, rounded, protuberant structures, projecting anteriorly from 10/11 and apparently without transverse communication. The testis sacs of xi are also large, about the same size as those of x and projecting laterally to the sides of the oesophagus, the sacs of this segment larger than the anterior seminal vesicles which are small and lateral in position. The testis sacs of xi are also without recognizable transverse communication. The seminal vesicles of xii are about twice the size of those of xi. The prostates extend through xviii-xxii or xxiii; the duct is short, fairly stout and nearly straight.

***Pheretima heterochaeta* (Mich.) 1891.**

Namkham, April and May, 12 specimens.

Kalimpong, India, September, 25 specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Maymyo, August, 4 specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Length of the Namkham specimens, 80-170 mm.; of the Kalimpong specimens 45-134 mm. Greatest diameter of the Namkham specimens 3-6 mm.; of the Kalimpong specimens 3-5½ mm. Number of segments 90-113. Colour : dorsally brownish with a distinct but fine white stripe around each of the post-clitellar segments, the setae located on this stripe ; clitellum reddish.

The first functional dorsal pore is in 11/12 in all of the specimens, but four of the Kalimpong worms have in 10/11 a non-functional pore-like depression resembling a dorsal pore.

The ventral setae of segment x are small, more closely crowded, and less protuberant than the setae of preceding and succeeding seg-

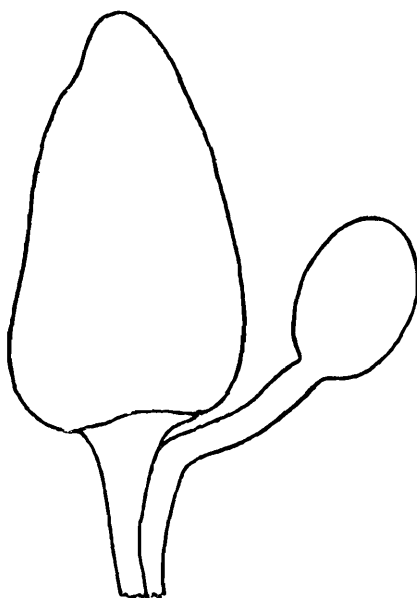


FIG. 25.—*Pheretima heterochaeta* (Mich.). Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 19.

ments in all of the worms. There are slight but distinct dorsal and ventral breaks in the setal circles on the post-clitellar segments of all of the specimens, the breaks diminishing in size posteriorly. The numbers of the setae on segment xx of ten of the Kalimpong specimens are :—

45, 45, 45, 46, 47, 47, 48, 48, 49, 50.

The numbers of the setae between the male pores are :—

							Number of worms from Kalimpong.	Number of worms from Namkham.
11	.	.	.	.	.	.	..	3
12	.	.	.	.	.	.	6	5
13	.	.	.	.	.	.	9	4
14	.	.	.	.	.	.	10	..

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
vi	8,	8,	8,	9,	8,	8,	8,	7,	7,	8,	8,	7,	8,	8,	8,	7,	8,	8,	7,	7.
vii	11,	10,	11,	11,	11,	12,	10,	10,	9,	11,	10,	11,	10,	10,	11,	9,	10,	10,	10,	9.
viii	12,	11,	12,	13,	11,	12,	13,	13,	11,	12,	12,	13,	13,	12,	13,	12,	12,	12,	11,	11.

(Specimens 1-15 are from Kalimpong, 16-20 from Namkham.)

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14 to 16/17

The spermathecal pores are four pairs in 5/6-8/9, each pore small, located on a very tiny tubercle in the intersegmental furrow.

The female pore is single, in the mid-ventral line on xiv, at the centre of a circular or transversely oval whitish area.

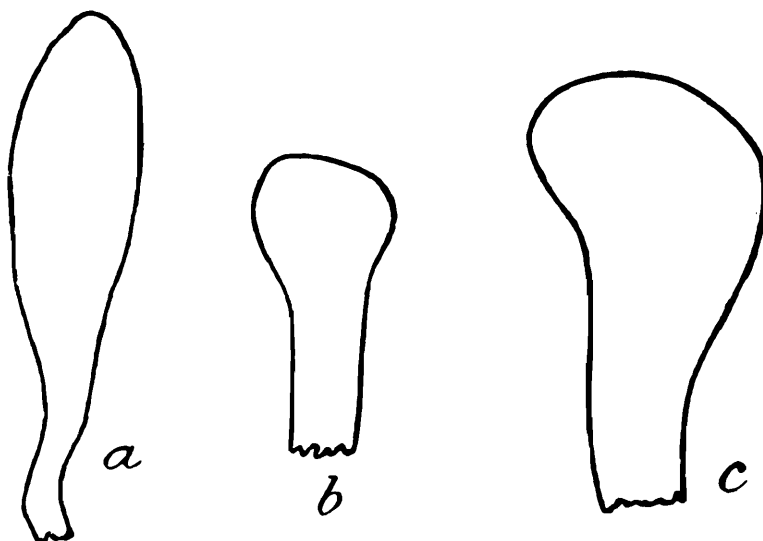


FIG. 26.—*Pheretima heterochaeta* (Mich.). *a*. Gland from the prostatic region, $\times$ ca. 38. *b*, *c*. Glands from the spermathecal region, $\times$ ca. 38.

The male pores are small, in the setal circles of xviii; each pore located on a small, transversely oval, glistening tubercle in the setal circle. The oval male area is at the centre of a very slightly swollen region with 3-6 concentric grooves surrounding the oval area. Setae are sometimes included between these circumferential grooves, internal to the male pore. The male papillae may project conspicuously or may be very slightly sunk into the epidermis. On the Namkham worms there are visible one or two additional minute pores on the male areas, these pores sometimes on tiny protuberances.

The genital markings are entirely confined to the pre-clitellar segments in both batches of worms; markings present on every worm but one. The markings are small, rounded, protuberant tubercles, each tubercle with a central depression containing a pore. The markings may be on the anterior halves of the segments concerned (Namkham worms), or on both the anterior and posterior halves of the segments concerned (Kalimpong worms). The anterior markings are just anterior to the setal circles, the posterior markings on the posterior margins of the segment immediately anterior to the spermathecal pore tubercles. The locations of the markings are as follows:—

Namkham specimens.

On vii and viii	.	.	.	.	4 worms.
On vii, viii and ix	.	.	.	.	2 worms.
On viii, left vii, and right ix	.	.	.	.	1 worm.
On vii, viii and left ix	.	.	.	.	2 worms.
On viii and right vii	.	.	.	.	1 worm.
On left vii and right viii	.	.	.	.	1 worm.
No genital markings	.	.	.	.	1 worm.

Kalimpong specimens.

On vi and vii anteriorly, and vi, vii, and viii posteriorly	1 worm.
On vii anteriorly and vi, vii, and viii posteriorly	1 worm.
On vii and viii anteriorly and vi, vii and viii posteriorly	15 worms.
On vii and viii anteriorly and vii and viii posteriorly	3 worms.
On vii and viii anteriorly and right vi, vii and viii posteriorly	3 worms.
On viii anteriorly	1 worm.
On right vii anteriorly	1 worm.

(In this table the segmental number alone indicates the presence of a pair of papillae on that segment. A segmental number preceded by right or by left indicates a single papilla on the particular side mentioned.)

In segments vi-viii there are stalked glands projecting into the coelom, one gland for each external marking. The gland may have a spherical head or may consist of two or more lobes. In segment xviii on each side there is ordinarily a single, stalked gland of similar appearance, rarely two or three such glands. These glands are usually buried under the longitudinal musculature, only rarely projecting into the coelom. The stalked glands are much smaller when the prostates are present than when they are lacking. The prostates are lacking in the majority of specimens dissected, and when present are small and confined to xviii. A well developed prostatic duct is always present, extending through xvii-xviii or xviii-xix.

No ovisacs were observed in any of the specimens dissected.

The glands in xviii have not been observed previously.

***Pheretima houletti* (E. Perr.) 1872.**

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.
 Ye, August, a number of specimens.
 Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.
 Martaban, August, a number of specimens.
 Kya In, a number of specimens.
 Kya In Seik Kale, August, a number of specimens.
 Maymyo, August, 20 specimens, K. N. Sharma.
 Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.
 Paung, September, a number of specimens.
 Nyaunglebin, September, a number of specimens.
 Pazunmyaung, September, a number of specimens.

***Pheretima immerita*, n. sp.**

Mong Ko, Kengtung State, 8 specimens.

External characteristics.—Length 85-110 mm. Greatest diameter 4-5 mm. Number of segments 92-114. Colour: ventrally whitish; dorsally brownish red, except a narrow, yellowish white stripe on the middle of each segment where the setal circles are located.

The prostomium is prolobous but not separated from i by a transverse furrow.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in all the specimens; one specimen has a non-functional pore-like depression in 11/12.

The setae begin on ii, are closely and regularly spaced, without a break ventrally; irregularly spaced dorsally. There are 50-55 setae

on segment xx. The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are :—

17	.	.	.	1 worm.		22	.	.	.	3 worms.
19	.	.	.	1 worm.		24	.	.	.	1 worm.
21	.	.	.	1 worm.		27	.	.	.	1 worm.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on vii are :—

26	.	.	.	1 worm.		28	.	.	.	4 worms.
27	.	.	.	1 worm.		30	.	.	.	1 worm.

There is no trace of a clitellum, the setal circles of xiv-xvi are unbroken ventrally except on xiv, where 2-4 setae are lacking in the region of the mid-ventral line.

The spermathecal pores are minute, round, pin-prick-like apertures in 6/7 and 7/8 at the edge of the pigmented region laterally.

No definitely recognizable female pores are visible, but there is a small depression in the mid-ventral region of xiv in the setal circle of most of the specimens and in this depression several setae are lacking.

The positions of the male pores are indicated by slight transversely oval depressions in the setal circle of xviii on each side, the depressions

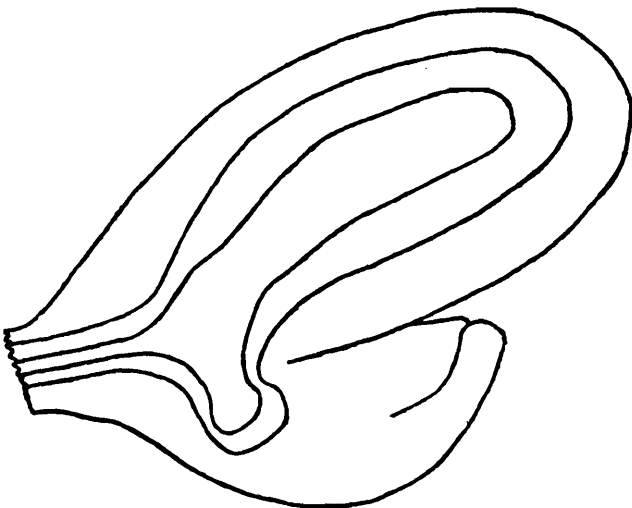


FIG. 27.—*Pheretima immerita*, n. sp. Spermatheca, × ca. 110.

widely separated. These markings represent a region in the setal circles where 5-10 setae are lacking. A tiny marking at the centre of the oval area indicates the future position of the male pore. There are usually 5-10 setae in the region from the site of the male pore to the mid-dorsal line.

The genital markings are :—(1) a pair of tiny, transversely oval, whitish areas on 17/18, each of these markings slightly internal to the position of the male pore ; (2) a pair of round, whitish areas on the posterior half of vii, each area internal to the lines of the spermathecal pores. Each of the pre-clitellar markings has a central depression containing a pore.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6-10/11 are all present, thin and membranous, 11/12-14/15 slightly thickened and muscular. The sheet of tissue that represents septum 9/10 is attached to the parietes at its periphery together with 10/11, but is attached to the oesophagus anteriorly

to the oesophageal attachment of 10/11, so that there is a small chamber between the two sheets of tissue containing a segment of the oesophagus, the hearts of x, and the testis sacs of x.

The gizzard is elongate, pushing 8/9 posteriorly. The intestine begins in xv posteriorly or in xvi. The intestinal caeca extend from xxvii into xxiv, the dorsal margin in xxvi and xxv is incised so that short finger-shaped lobes project dorsally. The typhlosole is represented only by a minute rudiment for a short distance behind the intestinal caeca.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii, all the hearts of ix-xiii pass into the ventral trunk. The hearts of xi-xiii have been traced to both the dorsal and the supra-oesophageal vessels.

There are nephridial masses in v and vi. There are conspicuous paired masses of blood glands, one on each side of the dorsal blood vessel just anterior to the septum in each segment. These masses are especially large just behind the region of the intestinal caeca.

The anterior testis sacs are transversely ovoid. The testis sacs of xi are elongated, continuous with each other posteriorly across the mid-ventral line but separated anteriorly. The testis are small, round discs in the usual locations. The seminal vesicles are small, flattened, paired bodies on the posterior faces of 10/11 and 11/12. The prostatic ducts are nearly straight, the prostate glands represented by several lobes of tissue at the ental end of the prostatic duct into which the vas deferens passes. The prostatic duct is slightly enlarged after passing into the longitudinal muscle layer.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual locations in xiii. The spermathecae are only slightly developed and are concealed within the parietes between the longitudinal and circular muscle layers, but may be dissected out after removal of the longitudinal muscle fibres.

There is a slight development of glandular tissue under the longitudinal muscles, over the site of the genital markings on vii. The longitudinal muscle layer of this form is unusually thick and rigid.

***Pheretima jacita*, n. sp.**

Ye, August, 5 specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 127 mm. Diameter in the thickest portion 6 mm. Number of segments about 127 (two spiral abnormalities in the posterior portion of the body). Colour : dorsally, anterior to the clitellum bluish grey, posterior to the clitellum brownish ; ventrally very light greyish. The animal when alive had a very marked greenish iridescence.

The prostomium is large, conspicuously protuberant, epilobous, about $\frac{1}{4}$, without a posterior transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on i.

Segments x-xiii have secondary furrows, none of which are completely circumferential.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13.

The clitellum extends probably from 13/14 to 16/17, but the epidermal glandularity characteristic of an adult *Pheretima* has not yet made

its appearance and the peculiar clitellar colouration is indicated only on segments xv and xvi.

The setae begin on ii, are small, closely crowded both dorsally and ventrally, but slightly further apart dorsally. There is no ventral break in the setal circles; there may or may not be a slight dorsal break. There are 21 setae between the male pores on xviii, 80 setae on segment xx, and about 30 setae between the spermathecal pore lines on viii. There are 20 setae visible ventrally on segment xvi, and setae can be made out with difficulty in other positions on this segment and on xiv and xv, but they do not project as conspicuously as on the ventral portion of xvi.

The spermathecal pores are represented by minute greyish spots, in $5/6-7/8$, about one-half of the circumference or slightly less apart. The actual apertures are not yet formed.

The female pore is single, on the centre of a transversely oval protuberance in the setal circle of xiv.

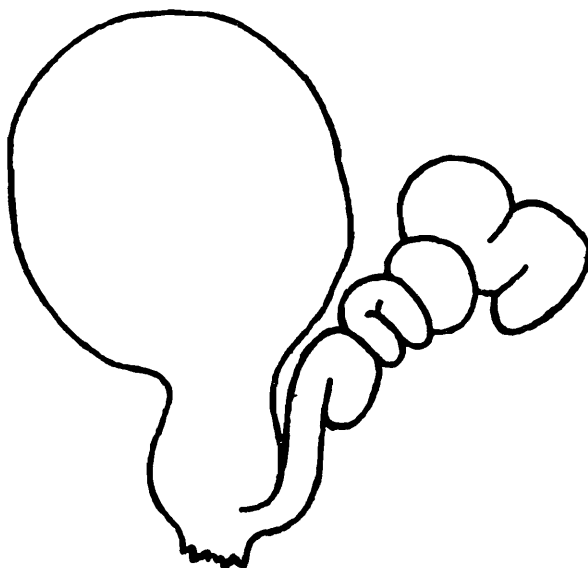


FIG. 28.—*Pheretima jacita*, n. sp. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 22.

Each male pore is located on a minute tubercle at the end of a very slight conical protuberance and has tiny anterior and posterior lips; the posterior lip with two lobes. The conical protuberance is located on a flat, elongately oval, greyish area in the setal circle of xviii, which does not reach either to 17/18 or to 18/19, and which is surrounded by three more or less complete concentric, circumferential furrows. There are no other copulatory markings.

Internal anatomy.—Septa $4/5-7/8$ are present, $6/7$ slightly thicker than $7/8$; $8/9$ and $9/10$ are absent.

The gizzard is large, elongately tubular and fills the space between the septa $7/8$ and $10/11$. The intestine begins in mid xv. The intestinal caeca are compound and arise in xxvii. The caecum of the right side consists of five, elongate, finger-like tubes which extend into xxv. The dorsal-most "finger" is the largest; it has four ventrally directed pockets on its ventral margin and incisions on its dorsal margin marking off smaller pockets or lobes. Passing ventrally the fingers become slenderer and shorter.

There are masses of acinous blood glands and of nephridia in segments v and vi.

There are hearts in x-xiii and in right ix. The hearts of xi-xiii open into both the dorsal and the supra-oesophageal trunks.

The testis sacs are in conical posteriorly-directed pockets of the septa 10/11 and 11/12, so that the testis sacs of x appear to lie in xi, while those of xi appear to be in xii. The seminal vesicles are very large, those of a segment in contact dorsally over the dorsal blood vessel, the anterior pair pushing 10/11 forward and the posterior pair pushing 12/13 and 13/14 back into contact with 14/15. The prostates are in xviii-xxi, with thick, stumpy lobes. The prostatic duct is shiny, thick, short, and bent into the form of a U with the opening of the U directed ventrally towards the parietes. There are no copulatory chambers.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions in xiii, the oviduct funnels narrow and elongate in a vertical dorso-ventral direction. The spermathecae are small, the duct shorter than the ampulla. The diverticulum passes into the anterior face of the spermathecal duct close to the parietes. The duct diminishes in diameter below the junction with the diverticulum. The diverticulum when straightened out is longer than the ampulla and duct together.

Remarks.—The lengths vary from 68-127 mm., the greatest diameter from 6-7 mm. The number of segments from 58-107. None of the worms are fully mature and probably all, except the type-specimen, had lost more or less of the tail portion. All of the specimens are abnormal, each worm having 1-3 spiral abnormalities, some of which, on two of the specimens, are anterior to the clitellum.

The prostomium is short and broad and is provided with a transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on only one specimen.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in all five specimens.

The colour varies from bluish grey to reddish brown to light brownish.

The numbers of the setae on segment xx are :—

84, 85, 85, 88.

The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are :—

19, 19, 20, 21.

The compound intestinal caeca consist of 5-12 elongate "fingers" which may or may not be lobed on their dorsal or ventral margins. The intestine begins in xv or xvi.

All of the hearts of ix-xiii pass into the ventral trunk. The four dissected specimens show very clearly the two vessels passing from each heart into the two dorsal trunks in segments xi-xiii. The hearts of x apparently pass only into the supra-oesophageal vessel.

The testis sacs are, so far as can be discovered, without antero-posterior or transverse connections. The seminal vesicles are always large.

Three other species of *Pheretima* from the Indian Empire have spermathecal pores in 5/6-7/8, *P. hawayana*, *P. insolita* and *P. birmanica*. From the first the present species may be distinguished by the absence of genital markings, from the second by the presence of the male pores on xviii, and from the third by the absence of copulatory chambers.

***Pheretima kengtungensis*, n. sp.**

Mong Ko, Kengtung State, one specimen.

External characteristics.—Length 108 mm. Greatest diameter 4 mm. Number of segments 109. Colour: dorsally reddish brown; ventrally whitish; clitellum greyish.

The prostomium and the first segment are not normal, the condition of these two structures suggests healing after injury.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13.

The setae begin on ii, and are regularly spaced both dorsally and ventrally, the setal circles without dorsal or ventral break. There are about 68 setae on segment xx. There are about 16 setae between the spermathecal pore lines on viii, but the epidermis has been abraded and this number may not be quite correct. No setae are visible ventrally on xviii between the apertures of the copulatory chambers, but there are six spots in the epidermis that resemble setal pits.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14 to 16/17, without dorsal pores or intersegmental furrows; no setae are visible.

The spermathecal pores are medium-sized slits in 7/8 and 8/9.

The female pore is single at the centre of a round, whitish area on the mid-ventral region of xiv.

The apertures of the copulatory chambers are large, round openings with wrinkled margins.

There are no genital markings.

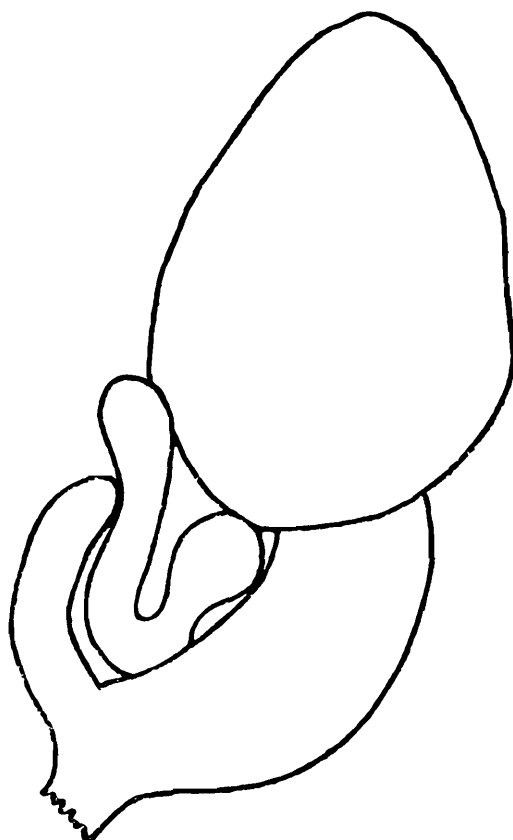


FIG. 29.—*Pheretima kengtungensis*, n. sp. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 22.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6-7/8 are slightly thickened but membranous, 8/9 and 9/10 are absent.

The intestine begins in xv. The simple intestinal caeca extend from xxvii into xxiv, where they are bent under the intestine but are long enough to reach into xxii.

The last hearts are in xiii ; the hearts of ix-xiii all pass into the ventral vessel.

The vasa deferentia come into contact in xii and fuse anteriorly in xiii, the fused vasa are large relative to the size of the worm, and loose on the coelomic floor. The testis sacs are paired in x and xi ; they appear to communicate *inter se* across the mid-ventral line. The paired seminal vesicles of xi and xii are in contact dorsally over the dorsal blood vessel ; the vesicles of xii about twice the size of those of xi, and pushing 12/13 posteriorly into contact with 13/14. The prostates extend from xvi or xvii into xxi. The prostatic duct is about 7 mm. long, the ectal half thicker than the ental half ; variously twisted or coiled. The duct appears to pass into the body wall at the edge of the copulatory chamber, but if this latter structure be pushed carefully towards the nerve cord after cutting a few connective tissue fibres, the duct can be seen to pass into the roof of the copulatory chamber. This chamber is elongately oval, pushing 17/18 anteriorly and 18/19 posteriorly ; it is thick-walled and contains a narrow, antero-posterior cavity into which there projects a short but rather stout penial continuation of the prostatic duct. This penial projection is continued distally into a tiny thread.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions in xiii, the lips of the funnels large and tumid. The spermathecal ampulla is slightly longer than the duct which is stout (except of course the parietal portion). The diverticulum is elongate, about as long as the duct and ampulla together, but is bound to the duct region in several loops by strands of connective tissue. The duct is constricted off from the ampulla. The ental end of the diverticulum is slightly enlarged and ovoid.

***Pheretima longicauliculata*, n. sp.**

Tolo Senca village, Mong Yang district, Kengtung State, near the Chinese border. Altitude about 3,000 feet. Dry season, 11 specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length about 170 mm. Greatest diameter 7 mm. Number of segments 138. Colour : dorsally dark bluish to greyish blue ; ventrally greyish ; clitellum dark greyish blue.

The prostomium is epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$, without a transverse furrow posteriorly at the end of the postomial tongue on i.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 ; there is no functional pore between segments xiii and xiv although there is a dark greyish mark indicating the former position of a pore at that place.

The setae begin on segment ii, on which there are only four, all ventral, $aa=2ab$. The setae are closely crowded both dorsally and ventrally, a dorsal and ventral break lacking, except on segments vii and viii ventrally. There are 36 setae between the spermathecal pore lines on segment vi ; 29 setae between the male pores on xviii and about 96 setae on segment xx. There are three faint, whitish lines present on the clitellum which indicate either presence of setae or the former positions of setae now lost.

The clitellum is annular and covers segments xiv-xvi. There are no intersegmental furrows or dorsal pores. The clitellum ends posteriorly with the dorsal pore belonging to the intersegmental furrow 16/17, although 16/17 is not visible. Anteriorly furrow 13/14 is not visible and the clitellar glandularity extends slightly anterior to the vestige of the dorsal pore of 13/14 and hence probably onto xiii.

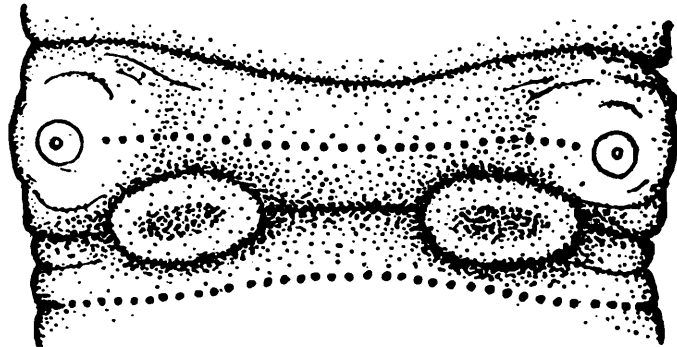


FIG. 30.—*Pheretima longicauliculata*, n. sp. Ventral view of segments xiii and xiv showing male areas and genital markings.

The spermathecal pores are four pairs in 5/6-8/9, each pore a minute opening on a tiny, transversely oval, whitish area in the intersegmental furrow. The ventral distance between a pair of the spermathecal pores decreases passing posteriorly.

The female pore is single, in the mid-ventral line of xiv, a trifle anterior to the supposed setal circle of xiv.

The male pores are minute, each at the centre of a small, circular area, nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ mm. in diameter in the setal circle, the area surrounded by a narrow but deep and completely circumferential furrow. This circular marking is situated on a slight, blunt protuberance from the parietes.

The genital markings are three pairs of transversely oval, slightly raised areas, one pair on each of 18/19, 19/20 and 20/21. Each marking has a greyish margin, a slightly concave, whitish centre, and occupies a space represented by about 9-10 intersetal distances. The markings are about $1\frac{1}{4}$ mm. apart mid-ventrally.

In addition on each of segments vii and viii there is a transversely elongated, smooth, glistening area with bluntly rounded ends; the areas in the region of the setal circles and making a break therein. These areas are not in reality markedly different from the rest of the parietes and are without definitely demarcating grooves or lines.

Internal anatomy.—Septum 4/5 is present and membranous; 5/6 is slightly muscular; 6/7 and 7/8 thicker still; 8/9 and 9/10 are lacking; 10/11 and 11/12 are muscular; 12/13 and succeeding septa membranous.

The gizzard is elongate, narrowed anteriorly, posterior end enlarged and flange-shaped. The oesophagus immediately posterior to the gizzard bears four, antero-posteriorly flattened, flap-like glandular structures, one dorsally, one on each side laterally, and one ventrally. The intestine begins in xv. The intestinal caeca are simple, flattened and strap-shaped, extending from xxvii into xxiv where they are bent under the intestine, but long enough to extend into xx.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii. All the commissures of segments ix to xiii pass into the ventral trunk ; the commissures of x are unusually large.

There is a single (?) bilobed testis sac on the anterior face of 10/11. There is a single (?) elongate testicular chamber in xi, extending from 10/11 to 11/12. The seminal vesicles are paired in xi and xii, each vesicle in xii about twice the size of the corresponding vesicle in xi. The prostates are small and confined to segment xviii, each gland composed of three major lobes of unequal size. The ducts are thick, muscular and bent into a hairpin shape with the limbs in apposition. The duct relative to the size of the prostate is large and long. The vasa deferentia of a side come into contact in xii and unite, the united ducts large and readily traced.

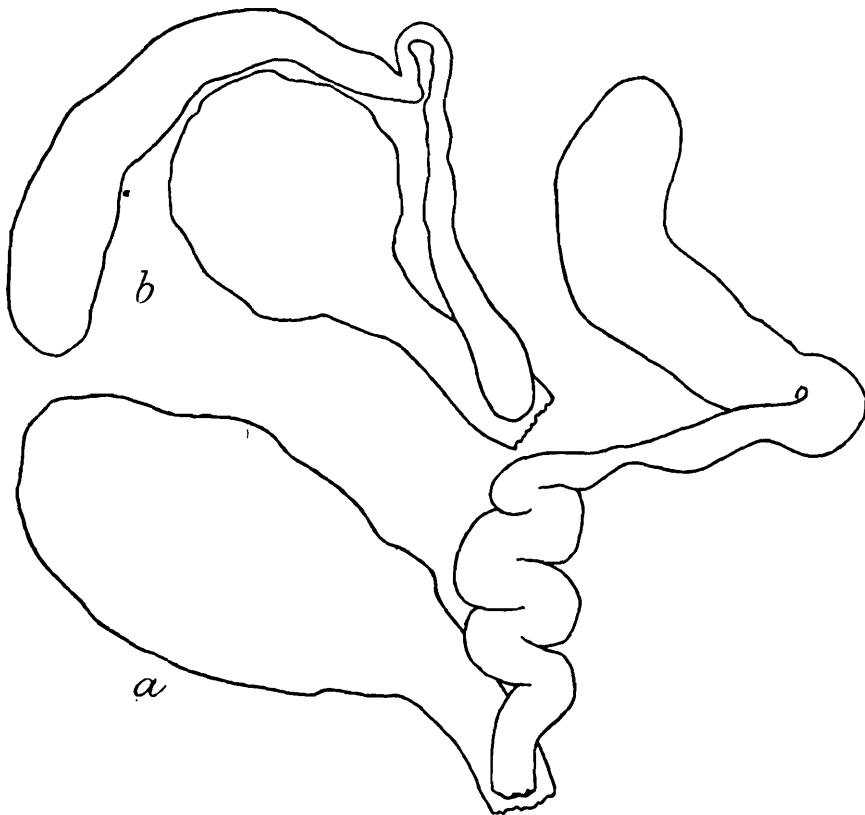


FIG. 31.—*Pheretima longicauliculata*, n. sp. a, b. Spermathecae, $\times$ ca. 11.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual locations in segment xiii, the oviducal funnels elongate. The spermathecal duct is short and stoutish ; the ampulla rather small and roughly spherical ; the diverticulum much longer than the combined lengths of duct and ampulla, the ectal portion rather attenuated, the ental portion widened and elongately saccular.

There are paired, whitish, glandular masses protruding into the coelom in segments xix, xx, and xxi, the anterior pair of glands also projecting slightly into the posterior portion of xviii.

Remarks.—The length varies from 140-244 mm., the greatest diameter from 7-10 mm. The number of segments of four specimens :—137, 138, 139, 140. The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in all of the eleven specimens, but in two worms there is a non-functional pore-like depression in 11/12.

None of the worms have a functional pore in the region of 13/14. Intersegmental furrows 13/14 and 16/17 are not visible on any of the worms. Some specimens have no trace of a dorsal pore in the region of 16/17, others have a non-functional vestige of a pore in that region, others have a functional pore.

The setae begin on segment ii in all of the specimens but there are only 4-7 setae on that segment, all ventral. The numbers of the setae on segment xx vary from 96-106. The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii are :—

24	.	2 specimens.	28	2 specimens.
26		4 specimens.	29	1 specimen.
27		1 specimen.	31	1 specimen.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are :—

vi	.	39, 38, 39, 38, 38, 38, 36, 37, 39, 38, 39.
vii	.	gl. gl. gl. 40, gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl.
viii		gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl. gl.

There is no dorsal or ventral break in the setal circles except ventrally on segments vii and viii. As indicated above all of the specimens except one have the special glandularity (gl.) of a mid-ventral area in the region of the setal circles of vii and viii as in the type-specimen.

The male and female pores are minute, round apertures, the spermathecal apertures a trifle larger than the other pores and transversely slit-shaped. As in the type-specimen the spermathecal pores of 5/6 are further apart than in succeeding furrows, each succeeding pair of pores slightly closer together ventrally than the preceding. The

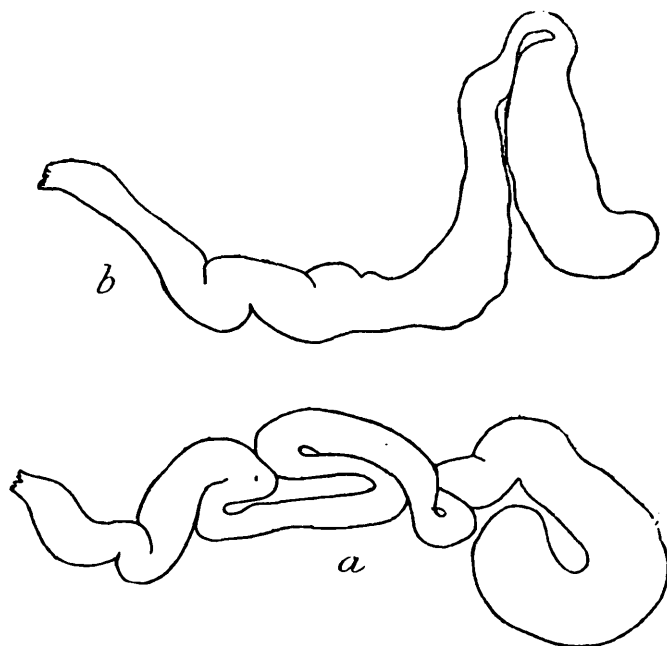


FIG. 32.—*Pheretima longicauliculata*, n. sp. a, b. Spermathecal diverticulae, $\times$ ca. 11.

male pore markings are as in the type-specimen, except that there may be more definite, completely or incompletely circumferential furrows on the protuberance bearing the male pore, in addition to the deep furrow marking off the round area containing the male pore.

The genital markings are on furrows 18/19-21/22 as follows :—

18/19, 19/20, 20/21	7 specimens.
Right 18/19, 19/20, right 20/21	1 specimen.
Right 18/19, 19/20, 20/21	1 specimen.
Left 19/20, left 20/21, left 21/22	1 specimen.
Left 18/19, 19/20, 20/21	1 specimen.

(When neither right nor left is indicated a pair is present.)

The two markings of a pair are about $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 mm. apart, this distance greater than the width of the markings. The outer ends of the genital markings are internal to the male pores.

The heart-commissures of xi-xiii have been traced to the dorsal and the supra-oesophageal vessels, the heart-commissures of x only to the supra-oesophageal vessel.

There are large masses of nephridial tubules in v and vi.

The testis sac of x appears to be a single chamber, no trace of a partition separating the contents into two portions could be found, but the anterior margin has a pronounced bilobed appearance as if there were two sacs. Similarly there appears to be but a single testis sac in xi, no trace of a partitioning membrane having been found. The seminal vesicles of xii are at least twice as large as the vesicles of xi, and push 12/13 and 13/14 back into contact with 14/15. Each vesicle of xii is usually composed of two lobes. The prostates are small, confined to xviii as in the type, the gland having two or three major lobes; the duct 6-7 mm. long and bent into a hairpin shape with the limbs approximated. There are no copulatory chambers.

The spermathecal ampulla is rather small, spherical to ovoid in shape; when spherical the length about the same as that of the duct or perhaps a trifle longer; when ovoid $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 times the length of the duct. The duct is stoutish but does not appear to be muscular and is always thicker than the ectal end of the diverticulum. The diverticulum is elongate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ -3 times the combined lengths of the duct and ampulla. The ectal end of the duct in all specimens examined passes into the anterior face of the spermathecal duct within the longitudinal musculature. This portion of the diverticulum may be slightly enlarged and of nearly the same diameter as the duct or it may be much narrower. The next portion of the diverticulum may be looped into a regular zigzag, spirally coiled, slightly twisted, or nearly straight. The ental portion is always widened and elongately saccular. The middle portion of the diverticulum is sometimes widened as much as entally, or again this part of the diverticulum may be reduced in size and almost thread-like.

The glandular collar around the oesophagus behind the gizzard may be a completely unbroken ring, or the margin may be more or less deeply indented at several places, or the indentations may be deepened so that the collar consists of four distinct flaps, usually the dorsal and ventral flaps smaller than the two lateral flaps. The typhlosole is small and short.

In the largest specimen a very delicate membrane was found attached to the oesophagus just anterior to the large commissures of x in a septal fashion, but which was attached to the anterior face of 10/11 after passing around the outer edge of the testis sac. The sheet could not be

traced to the parietes either laterally or ventrally. It may possibly represent a rudiment of septum 9/10.

The three circles on the clitellar region may or may not indicate the presence of clitellar setae. After stripping off the longitudinal musculature from the inner face of the parietes there appear to be visible three rows of setae protruding through the circular muscle layer. But when this layer is stripped off and examined with the microscope only empty holes or holes filled with a granular deposit can be found. No setae were found in caustic potash preparations of the clitella of two worms, but a bit of clitellar epidermis from a third worm soaked in lactophenol contained two small setae which were of the usual sigmoid type.

***Pheretima mamillana*, n. sp.**

Ye, August, eight specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 132 mm. but incomplete posteriorly; greatest diameter 7 mm. Number of segments 97. Colour: dorsally, anterior to the clitellum bluish grey, posterior to the clitellum reddish brown to brownish; ventrally greyish; clitellum reddish brown.

The prostomium is combined pro- and epilobous, but the lateral furrows on i extend posteriorly beyond the transverse furrow only very slightly.

On segments viii and ix there is a single secondary furrow posterior to the setae of the segment; on segments x-xiii there are two secondary furrows, one anterior to and one posterior to the setae of the segments. There are additional slight furrows on some segments but none are completely circumferential.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13.

The setae begin on ii; they are more closely crowded ventrally than laterally or dorsally; dorsal and ventral breaks are both present in the setal circles behind the clitellum but the breaks are small— $aa=1\frac{1}{4}-2 \times ab$, $zz=1\frac{1}{4}-2 \times yz$. On viii between the lines of the spermathecal pores there are 24 setae; on xviii between the apertures of the copulatory chambers there are 10 setae; on segment xx there are 49 setae. Setal circles are indicated on the clitellum.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14-16/17 (3). The former positions of the dorsal pores are indicated by non-functional pore-like depressions.

The spermathecal apertures are in 6/7-8/9, about one-half of the circumference apart, at the edge of the pigmented region; pores large, with wrinkled margins, readily visible to the unaided eye.

The female pore is a single, minute opening in the setal circle of xiv, at the centre of a small, transversely oval area.

The apertures of the copulatory chambers are transversely elongate slits in the setal circle of xviii; the lips in contact, the margins wrinkled and in the immediate vicinity of the slits whitish. There are no genital markings.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5-7/8 are present, each septum very slightly thicker than the preceding, but none greatly thickened; 8/9 and 9/10 are absent.

The gizzard is elongate, the posterior end larger than the anterior end. The intestine begins in xvi. The intestinal caeca are simple, finger-shaped; they extend from xxvii into xxiv where they are bent under the intestine, but are long enough to reach into xx.

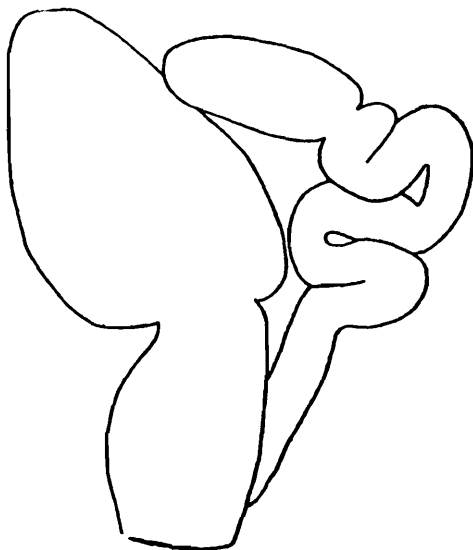


FIG. 33.—*Pheretima mamillana*, n. sp. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 20.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii; the commissures of x are closely bound to the sides of the oesophagus on the anterior face of 10/11; right commissure of ix alone present. The hearts of xi-xiii open into both the supra-oesophageal and the dorsal blood vessels, the branch to the supra-oesophageal vessel larger than that to the dorsal blood vessel in each segment; the commissures of x have been traced only to the supra-oesophageal vessel.

On the posterior face of the pharyngeal bulb there are two rather conspicuous masses, composed of closely-packed, ovoid bodies.

In segment xxviii and each succeeding segment there is a pair of flattened, lobed, whitish glands, one on each side of the dorsal blood vessel on the anterior face of the septa. There are large masses of nephridia in v and vi.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions. The spermathecal ampulla is heart-shaped, longer than the duct from which it is sharply delimited. The tubular diverticulum is longer than the combined lengths of ampulla and duct, is looped into a zigzag arrangement or variously coiled; the ental end is enlarged and elongately ovoid.

The testis sacs are paired in x and xi, those of x rounded, those of xi antero-posteriorly elongated. The seminal vesicles of xi and xii are medium sized and in contact dorsally with the dorsal blood vessel. The prostates are small, extending through xvii and xviii, divided almost completely into two portions by 17/18. The prostatic duct is short and stoutish and passes directly into the centre of the dorsal face of the large copulatory chamber. A rounded lobe of softer tissue projects from the side of the copulatory chamber. The vas deferens is thicker in xii than in the succeeding segments, in xviii it passes externally along the anterior face of the copulatory chamber and into the prostatic duct as the latter emerges from the prostate.

Remarks.—The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 in all eight specimens. None are complete posteriorly, all have lost a portion of the tail at some time previous to collection.

The setae are few in number, fairly large, not closely crowded. The numbers of the setae between the apertures of the copulatory chambers on xviii are :—

10	6 specimens.	12	1 specimen.
11	1 specimen.		

The numbers of the setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores on viii are :—

22	3 specimens.	24	2 specimens.
23	3 specimens.		

The numbers of the setae on segment xx are :—

47	2 specimens.	50	1 specimen.
48	1 specimen.	52	1 specimen.
49	1 specimen.	53	2 specimens.

The commissures of ix-xiii all pass into the ventral blood vessel. All dissected specimens show very clearly the dorsal bifurcation of the commissures to pass into the supra-oesophageal and dorsal trunks, the branch passing into the supra-oesophageal vessel always larger than the other.

A typhlosole is present but is not large nor extensive.

The spermathecal ampulla varies from spherical or ovoid to heart shaped ; it is always longer than the duct from which it is sharply delimited. The duct is thick and does not narrow as it passes into the parietes. The tubular diverticulum always arises from the outer face of the spermathecal duct and is usually looped in a definitely zigzag fashion ; it is usually longer than the combined lengths of the duct and ampulla and always has an elongately ovoid, hollow, ental enlargement. The oviducal funnels are elongated in a vertical direction on the anterior face of 13/14.

There seems to be a communication between the testis sacs of a side but no transverse connection between sacs of a segment was made out. Hanging down into the cavity of the copulatory chamber from its roof is a large mamma-like papilla. The male pore may be directly on the end of this papilla or sunk in a small pocket on the end of the papilla. Also protruding into the cavity of the copulatory chamber is a smaller, round tubercle with a tiny pore. This tubercle is beneath the sessile gland that projects into the coelom from the wall of the copulatory chamber.

***Pheretima nugal*, n. sp.**

Kyaikmaraw, August, three specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 27 mm. Diameter in the thickest portion $2\frac{1}{2}$ mm. Number of segments 83. Colour : dorsally, anterior to the clitellum brownish, posterior to the clitellum very light greyish brown ; ventrally greyish ; clitellum brownish.

The prostomium is epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$.

The first dorsal pore is in 5/6.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14-16/17 (3) : no setae or intersegmental furrows are visible ; the former positions of the dorsal pores indicated by non-functional depressions.

The setae begin on ii, are more closely crowded ventrally than laterally or dorsally. There is no ventral break in the setal circles, there may or may not be a dorsal break of varying width.

The spermathecal pores are one pair, in 5/6, about one-third of the circumference apart, on tiny oval protuberances on the intersegmental furrow.

The female pore is a single, minute aperture in a depression in the mid-ventral line on segment xiv.

The male pores are minute, in the setal circle of xviii, on small, transversely oval, flat, greyish areas in the setal circle but which extend nearly to 17/18 and 18/19. There are no other genital markings.

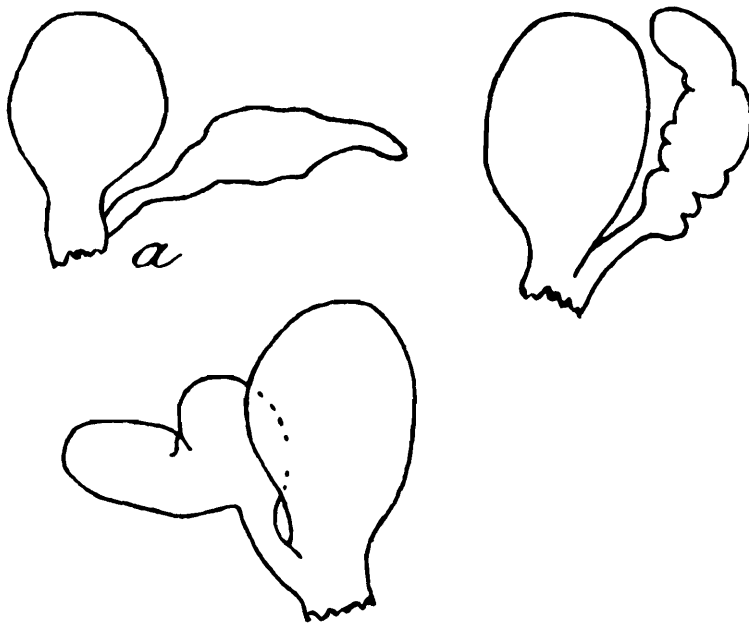


FIG. 34.—*Pheretima nugalis*, n. sp. Spermathecae, $\times$ ca. 22. a. from the type-specimen.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5-7/8 are present, 6/7 and 7/8 perhaps slightly thickened ; 8/9 and 9/10 are absent.

The intestine begins in xv. The intestinal caeca are simple, short, extending from xxvii into xxv.

There are paired hearts in x-xiii and a single heart in the left side of ix.

The seminal vesicles are large, two pairs, the anterior pair pushing 10/11 forwards into contact with 7/8. In xvii the (relatively) large, readily visible vasa deferentia pass up on to the intestinal face of the prostates from whence, until junction with the prostatic ducts, they are partly buried in the prostatic tissues. The prostatic duct emerges from the gland in xix, is looped and passes into the parietes in xviii. There are no copulatory chambers.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions in xiii. The spermathecae are, relative to the size of the worm, very large ; in contact dorsally over the oesophagus. The duct is short, fairly stout,

shorter than the ovoid ampulla. The diverticulum is longer than the combined lengths of the duct and ampulla and consists of an ectal, narrow, tubular portion and an elongate, ental saccular portion.

Remarks.—Lengths of the other two worms: 26 and 28 mm. Diameter 2 mm. Number of segments 70 and 77. The first dorsal pore is in 5/6 in both specimens.

The setal circles are unbroken ventrally, and may or may not be broken dorsally. There are 6-10 setae between the male pores on xviii. It has not been possible to determine accurately the setal numbers on the various locations of these specimens.

The prostates are relatively very large and extend through segments xviii-xxiv; the duct emerges from the gland in xix, xx, or xxi; the vasa deferentia are continued posteriorly on the intestinal faces of the prostates, as in the type-specimen, to the point of emergence of the prostatic duct. The duct is either straight or looped into a U-shape.

The anterior seminal vesicles are large and fill the space between the gizzard and the parietes of segments viii, ix and x.

***Pheretima ornata* Gates.**

Pheretima ornata, Gates, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* LXXV, p. 20 (1929).

Kutkai, May, 6 specimens, all secured in the latter part of the month, after several weeks of heavy rain.

***Pheretima peguana* (Rosa) 1890.**

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Ye, August, a number of specimens.

Chaungson, August, a large number of specimens.

Martaban, August, a large number of specimens.

Kya In, a large number of specimens.

Kya In-Seik Kale, several specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, several specimens.

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.

Paung, September, a number of specimens.

Syriam, September, a number of specimens.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on a number of specimens picked at random are as follows:—

vii	22, 19, 23, 20, 24, 20, 23, 19, 19, 22, 21, 21, 21, 23, 23.
viii	24, 21, 25, 21, 25, 21, 24, 18, 24, 24, 23, 22, 23, 25, 24.

The numbers of the setae between the apertures of the copulatory chambers on xviii of the same worms are:—

12, 10, 10, 10, 12, 10, 11, 8, 10, 9, 11, 10, 11, 13, 12.

In a collection of 100 specimens of this species collected from a number of localities the position of the first dorsal pore is as follows:—

First dorsal pore definitely in 12/13	90 specimens.
First dorsal pore in 12/13, but with a non-functional pore-like depression on the anterior margin of xii in the mid-dorsal line	4 specimens.
First functional dorsal pore in 12/13, but a very definite pore-like structure in 11/12, through which no fluid exudes when the worm is placed under pressure	5 specimens.
First functional dorsal pore in 11/12, smaller than the succeeding pore in 12/13	1 specimen.

***Pheretima planata* Gates.**

Pheretima planata, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XVII, p. 411 (1926).

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.
Madauk, September, a number of specimens.
Nyaunglebin, September, a number of specimens.
Pazunmyaung, September, a number of specimens.

***Pheretima posthuma* (L. Vaill.) 1868.**

Prome, April, several specimens.
Taungdwingyi, April, several specimens.
Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.
Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.
Kya In, August, a number of specimens.
Pazunmyaung, September, several specimens.

The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines on a number of specimens picked at random are as follows :—

vi	.	.	39, 37, 39, 40, 38, 40, 37, 38, 40, 36, 40, 38, 40, 39, 39.
vii	.		39, 39, 40, 40, 39, 41, 42, 39, 41, 38, 40, 39, 42, 44, 42.
viii	.	.	38, 38, 40, 39, 39, 40, 38, 38, 40, 36, 41, 38, 38, 43, 38.

The numbers of the setae between the copulatory markings of xvii of the same worms are :—

17, 17, 16, 18, 18, 18, 20, 19, 17, 18, 19, 18, 17, 19, 17.

The numbers of the setae between the male pores on xviii of the same worms are :—

19, 17, 19, 19, 19, 21, 20, 19, 19, 17, 20, 20, 19, 20, 18.

The numbers of the setae between the copulatory markings of xix of the same worms are :—

18, 16, 16, 18, 17, 19, 19, 17, 19, 19, 19, 19, 19, 20, 18.

In a collection of 100 specimens of this species collected from a number of localities the position of the first dorsal pore is as follows :—

First dorsal pore definitely in 12/13	95 specimens.
Pore-like depression in 12/13 but no fluid exudes therefrom when this region is put under compression, the first functional dorsal pore in 13/14	3 specimens.
First dorsal pore definitely in 13/14	2 specimens.

***Pheretima referta*, n. sp.**

Mong Ko, Kengtung State, 1 specimen.

External characteristics.—Length 122 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segments 109. Colour : dorsally, bluish grey anterior to the clitellum, reddish brown to brownish posterior to the clitellum ; clitellum greyish.

The prostomium is large, epilobous, but without the transverse furrow across the posterior end of the prostomial tongue on i.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13.

The setae begin on ii ; the setal circles are without definite dorsal or ventral breaks. There are about 21 setae between the lines of the

spermathecal pores on viii and ix. There are 5 setae between the genital markings on xviii. There are about 59 setae on segment xx.

The spermathecal pores are minute, on very small conical protrusions in 8/9.

Only one female pore is visible, but the epidermis is so roughened in the mid-ventral region of xiv that it is impossible to state definitely whether or not there is more than one pore.

The male pores are minute in the setal lines of xviii.

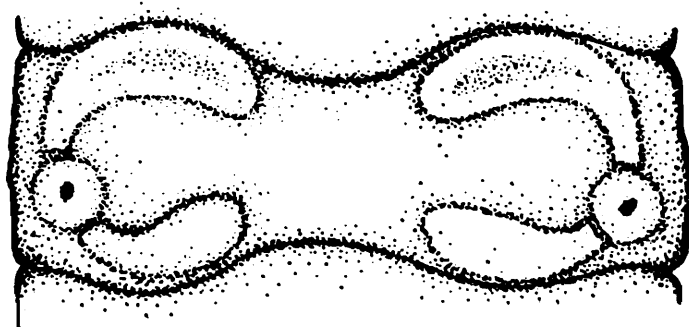


FIG. 35.—*Pheretima referta*, n. sp. Ventral view of segment xviii.

The genital markings are a single pair. Each marking is rather U-shaped with the openings of the U's facing each other across the mid-ventral line and consists of the following parts :—(1) An anterior, flat, whitish, slightly crescentic area on xvii posterior to the setae of that segment, the concavity of the crescent facing posteriorly. (2) A similar area but with the concavity facing anteriorly on the posterior portion of xviii and perhaps extending slightly on to xix. (3) A narrower, whitish, curved area connecting the other two portions of the marking and forming the base of the U. This latter part of the marking is slightly thickened near its junction with the posterior crescent and very slightly elevated and bears thereon the male pore. The crescentic areas are slightly elevated above the general level of the surface and contain a transversely elongate, central depression. Intersegmental furrows 17/18 and 18/19 end against the outer side of the genital markings and are not visible ventrally.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 5/6 and 6/7 are slightly thickened but are membranous ; 7/8 is thin and membranous and is pushed forward by the spermathecal ampullae ; 8/9 and 9/10 are lacking ; 10/11 is represented by a ventral rudiment only but the dorsal portion, if present, may have been ruptured in opening the animal.

The transition between the oesophagus and the intestine is gradual, the gut not enlarged and saccular like a characteristic intestine until segment xx, perhaps slightly wider in xv than in xiv ; from xiv posteriorly the coelomic face of the gut is reddish as posteriorly. The intestinal caeca are simple, extending from xxvii into xxi.

The hearts of x-xiii have been traced to the supra-oesophageal vessel only. Hearts present on both sides of ix, the right heart larger ; all commissures of ix-xiii pass into the ventral trunk.

The seminal vesicles are very large ; the posterior pair push 12/13, 13/14 and 14/15 back into contact with 15/16 ; the anterior pair extend away forward along the sides of the gizzard. The anterior testis sacs are rounded. The relationships of the posterior testis sacs have not

been made out. The prostates are large, extending through xvi-xxiii, with numerous deeply incised lobes both dorsally and ventrally. The prostatic duct is 5-6 mm. long with a short, whitish, ental portion and a thicker, pinkish, ectal portion. There are no copulatory chambers.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual locations in xiii, the lip of the funnels thick and tumid.

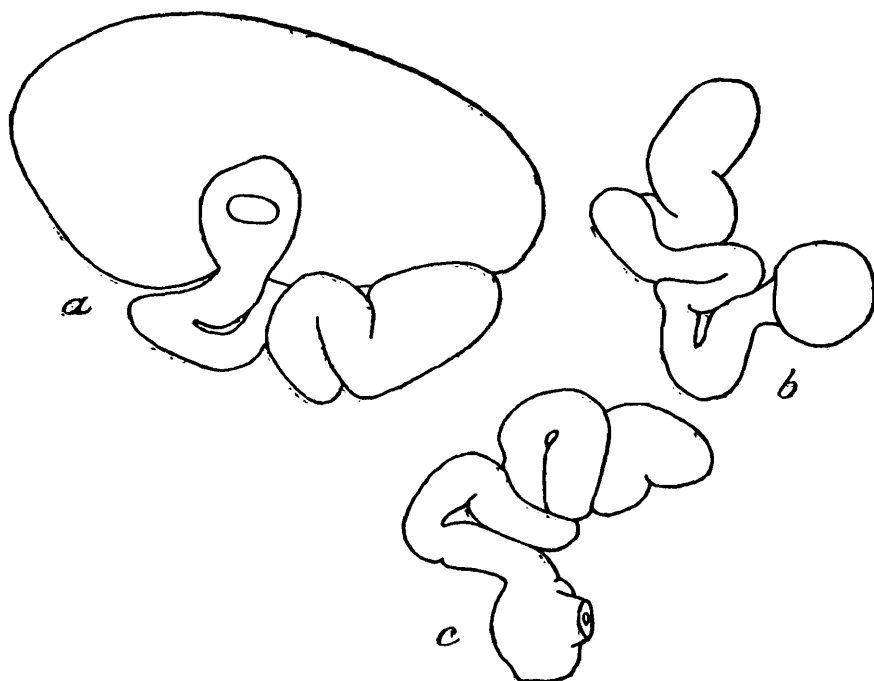


FIG. 36.—*Pheretima referta*, n. sp. a. Spermatheca, ventral side, $\times$ ca. 11. b. Diverticulum and duct viewed from the other side after dissecting off ampulla, $\times$ ca. 11. c. Diverticulum, $\times$ ca. 11.

The spermathecal ampulla are very large, extending between the levels of intersegmental furrows 6/7-8/9, elongately ovoid, entirely covering over the ducts and diverticula. The duct is short, almost confined to the parietes, and is so fragile that when the ampulla is pushed to one side the duct breaks off. The diverticulum is elongate, tubular, looped, the loops bound by connective tissue to the under surface of the ampulla, the ectal portion muscular, the ental portion slightly enlarged and ovoid.

Remarks.—On first opening the animal one is impressed by the appearance of the almost continuous row of whitish structures comprising the spermathecae, the seminal vesicles and the prostates extending from 6/7-23/24.

There are no Burmese species of *Pheretima* with a single pair of spermathecal pores in 8/9. The present worm may either be regarded as new or as a dithecal variant of some species that has more than one pair of spermathecae. There is a certain amount of evidence for this latter as the present specimen is quite similar in some ways to *P. doliaria*. The genital markings of both worms are quite characteristic and so distinctly different from each other that it has seemed preferable for the present to treat the single specimen as a distinct species. [The genital markings of Burmese species of *Pheretima* are as a rule quite typical and less variable (in conformation but not numbers and positions) than other taxonomic characteristics.] The more important points of

difference between *P. referta* and *P. doliaria* are :—*P. referta* has one pair of spermathecal pores in 8/9, *P. doliaria* two pairs in 7/8 and 8/9. The prostatic duct of *P. doliaria* is very much thicker in a portion of its extent and more highly muscular than is the duct of *P. referta*. The genital markings are distinctly different. The following minor points of difference may also be mentioned :—The prostomium of *P. referta* is much larger than that of *P. doliaria*. The spermathecae and seminal vesicles of *P. referta* are much larger than those of *P. doliaria*.

***Pheretima rimosa*, n. sp.**

Mong Ko, Kengtung State, 8 specimens.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 116 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segments 111. Colour : dorsally light reddish ; ventrally whitish ; clitellum yellowish brown.

Segments vi-xiii each have two secondary furrows, one anterior to and the other posterior to the setae ; segments ix-xiii have in addition tertiary furrows which, as a rule, are not completely circumferential.

The prostomium is epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$; there is no posterior transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on i.

The first dorsal pore is in 12/13 ; there are functional pores in 13/14 and 16/17.

The setae begin on ii but can be recognised only on the ventral side of that segment. From iii posteriorly the setal circles are, as a rule, without dorsal or ventral break ; the spacing is regular, the setae slightly further apart on the pre-clitellar segments both dorsally and ventrally

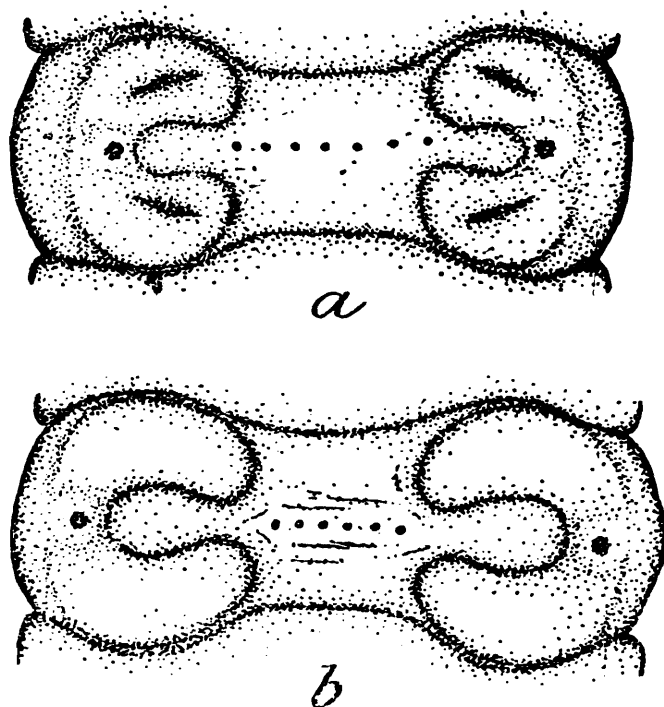


FIG. 37.—*Pheretima rimosa*, n. sp. a. Genital markings. b. Genital markings of worm from second batch.

than on the post-clitellar segments. Posterior to the clitellum the setae are slightly closer together ventrally than dorsally. The ventral setae of segments ii-xiii and the dorsal setae of iii-ix are slightly larger

than elsewhere. The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are:—on vi-12, on vii-13, on viii-14. Between the genital markings on xviii there are 7 setae. There are about 44 setae on segment xx.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14 to 16/17; dorsal pores and intersegmental furrows lacking.

The spermathecal pores are four pairs on vi, vii, viii and ix, on the anterior margins of the segments, very close to the intersegmental furrows; each pore a minute, transverse slit; the pores of a pair widely separated.

The female pore is single.

The male pores are round, minute apertures in the setal circle of xviii.

The paired genital markings are slightly eroded so that an exact description is impossible. Each marking appears to be thickly crescent-shaped, greyish, antero-posteriorly placed on a slightly protuberant region of xviii; intersegmental furrows 17/18 and 18/19 slightly displaced anteriorly or posteriorly by the markings. Towards the outer margin of the marking and in line with the setal circle is the male pore. On each marking there are two diagonally placed fissures, one anterior to and one posterior to the male pore; the mid-segmental ends of the fissures pointing towards the male pore, the distal ends of the fissures pointing towards the mid-ventral line.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5-8/9 are all present, membranous, 8/9 is attached to the dorsal blood vessel immediately behind the vessels passing from the dorsal trunk to the gizzard; 9/10 is apparently present ventrally only; 10/11 is present but very delicate; 11/12 and 12/13 are slightly thickened but membranous.

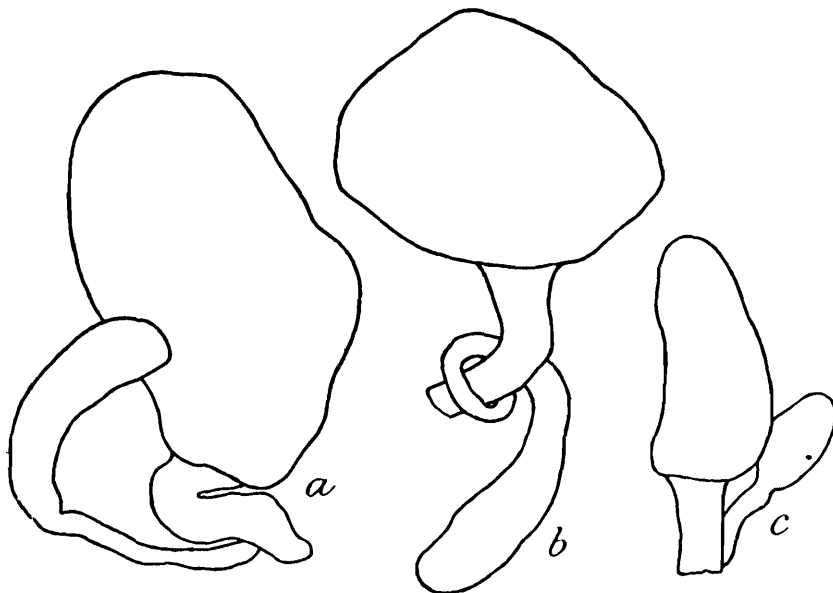


FIG. 38.—*Pheretima rimosa*, n. sp. Spermathecae, $\times$ ca. 11. *a.* and *b.* from the first group. *c.* from the second group.

The gizzard is elongate. The intestine begins in xv. The intestinal caeca extend from xxvii into xxv where they pass under the intestine, but are long enough to reach into xxiii. The ventral margins of the caeca are slightly lobed.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii. All the heart-commissures of ix-xiii pass into the ventral vessel.

There is a rather large glandular (?) mass in v on each side, extending from 4/5 to 5/6. There are nephridial masses in v and vi on the anterior faces of 5/6 and 6/7.

The testis sac of x has a bilobed anterior margin. The sacs of both x and xi rather large. The seminal vesicles are large; the anterior pair pushes 10/11 and 8/9 anteriorly so that the vesicles appear to be in contact with the posterior portions of the sides of the gizzard. The posterior pair, which are about the same size as the anterior pair, pushes 12/13 back into contact with 13/14. The prostates are large, extending from xv to xix on the right side and xvi to xxi on the left side. Each gland is composed of a number of lobes, each of which is subdivided into smaller lobules. The duct is confined to xviii; it is moderately thick throughout and looped. There are no copulatory chambers.

The ovaries and the oviduct funnels are in the usual places in xiii. The last two pairs of spermathecae are in viii, the posterior-most pair opening posteriorly. The diverticulum arises from the anterior face of the bent duct which is shorter than the ampulla. The diverticulum is elongate but not equal to the combined lengths of the ampulla and duct. The ectal portion is narrowly tubular, the ental portion slightly thicker. The ampullae are saccular.

Remarks.—The length varies from 100-122 mm.; the greatest diameter from $4\frac{1}{2}$ -5 mm.; the number of segments from 113, 114, 114, 114, 119, 113. The first functional dorsal pore seems to be in 12/13 in all eight specimens, but in five worms there is a very evident pore-like depression in 11/12, although no fluid can be squeezed through at that point.

A dorsal break may be present in the setal circles but is slight and variable; there may also be a ventral break on a few segments immediately posterior to the clitellum. The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines are:—

vi	.	.	.	12,	14,	14,	12,	13,	12,	13,	12.
vii	.	.	.	12,	15,	16,-	12,	15,	13,	11,	13.
viii	.	.	.	14,	16,	15,	13,	16,	14,	12,	14.

The numbers of the setae between the genital markings on xviii are:—

5	.	.	.	.	.	1 worm.	8	.	.	.	.	.	2 worms.
6	.	.	.	.	.	2 worms.	10	.	.	.	.	.	2 worms.
7	.	.	.	.	.	1 worm.							

The numbers of the setae on segment xx are:—

44, 47, 44, 48.

The genital markings are as described for the type-specimen. (The figure is a composite of what can be made out on the least damaged specimens.)

The septa are as in the type-specimen:—8/9 present in all dissected specimens

The typhlosote is very small. The ventral margins of the intestinal caeca are always lobed.

There appears to be but a single testis sac in each of segments x and xi. The testis sac of xi when pulled back from 10-11 has a bilobed anterior margin similar to that of the testis sac of x.

There is a mass of glandular material around the base of the prostatic duct between the longitudinal and the circular muscle layers. There is also over the region of each of the genital marking fissures, between the two muscle layers, a mass of non-muscular material which may also be glandular.

Addendum.

4 additional specimens presumably from the same locality.

Number of segments 104, 108, 108, 111. The first functional dorsal pore in all four specimens is in 11/12.

Setae are recognizable on segment ii only ventrally, but there are indications of the presence of a complete setal circle as in the other specimens. No setae are definitely visible on the clitellum but all four specimens have 3 rings of minute spots where setae should be located if present. The setae between the spermathecal pore lines can be counted on only one specimen on which they are:—

vi	14
vii	14
viii	15

The numbers of the setae between the male pores are:—6, 8, 8, 11.

The setae on segment xx number about 46.

Spermathecal pores are not definitely recognizable but the epidermis is slightly swollen in the regions about the places where the pores should be located.

There is a pair of genital markings on xviii, each marking crescent-shaped but without fissures; the concavities of the crescents directed ventrally. The male pores are located on these markings as in the other specimens.

Septum 8/9 is present in all of the specimens. The typhlosole is even smaller than previously. There is a pair of characteristic glandular masses in v as in the other specimens.

There is a single testis sac in each of segments x and xi, the sacs are nearly empty, containing only the male funnels and a pair of small button-like testes. The seminal vesicles are small and lateral in position in both xi and xii. The prostates are small, confined to xviii or extending through xviii-xix only; or entirely lacking (in two specimens). The prostatic duct is U-shaped.

The last two pairs of spermathecae are always in viii. The spermathecal duct is straight, lacking the bend that is characteristic in the previous specimens.

The clitellum of these specimens appears to be fully formed and except for the invisibility of the spermathecal pores all seemed externally at least to be fully mature. The small size and certain other characteristics of the reproductive organs strongly suggest that the specimens are immature. The position of the first dorsal pore, one segment anterior to its location in the other specimens, is of interest.

Pheretima suctoria* Mich.*Variety *typica*.**

Pheretima suctoria, Michaelsen, *Mitt. Nat. Mus. Hamburg* xxiv, p. 165, fig. 12 (1907).

Pheretima suctoria, Michaelsen, *Mem. Ind. Mus.* I, p. 196, fig. 19, pl. xiii, fig. 28 (1909).

Pheretima suctoria, part, Stephenson, *Oligochaeta (Fauna British India Series)* p. 311 (1923).

Material examined: 1 tube of worms from the Indian Museum labelled: "*P. suctoria*, Michlén Andaman Island. ZEV. 2828/7. Types.

The tube contained: 1 immature specimen; two mature but abraded specimens; and 1 mature specimen in good condition. This latter specimen was dissected. The type-specimen and possibly some other specimens studied by Michaelsen are not in the Indian Museum collections.

Length 140 mm. Greatest diameter 7 mm. Number of segments 121. The first dorsal pore is in 12/13.

Setal circles are without ventral break but a dorsal break of varying width is present on some of the segments. The setae of segments ii-ix are larger and straighter than on x and succeeding segments and more widely separated both dorsally and ventrally. Posterior to the clitellum the setae are more closely crowded ventrally than dorsally. Between the lines of the spermathecal pores the numbers of the setae are:—on vi-10, on vii-10, on viii-11. On xviii between the genital markings there are 5 setae. On segment xx there are about 66 setae.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14-16/17 (3).

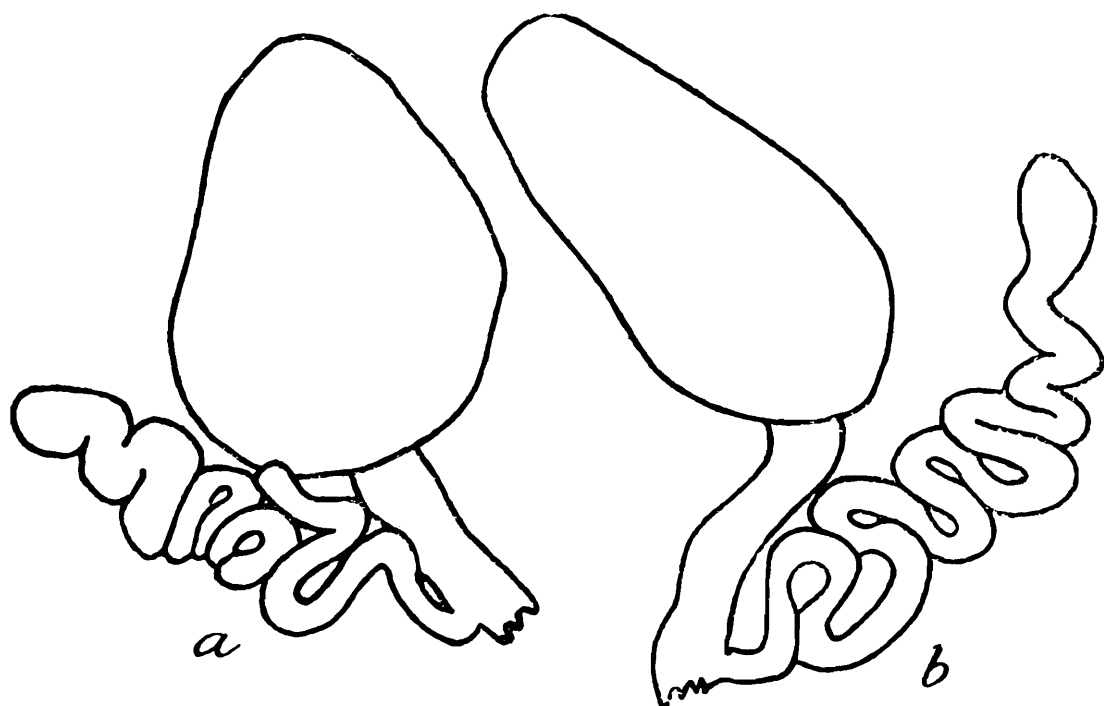


FIG. 39.—*Pheretima suctoria* Mich. Spermathecae from the cotype specimen, $\times$ ca. 22. a. from the left side of ix. b. from the left side of viii.

The spermathecal apertures are minute pores in the intersegmental furrows, there are no traces of pore tubercles.

The male pores are not visible but are located presumably on the greyish central portion of the round areas in the setal circle of xviii. These round areas are external and very close to, but not in actual

contact with the genital markings. The external margins of the genital markings are indented very slightly opposite the smaller male markings. The inner margins of the genital markings are not indented by the setal circle. The surface of the large genital markings is coarsely granular, the granulations or tubercles a light transparent greyish, surrounded by furrows of a darker greyish appearance. These markings extend only to 17/18 and 18/19 but dislocate those furrows slightly in an anterior or posterior direction.

Septa 5/6-7/8 and 10/11 are slightly thickened; 11/12-13/14 are slightly thicker.

The intestinal caeca are long, flat, strap-shaped; with dorsal and ventral margins slightly incised; extending from xxvii into xxii. There are large hearts in x.

The prostates are small, extending through xvii-xix or xviii-xix. The prostatic duct is short, straight or looped; it appears to pass into the coelom gland or "cushion" internal to the large genital markings, but in reality merely indents the external margins of the glands. The vasa deferentia are extended across the dorsal face of the cushions.

There are paired, vertically elongated sacs on the posterior face of 13/14; ovisacs according to Michaelsen. The spermathecal duct is slender, the diverticulum slender and looped; the loops may or may not be arranged in one plane as illustrated in the figures.

The account above differs in some points from the description of the species given by Michaelsen. To enable comparison both with the preceding and the subsequent accounts an excerpt is given herewith of Michaelsen's description (1909).

"Setae all nearly of equal size. Circles of setae continuous, in general of equal density, only on the anteclitellar segments dorsally somewhat further apart than ventrally. Numbers of setae on the anterior segments vary greatly: 25-38-v, 35-58-x, 60-70-xiii, 75-xix, 80-xxvi."

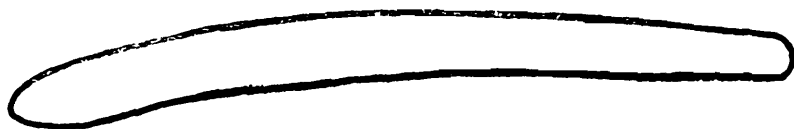


FIG. 40.—*Pheretima sutoria* Mich. Ventral seta from a pre-clitellar segment of the cotype specimen, $\times$ ca. 90.

"Copulatory organs, apparently always constant, and similar in all mature specimens examined by me; a pair of great, circular or transversely oval areas on the 18th segment in the zone of setae, placed medially between the male pores. The papillae of the male pores project a little over the lateral borders of these areas, and the rim-like zone of the setae over the medial borders. The diameter of the areas is somewhat larger than the distance between them, which bears 4 to 8 setae. The border of each of these areas is sharply marked. The surface is smooth and somewhat depressed or elevated, and shows a dark ground colour with numerous lighter spots which are situated so densely that the ground colour is reduced to a reticulation."

"At the distal part of this duct enters a very long and very thin tube-like diverticulum, the proximal end of which is slightly swollen. The diverticulum is irregularly bent and curved, nearly coiled. In

situ it does not reach the tip of the main pouch, but if extended it would be two or three times as long as the main pouch."

Variety *manicata*, n. var.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

External characteristics.—Length 56-111 mm. Diameter 4-6 mm. Number of segments 68-95. Colour : dorsally reddish brown, brownish, greyish blue ; ventrally whitish ; clitellum reddish brown.

The prostomium is medium-sized, epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$ or slightly more ; the posterior transverse furrow at the end of the prostomial tongue on i is lacking.

The first dorsal pore is usually in 12/13, rarely in 11/12, more rarely in 13/14.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14 to the setae of segment xvi in every one of the specimens (55).

The setae begin on ii ; are present on the penultimate and in some cases apparently on the ultimate segment. Both anterior and posterior to the clitellum there is no ventral break in the setal circles ; a dorsal break may or may not be present, the break, when present, small and not occurring regularly on successive segments. None of the setae project conspicuously, in fact quite the opposite, and none appear to be enlarged. The setae are slightly closer together ventrally than dorsally, both anterior and posterior to the clitellum. Setae are present on xvi, at least ventrally, but cannot be recognized dorso-laterally and dorsally on many of the specimens. The number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores varies :—on vi from 24-27, on vii from 24-32, and on viii from 25-32. The number of setae between the genital markings of xviii varies from 6-9. The number of setae on segment xx varies from 64-72.

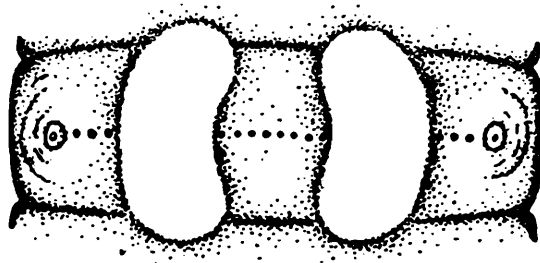


FIG. 41.—*Pheretima sutoria* variety *manicata*, n. var. Genital markings on xviii.

The spermathecal pores are minute, grey dots in 5/6-8/9, at the centres of tiny, round, whitish areas, which sometimes appear to protrude slightly as tiny tubercles. There may or may not be a conspicuous whitening of the margins of the segments in the vicinity of the spermathecal pores.

A definitely recognizable female pore can be made out on 32 of the specimens ; in each of these worms the pore is single, a minute grey dot surrounded by a tiny but distinct ring of whitish tissue at the bottom of the greyish depression in the mid-ventral region of xiv.

The male pores on xviii are small, like pin pricks, at or near to the centres of round, smooth-surfaced, greyish areas in the setal circles. The

greyish circular area is not definitely circumscribed by a completely circumferential furrow, but there are usually several grooves at or near to the edge of these areas. The male markings are external to the copulatory markings by $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$ mm. Between the copulatory markings and the male markings there is a space for 3-4 setae, but none can be definitely recognized in that area, although in several specimens there are one or two small, dark spots that may be the outer tips of setae.

The other genital markings are a pair of elongately oval areas on xviii, internal to the male pores. These markings are slightly protuberant beyond the general surface level, and are surrounded by a greyish circumferential groove. The surface when moist appears smooth but when dry gives the impression of an exceedingly fine-granular surface, although the individual granulations are not visible even with higher powers of the binocular. The markings extend antero-posteriorly to 17/18 and 18/19, or slightly onto xvii and xix, rarely to the setal circles of xvii and xix, or more rarely through the setal circle of xix. In the latter case the setae may be pushed posteriorly or may be lacking on the region occupied by the markings. These genital areas always extend further onto xix than onto xvii. Markings confined to xviii are nearly round, those extending further are narrower.

Bits of cuticle from the ventral portion of xviii were stripped off and examined with the microscope. The cuticle immediately around the male pore is thickened into an opaque ring. From this ring the cuticle is invaginated into the interior of the parietes as a hollow tube, which

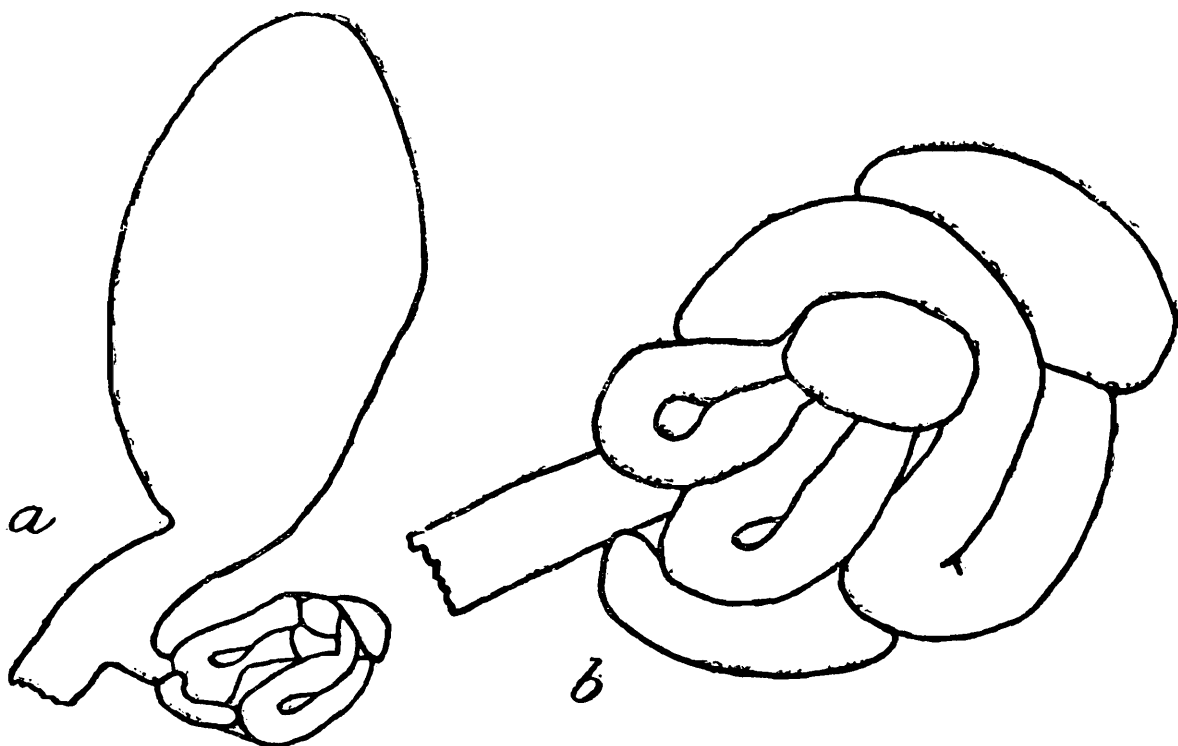


FIG. 42.—*Pheretima sutoria* variety *manicata*, n. var. a. Spermatheca, $\times$ ca. 22. b. Spermathecal diverticulum, $\times$ ca 45.

appears to be thickened in a spiral or annular fashion, but this appearance may be due to wrinkling of the delicate cuticular tube. Over the region of the large genital markings the cuticle is pierced by a closely crowded array of diamond-shaped pores.

Internal anatomy.—Septum 4/5 is present, thin ; 5/6-7/8 are slightly thickened ; 8-9 and 9-10 are lacking ; 10/11 and 11/12 are invaginated in such a way that the testis sacs appear to lie within segments xi and xii instead of x and xi.

The intestine begins in xv or xvi. The intestinal caeca extend from xxvii into xxv or xxiv. Each caecum consists of 7-11 finger-shaped, whitish or yellowish processes. On each side of the intestine in xxviii close to 27/28 there is, in many specimens, a vertically elongated, antero-posteriorly narrowed outpocketing of the intestine, of the same colour as the caeca in the preceding segment. The edges of this pocket may be slightly incised or there may be quite definite short and stumpy lobes. More rarely still a rudimentary structure of a similar sort can be seen in xxix. The typhlosole is either absent or represented by a very slight ridge running through a few segments behind the region of the caeca.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii, all the hearts of x-xiii and the single heart of ix pass into the ventral blood vessel. There are masses of acinous glands on the muscular cords passing through segments v and vi.

The seminal vesicles are large. Those of xi push 10/11 forward so that it embraces the sides of the posterior portion of the gizzard ; the posterior pair push 12/13 and 13/14 back into contact with 14/15. The prostates are large, extending through xvi-xxi ; edges much incised. The prostatic duct is 4-7 mm. long, usually bent into a sort of S shape, thickened ectally just before passing into the parietes. There are two flattened glands on the coelomic floor of segments xvii-xix, over the site of the genital markings. The external margin of these glands bulges outwards so that the prostatic duct appears to pass into the parietes in contact with the parietal margin of the gland, but the bulging portion can be pushed back showing the duct passing into the parietes at a distance from the edge of the gland.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions ; there are no ovisacs in xiv. The spermathecal ampulla is elongate and longer than the duct, which is narrowed as it passes into the parietes, and constricted as it reaches the epidermis. The diverticulum consists of a short narrow stalk and a slightly thicker ental portion. Part of the stalk and all of the remainder of the diverticulum is coiled into a closely-compacted spherical mass of loops.

The Burmese worms differ from the Andaman Island specimens in the following characteristics :—

1. Larger number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores, lack of enlarged setae, more even and regular arrangement of the setae on segments ii-x.
2. Smaller extent of the clitellum.
3. Greater separation of the male-pore-areas from the genital markings ; larger extent of the genital markings. Differences in the surface granulation of the markings.
4. Composite nature of the intestinal caeca.
5. Absence of ovisacs.
6. Coiling of the spermathecal diverticulum into a spherical mass.

No Burmese specimens have been found approaching the Andaman Island worms with regard to any of these characteristics. After examination and comparison of the actual specimens from both localities it has seemed preferable to treat the Burmese form as a distinct variety of the former. If this be correct, *P. suctoria* is the first species of zoogeographical significance common to both the Andamans and Burma. The occurrence of a form common to those two localities in the Tenasserim division rather than in the Arakan hill regions or the area between these two latter localities is of peculiar interest.

The genital markings of *P. suctoria* are somewhat similar to those of *P. papilio*, but the latter species differs from the former in the anterior position of the first dorsal pore and the size and shape of the spermathecal diverticulum. The genital markings of *P. defecta* are also somewhat similar to those of *P. s. typica*, but the former species may be distinguished from the latter by the larger number of setae between the genital markings and the greater number of setae per segment.

Genus *Perionyx* E. Perr.

Perionyx excavatus, E. Perr. 1872.

Prome, April, several specimens.

Taungdwingyi, April, several specimens.

Maymyo, May, June, August, several specimens in each month. August specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.

Ye, August, a number of specimens.

Martaban, August, a number of specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, August, a number of specimens.

Kya In, August, a number of specimens.

Shwegyin, September, several specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, several specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, several specimens.

Kalimpong near Darjiling, India, September, a large number of specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Kodaikanal, E. I., April and May, several specimens in each month.

The *OCTOCHAETINAE*.

Genus *Octochaetus* Beddard.

Octochaetus birmanicus Gates.

Octochaetus birmanicus, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XV, p. 55 (1925).

Moulmein, August, a large number of specimens.

Martaban, August, a large number of specimens.

Shwegyin, September, a large number of specimens.

Nyaunglebin, September, a large number of specimens.

Pazunmyaung, September, a large number of specimens.

Syrian, September, a number of specimens.

Octochaetus lunatus Gates.

Octochaetus lunatus, Gates, *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* LXXV, p. 24, fig. 12 (1929).

Namkham, May, 1 specimen.

Moulmein, August, several specimens.

Ye, August, several specimens.

Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.

Kyaikmaraw, August, a number of specimens.

Maymyo, August, 4 specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Shwegyin, September, several specimens.

The Namkham specimen was found towards the end of May only after considerable rain had fallen.

Genus *Eutyphoeus* Mich.

Eutyphoeus annulatus, n. sp.

Sagaing, August, 22 specimens, many softened and slightly stretched.

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 68 mm. Greatest diameter 5 mm. Number of segment 92. Colour: ventrally whitish; dorsally, anterior to the clitellum bluish, posterior to the clitellum brownish; clitellum reddish.

The pro-stomium is combined pro- and epilobous with the epilobic furrows reaching nearly to $1/2$.

On segment v there is a single secondary furrow, posterior to the setae of the segment; on vi-xiii there are two secondary furrows per segment, one anterior to and one posterior to the setae; segments viii-xii have a slighter tertiary furrow on each of the secondary anterior and posterior annuli of the segments.

The first dorsal pore is in $11/12$.

The setae begin on ii; are eight per segment; anterior to the clitellum $ab < cd$ which is slightly less than $bc < aa$; posterior to the clitellum ab and cd are about equal and less than $bc < aa$, dd greater than one-half the circumference. The setae of the tail segments do not appear to be larger than those of the preceding segments, nor do they project more conspicuously.

The clitellum extends from just anterior to $13/14$ to mid xvii. The clitellar thickening of the epidermis is lacking in a narrow mid-ventral region where the epidermis is so thin that through it the muscles are visible. Setae are present but dorsal pores and intersegmental furrow are lacking.

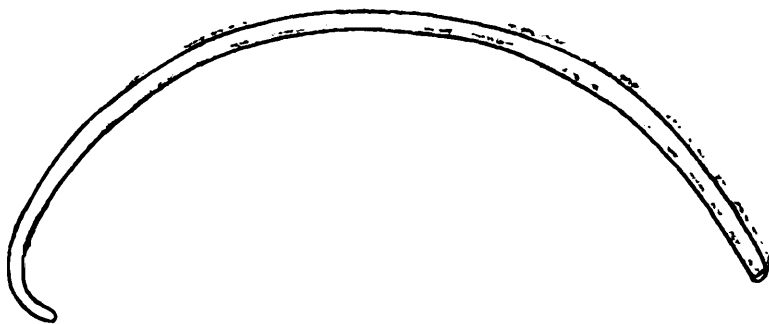


FIG. 43.—*Eutyphoeus annulatus*, n. sp. Penial seta, $\times ca. 35$.

The spermathecal pores are small, one pair, in $7/8$, in line with c, each pore overhung by a small, rounded flap of turgid tissue from the posterior margin of vii. The female pores are both present small but readily visible, each pore just anterior to a.

There is a small vestibular pore on each side about in line with *b*. This pore is small, and located at the bottom of a lateral depression. The margins of the pore are in contact with each other. Each depression is surrounded by a U-shaped, slightly protuberant ridge, the apertures of the U facing each other across the midventral line. The anterior arms of these ridges are continuous across the mid-ventral line with each other, but the posterior arms are not continuous, each arm ending about at *a*. Laterally the bottom of the U reaches nearly to *c*. There is a short, conical, penial tube concealed within each small, narrow vestibulum.

The genital markings are transversely placed, oval papillae, each papilla glistening, with a convex surface, surrounded by a distinct circumferential groove, groove and papilla in a slight depression in the parietes. The papillae are located posteriorly on the left side of *x*, on the right and left sides of *xi*, on the right side of *xii*, and on the right and left sides of *xv*. The papillae of *xv* extend internally more towards *a* and externally less beyond *b* than do the preclitellar papillae.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5 and 5/6 are present, both rather thin, 6/7 and 7/8 are absent; 8/9, 9/10 and 10/11 are displaced posteriorly together, 11/12 does not seem to be visible at all.

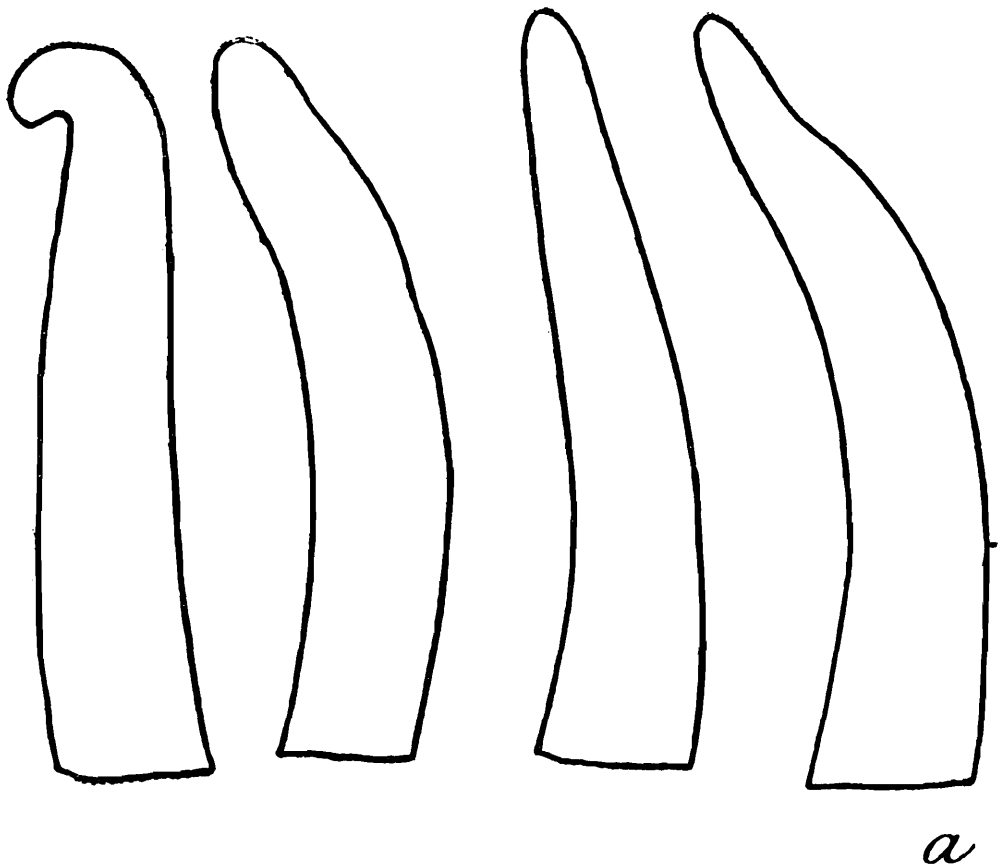


FIG. 44.—*Eutyphoeus annulatus*, n. sp. Tips of penial setae, $\times$ ca 670. *a*, immature seta.

The gizzard is short and stout. There are calciferous glands with the usual structure in *xii*. The intestine begins in *xv*. No lateral intestinal caeca were observed.

The dorsal blood vessel gives off two pairs of commissures behind the gizzard which belong to segments vii and viii, and one pair of commissures anterior to the gizzard belonging to segment vi and then passes through 5/6 and 4/5 and is continued forward onto the pharyngeal mass. The last pair of hearts is in xiii. The hearts of xi are not closely bound down to the oesophagus.

There appears to be a pair of testis sacs protruding from under the oesophagus, to the posterior border of each of which a seminal vesicle is attached. The anterior border of these sacs (?) is not attached, so far as can be seen in the dissection, to the posterior face of 10/11. The vesicles are large and extend anteriorly to 10/11 and posteriorly push 12/13 back into contact with 13/14. The coiled, brownish, tubular prostates lie in segments xvii-xix. The duct is short, whitish. The vas deferens is enlarged posterior to the prostatic duct into a bulbus ejaculatorius. The penial setae are not spirally coiled but are widely crescent-shaped or bow-shaped.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions. The oviduct funnels are small but thick-lipped. The ampulla of the right spermatheca is relatively very large, that of the left spermatheca smaller and with a corrugated surface. The duct is short and stout but not confined to the body wall; there is a right and left finger-shaped diverticulum from the duct.

There are dome-shaped masses of glandular tissue projecting into the coelom from the ventral parietes over the genital papillae.

Remarks.—The length of other specimens varies from 65-90 mm., and the greatest diameter from 4-5 mm. The first dorsal pore is in 11/12 in all the specimens, but in some worms there is a small pore-like, dark mark in 10/11 that may represent a vestigial dorsal pore. The setal intervals are as in the type-specimens, except that *ab* is usually very slightly smaller than *cd*; *dd* is greater than one-half of the circumference in all of the specimens. The clitellum extends from somewhere on the posterior half of xiii to mid xvii. The spermathecal pores are in line with *c* or just internal to *c*.

The appearance of the male region on xvii varies from a condition in which the limbs of the U-shaped ridges are continuous across the mid-ventral line enclosing a transversely depressed area at the bottom of which are the vestibular pores, to a condition in which there are no well marked ridges or vestibula but in which the conical penes protrude from level areas, through conditions in which there are two completely separate U-shaped ridges, two depressions and two vestibula.

The preclitellar genital markings are on the posterior halves of the segments and in the region of *bc*. The clitellar markings are presumably on the posterior halves of the segments concerned but intersegmental furrows are lacking. The post-clitellar markings seem to be located across the intersegmental furrows in such a way as to extend antero-posteriorly nearly to the setae of the two segments concerned, but rarely the intersegmental furrow involved is quite evidently displaced at least laterally by the marking. These markings extend internally more towards *a* and externally less into *bc* than do the anterior markings,

The variation in numbers and location of the genital papillae may be best indicated in tabular form.

	Segment.									
	ix.	x	xi.	xii.	xiv.	xv	xvi.	xix.	xx.	xxi.
1	..	r. l	r.	..	..	r. l		..	..	
2	r.	l	r.	..	r.	r. l	..	..	..	
3	..	r. l	l	..	..	l	..	..	..	
4	..	r. l	r.	..	..	r. l	..	..	..	..
5	..	r. l	r.	..		r. l		..	..	..
6	r.	l	l		..	r. l				..
7	..	l	r. l		..	l	..		..	..
8		l	r. l	l.	..	r. l		..	..	
9	..	r.	l		..	r. l	..			
10			l		..	r. l	..	..	..	..
11	..	..	l		..	r. l	..	..	..	
12		..		..	l	r. l	..	..		..
13	..	r. l	..	..	..	r. l	..	r.		..
14	..	r.	l	..		r. l	..	l	..	..
15		r.	r.	..	..	r. l	r.	r. l	l	
16	..	r. l	r.			r. l	..	r. l	..	..
17		r.	..	..	r.	r. l	..	r. l	l	
18	..	r. l	r. l	..	..	r. l	..	..	r. l	
19	..	r.	r.	..	..	r. l	..	..	r. l	..
20		l	l	..	..	r. l	..	..	r. l	..
21	..	r.	r. l	..	..	r. l	..	..	..	l

(In this tabular statement r indicates the presence of a papilla on the right side of the segment noted and l indicates the presence of a papilla on the left side of the segment noted.)

One specimen has no genital markings aside from the vestibular ridges.

No lateral intestinal caeca have been found in any of the specimens dissected. There are 4-6 median, ventral caeca. There are 6-8 pairs of whitish supra-intestinal glands in the middle region of the body.

On opening the worm from the dorsal side there appear to be present paired testis sacs, but after removing the oesophagus there is seen to be but a single, median, ventral, dumb-bell-shaped testicular chamber or sac, the rounded ends of which protruding from beneath the oesophagus produce the appearance of the presence of two sacs. The hearts of xi are free (*i.e.*, not bound down to the oesophagus) and enter the testicular chamber just before passing into the ventral trunk.

The prostates are 18-22 mm. long, the duct 4-6 mm. long, coiled, marked off from the gland by a sharp constriction. The penes are short but distinctly conical structures. The penial setae are not spirally curved but bow- or crescent-shaped. The outer ends of all of the setae examined from a number of specimens, including even the shortest reserve setae, are softened. In the least softened setae there appears to be nothing noteworthy about the tips which end in a gradually narrowing simple point without a terminal spine. The setae are ornamented with closely-set circles of crowded teeth or spines, the ornamentation beginning almost at the very tip. Each seta usually has one, two, or three annular constrictions, much lighter in colour than the rest of the seta, producing a jointed or segmented appearance.

The spermathecal ampulla is always very large relative to the size of the worm. The ampulla is usually full of a pasty material but even when quite empty is still large. The diverticula are usually finger-shaped, but sometimes are bilobed, trilobed, or even berry-like. The duct is best described as barrel-shaped.

Two specimens have in v a pair of very small but commissure-like branches from the dorsal blood vessel but these being fragile and transparent were not traced.

Practically all of the specimens lack the clitellar thickening of the epidermis in the mid-ventral line.

The external markings, the characters of the spermathecal diverticula and the penial setae resemble in varying degrees those of *E. sejunctus*. It is just these characteristics upon which the discrimination of species has been based (Stephenson, 1923, p. 428). The differences between the two forms in regard to these three structures do not seem at first to be very important. The penial setae of *annulatus* are not spirally coiled; the diverticulum of *annulatus* is more apt to be finger-shaped, that of *sejunctus* rounded or knob-like or consisting of two or more similar rounded knobs; the genital markings are much the same in appearance and structure but are in slightly different positions. If only these differences be taken into consideration it might be considered desirable to treat the present forms as a variety of *sejunctus*. But the worms from Sagaing differ from *sejunctus* in a number of other characteristics such as:—in the possession of pigment, location of the spermathecal pores in line with or near to *c* instead of *b*, the more ventral position of *cd* posteriorly, and the absence of a well-developed pair of lateral intestinal caeca. Both forms have been found hitherto only in single localities and so far as the majority of characteristics are concerned the worms of one locality do not vary significantly from the conditions described in the type. In view of these facts it seems preferable at the present time to regard the two forms as distinct species.

Both *E. annulatus* and *E. sejunctus* are somewhat similar in the characteristics of the genital markings to *E. rarus*, but the latter is as a rule much larger and has a distinct spine at the tip of the penial seta. *E. annulatus* and *E. sejunctus* seem to be more like *E. assamensis* than any other species known at present. (*E. assamensis*, Katlicherra, S. Cachar, Assam; Stephenson, 1924, p. 262). From the latter the Burmese species may be distinguished by the presence of the pair of commissures belonging to segment vi and the continuation of the dorsal blood vessel anteriorly.

***Eutyphoeus cochlearis*, n. sp.**

Pakokku, July, a number of specimens.

Anidaung, July, a number of specimens.

(Monywa, July, several immature specimens probably belonging to this species.)

Description of the type-specimen. External characteristics.—Length 197 mm. Greatest diameter 9 mm. Number of segments 211. Colour: dorsally brown; ventrally greyish; clitellum brownish. Prostomium combined pro- and epilobous.

On each of segments ii-iv there is a single secondary furrow posterior to the setae of the segment ; on v there are two deep secondary furrows and two slighter tertiary furrows ; on vi and vii there are three deep furrows, the third in reality a tertiary groove on the third of the secondary annuli ; on viii there are three deep furrows and two slighter furrows ; on ix there are four furrows, all approximately of the same depth ; on x-xii there are three furrows of which two are on the posterior portion of the segments ; on xiii and succeeding segments there are two furrows.

The first dorsal pore is in 11/12.

The setae are eight per segment, beginning on ii, $ab < cd < bc < aa$; dd is greater than one-half of the circumference.

The clitellum extends from mid xiii to 17/18.

The spermathecal pores are small relative to the size of the worm, located in 7/8 in bc , slightly nearer to b than to c . A female pore is present on the left side only. The peni-setal pores are at the tips of minute whitish knobs on the bottom of the median vestibular depression just external to the line of setae b .

The vestibular aperture is a single, transversely elongate opening on xvii extending into mid bc on each side. The posterior margin of the aperture is nearly straight but the anterior margin is twice indented by slightly tumid posterior projections of the anterior lip. The vestibulum is deep laterally but in the midventral line is shallow so that there appears to be a rounded longitudinal ridge dividing the vestibular cavity into two portions. The anterior and posterior margins of the vestibular aperture are whitened, but the brown pigment extends clear to the lateral margins.

The single genital marking is a roughly circular, whitish, glistening, mid-ventral area extending antero-posteriorly from the setae of xv to the setae of xvi and externally to just beyond the line of b . Seta a of the right side of xv is included within the area and seta b of the right side of xv is in the slight groove that marks off the area circumferentially.

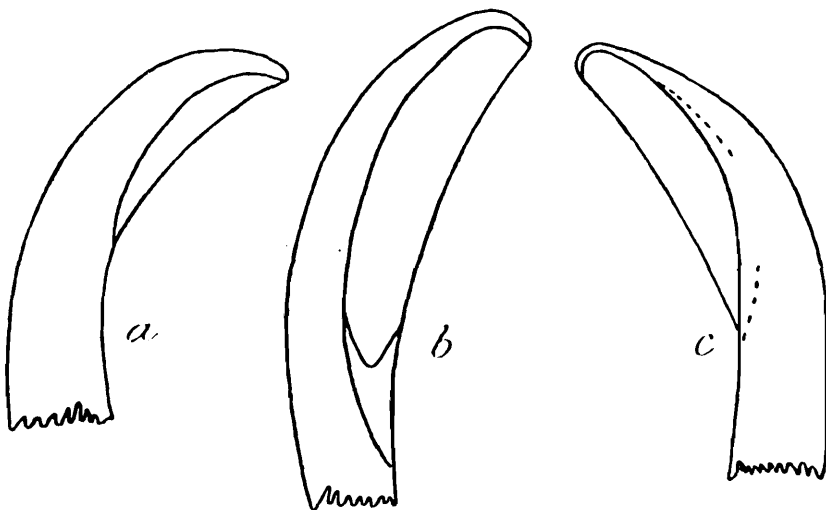


FIG. 45.—*Eutyphoeus cochlearis*, n. sp. Tips of penial setae. $a, b.$ $\times ca.$ 340. $c.$ $\times ca.$ 325.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5 and 5/6 are present and thickened, the latter more than the former ; 6/7 and 7/8 are lacking ; 8/9, 9/10, and 10/11 are thickened and dislocated posteriorly together ; 11/12 does not seem to be present.

The gizzard is short and stout, width greater than length, and with a slight posterior flange. The intestine begins in xv. There are calciferous glands of the usual sort in xii. No lateral intestinal caeca have been found.

Large tufted masses of nephridia adhere to the parietes in iii.

The last pair of hearts is in xiii; the hearts of xi are bound down to the oesophagus by a thin sheet of connective tissue attached to the oesophagus just posterior to the hearts which passes anteriorly to fuse with 10/11. There are two pairs of hearts belonging to segments vii and viii under 8/9. The dorsal blood vessel is continued anterior to the hearts of vii as a short stump which ends abruptly without trace of further continuation onto the dorsal surface of the gizzard.

The testicular chamber is median and largely under the oesophagus but whitish material extends dorsally between the hearts of xi and the posterior face of 10/11 onto the dorsal surface of the oesophagus. The vas deferens is much thicker in segments xii and xiii than in the succeeding segments. In xvii the vas is enlarged into a bulbus ejaculatorius. The coiled, tubular prostates are reddish brown, the coiled, narrower duct is whitish. There is a peni-setal sac containing a number of penial setae in xvii on each side. The seminal vesicles are large and extend from 10/11 to 12/13 pushing 12/13 back into contact with 13/14.

The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual positions in xiii. The spermathecal ampullae are large and flattened, the spermathecal ducts short. On the right and left sides of each duct is a diverticulum composed of a number of small seminal chambers.

On each side of the nerve cord, projecting slightly into the coelom from the parietes, is a pinkish mass of tissue into which the prostatic duct, peni-setal sac, and the bulbus ejaculatorius pass.

Remarks.—The length of other specimens varies from 144-230 mm. and the greatest diameter from 6-9 mm. The first dorsal pore is in 11/12 in the majority of the specimens, in 12/13 in two specimens, a pore doubtfully present in three specimens. The genital marking of other specimens differs from that of the type only in the transverse diameter, being sometimes longer than the antero-posterior length so that the marking has a transversely oval instead of a circular shape.

The extent of the clitellum and the setal relationships are as in the type-specimen. The interval *ab* may be one-half or less that of *cd*; *dd* is always greater than one-half of the circumference.

The spermathecal pores in all but one specimen appear to be a trifle nearer to *b* than to *c*. The female pore is single, on the left side in every specimen. The vestibular apertures may be more or less widely open than in the type.

No lateral intestinal caeca have been found. There are 3-6 median, ventral caeca beginning about at segment xxxiii. The dorsal blood vessel always projects anteriorly slightly beyond the commissure of vii as a more or less roughly conical stump.

The prostatic ducts may be 4-6 mm. long, not sharply constricted off from the gland, increasing gradually in thickness towards the parietes. The number of reserve penial setae is large, as many as 11-13 have been found in the specimens dissected. The setae are 3-4.4 mm. long, variously bent, but all with a spoon-like tip. The ornamentation consists of

circles of closely placed spines or teeth, beginning almost on the very tip of the setae.

There are four thickenings of the ventral body wall in the vestibular region, one on each side on the anterior wall and one on each side on the posterior wall of the vestibulum. The two thickenings of one side project into the coelom as a single mass into which the peni-setal sac, the prostatic duct and the bulbos ejaculatorius pass. The thinner portion of the ventral parietes in the midventral line is thrown into an antero-posterior ridge dividing the vestibulum into two deep lateral portions. In this deeper portion is the slight protuberance which bears the peni-setal pore.

There are always two diverticula on the spermathecal duct, but the number of seminal chambers in each diverticulum, and the conformation of the diverticula varies considerably. There is a flattened thickening of the parietes over the genital marking, which does not project conspicuously into the coelom.

The immature specimens from Monywa apparently belong to this species but differ therefrom in that the dorsal blood vessel may be continued forward onto the gizzard and anteriorly, sometimes with a commissure on the right or the left side of vi, in one specimen with a pair of commissures in vi. The length of the Monywa specimens is 105-160 mm.

This species is very similar to *E. excavatus*, differing from it in the absence of the lateral intestinal diverticula, the absence of the anterior genital marking on 14/15, the presence of a diverticulum on the inner face of the spermathecal duct, and the sculpturing of the ectal end of the penial setae into a spoon-shape. The genital marking on 15/16 and position and shape of the vestibular pore are as in *excavatus*.

The type and a cotype specimen of *E. excavatus* have been re-examined. There is a diverticulum on the external face of the spermathecal duct only, in both specimens; all of the penial setae even the very short reserve setae lack the spoon-like hollow of the tip. The ornamentation of spines is more sparse on the setae of *excavatus*, the spines or teeth not aggregated into such completely circumferential circles as in *cochlearis*.

The relationship between *cochlearis* and *excavatus* is curiously similar to that between *E. foveatus* and *E. spinulosus*. Both *cochlearis* and *foveatus* resemble their twin species in shape and appearance of the vestibular aperture and the vestibulum, both *cochlearis* and *foveatus* differ from their twin species in having two spermathecal diverticula instead of one, and both differ from their twin species in the characteristics of the penial setae. Both *cochlearis* and *foveatus* have but one genital marking, while their conspecifics *excavatus* and *spinulosus* have two genital markings. The resemblance ends here for the single marking of *foveatus* occupies the same area as the two markings of *spinulosus*, while the single marking of *cochlearis* is in the same position as the posterior of the two markings of *excavatus*.

Eutyphoeus foveatus (Rosa) 1890.

Moulmein, August, several specimens.

Syriam, September, a number of specimens.

Eutyphoeus peguanus Gates.

Eutyphoeus peguanus, Gates, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* (9) XV, p. 323 (1925).

Eutyphoeus peguanus, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 336 (1930).

Diagnosis.—First dorsal pore usually in 11/12. Female pores paired. Clitellum from the posterior portion of xiii to mid xvii or 17/18. Spermathecal pores in 7/8 in line with *b*, in *bc*, or in line with *c*. Small paired vestibular apertures on xvii, vestibula small. Genital markings large, paired, more or less rounded; on segments xvi, xvii, xix, xx, xxi, xxii.

Metandric, but often with more or less rudimentary male funnels in x. The first pair of commissures is anterior to the gizzard and belongs to segment vi, the dorsal vessel as a rule not continued into v. Lateral paired and ventral unpaired intestinal diverticula. Penial setae ornamented with transverse rows of fine spines, tip with a knob, rounded, pointed, or variously bent.

The number of the subintestinal diverticula varies from one worm and one variety to another. The setal intervals also vary considerably, not only from one specimen to another, but from one region to another of a single worm. There are usually ten pairs of supra-intestinal glands in five successive segments in the middle of the body, but twelve pairs in six successive segments have been found. Sometimes the pair of glands of one side of a segment are fused so that they cannot be separated from each other, but a slight double lobing of the margin indicates the double origin. The condition of the vas deferens also varies, in some specimens it appears to be single, in others distinctly double for more or less of its extent.

Worms belonging to this species have been placed in five varieties (Gates, 1930). Recently collected specimens that do not belong to any of the preceding varieties necessitate the naming of two more. These seven varieties fall into two groups according to the presence or absence of a *tumidus* type of male porophore and according to the position of the vestibular apertures in relation to the markings of xvii.

The typicus group.

Worms belonging to this group have the vestibular pores on the posterior half of the genital markings of xvii, and on the outer or external half of that portion. Four varieties—

Variety *simplex*, Rangoon, Mergui, Mandalay, Chindwin Valley, Myitkyina. Post-clitellar genital markings lacking.

Variety *promotus*, Rangoon, Myitkyina. Post-clitellar genital markings on xix.

Variety *typicus*, Rangoon, Myitkyina. Post-clitellar genital markings on xxi.

Variety *postremus*, n. var. Syriam. Post-clitellar genital markings on xxii.

The tumidus group.

Variety *tumidus*, Toungoo. Post-clitellar genital markings on xix.

Variety *similis*, Moulmein district. Genital markings on xvi and usually on xxi.

Variety *praecox*, n. var. Shwegyin. Genital markings on xvi and xx.

Variety *similis*.

Eutyphoeus peguanus similis, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 342 (1930).

Moulmein, August, 43 specimens.

Chaungson, August, 14 specimens.

Kya In, August, 30 specimens.

Ye, August, 18 specimens.

This variety had been previously found only at Kawkareik in the Moulmein district. All of the new localities are also in that district.

There is a greater range of variation in the location of genital markings here than has been found hitherto in any of the varieties of this species, as may be seen from the following table.

	Number of specimens from			
	Moulmein.	Chaungson.	Kya In.	Ye.
1. Normal	35	10	18	5
2. xvi, xvii, right xxi	2	..	2	1
3. xvi, xvii, left xxi	2	..	2	7
4. xvi, xvii, right xx, left xxi	..	..	1	..
5. xvi, xvii, left xx, right xxi	..	..	2	..
6. xvi, xvii, right xx, right xxi	..	..	1	..
7. right xvi, xvii, left xxi	..	1	..	..
8. xvi, xvii, xx	..	..	1	1
9. xvi, xvii, xx, left xix.	..	..	1	..
10. xvi, xvii, xx, right xix	..	..	1	..
11. xvi, xvii, xx, left xv	..	..	1	..
12. xvi, xvii, right xv	..	1	..	..
13. xvi, xvii	4	2	..	4

In the table above : normal means there are paired marking on segments xvi, xvii, and xxi. A segmental number alone means that there is a pair of genital markings on that segment in the usual position. A segmental number preceded by right or left means that the genital marking is present only on the side specially mentioned and is lacking on the opposite side of the same segment.

The spermathecal pores are wide, in *bc*, the slit extending nearly to but not quite reaching either of the setal lines ; the centre of the slit appears to be slightly nearer to *b* than to *c*, individual variations from this position are all in a direction towards *b*.

The male funnels in *x* are quite rudimentary, knob-shaped, never with large crenellated margins, sometimes entirely absent. When present these funnels sometimes lack a posterior continuation into a vas deferens. The deferent duct is often provided with a rather conspicuous, greyish longitudinal line dividing the otherwise whitish cord into two unequal portions, one of which is much thicker than the other. The thinner portion may be lacking posteriorly even when present anteriorly.

There are usually 20-30 of the unpaired, median intestinal caeca.

Variety *postremus*, n. var.

Syriam, September, 15 specimens. (Three of these specimens are quite small but are definitely recognizable even though obviously immature.)

On the whole this variety seems to be larger than *similis*, mature specimens ranging up to 195 mm. in length. The spermathecal pores

have their centres in line with *c*, just internal to *c*, or in *bc* but nearer *c* than *b*. The markings on segment xxii may be depressed in such a way as to produce a sucker-like appearance, or they may be flat, or they may protrude slightly, or they may protrude quite conspicuously. The shape of the markings is much the same as the post-clitellar markings of other varieties in the *typicus* group. The markings on xvii are slightly longer than wide; the vestibular pore located on the posterior half and the outer quarter of that half. The pore may be on the general surface level or it may be slightly raised on a conical protrusion. On the posterior lip of the vestibular pore there is a small tubercle with one or two lobes. The epidermis in the mid-ventral region between the clitellar markings may be glandular and protuberant, the protuberance fused to the male markings to produce a dumb-bell-shaped papilla.

There are 10-14 ventral intestinal caeca and 10 pairs of supra-intestinal glands on the intestine in the middle of the body. The male funnels of *x* are large and readily visible.

Variety *praecox*, n. var.

Shwegyin, September, a number of specimens.

(Immature specimens from Nyaunglebin and Pazunmyaung probably belong to this variety.)

The spermathecal pores are in *bc*, wide, reaching nearly to both *b* and *c*. The vestibular pores are just external to *b*, the apertures larger than in *postremus*. The markings on xvii are of the *tumidus* type, conical protrusions, but sometimes with the appearance of being seated on larger flat-surfaced areas similar to those of the *typicus* group.

The ventral intestinal caeca are 12-17. There are ten pairs of supra-intestinal glands in the middle of the body. The male funnels of *x* are vestigial, knob-like. A thin greyish line divides the vas deferens into two longitudinal portions of unequal thickness.

Eutyphoeus pusillulus, n. sp.

Ye, August, one fully mature specimen.

External characteristics.—Length 32 mm. Greatest diameter, in the clitellar region, 3 mm. Number of segments 80. Unpigmented. The prostomium is combined pro- and epilobous, about $\frac{1}{2}$, but the epilobic furrows are close together on *i* so that the tongue is very narrow.

On each of segments vi-x there are two secondary furrows, one anterior to and one posterior to the setae of the segment.

The first dorsal pore is in 10/11.

The setae are eight per segment; they begin on *ii*; $ab < cd < bc < aa$; *dd* is greater than one-half of the circumference.

The clitellum begins behind the setae of *xiii* and extends to 17/18, intersegmental furrows and dorsal pores lacking, setae present. The clitellum is reddish brown in colour and distinctly protuberant. The brownish colouration is lacking mid-ventrally in a narrow region, which is slightly wider posteriorly than anteriorly; in this region the epidermis appears to be thinner than elsewhere on the clitellar segments.

The spermathecal pores are in 7/8 about in line with *b*.

The female pores are paired on xiv, each pore in line with *a*, each pore at the centre of a slightly protuberant, whitish, transversely oval, glandular area, which extends from mid *ab* nearly to the mid-ventral line. The longitudinal mid-ventral whitish area ends anteriorly against these two markings.

The peni-setal pores are on xvii, each pore about in line with *b*. The pore is surrounded by a slight, whitish rim, pore and rim at the bottom of a very slight concavity, the body wall around the concavity whitened and slightly tumid. The brownish colouration ends just external to these markings which form a rounded base of an elongately triangular mid-ventral marking, ending against the markings that bear the female pores.

Internal anatomy.—Septa 4/5 and 5/6 are present and thickened, the latter more than the former; 6/7 and 7/8 are lacking; 8/9, 9/10 and 10/11 are thickened and displaced posteriorly together; there is no trace of 11/12 on the lateral and dorsal parietes but there is a delicate septum-like sheet of tissue attached to the ventral parietes shortly behind 10/11. This sheet of tissue is attached to the oesophagus like a septum, but laterally and dorsal to the dorsal blood vessel bends forward and comes into contact with the posterior face of 10/11, so that the commissures of xi are pressed against the oesophagus as in many of the metandric species of the genus. This sheet of tissue forms with 10/11 a median chamber ventral to the oesophagus with dorso-lateral extensions around the sides of the oesophagus which include the commissures belonging to segment xi. This chamber is the equivalent of the testicular chamber of other species of this genus, but there is here no trace of the male funnels or testicular material that should be present. Aside from the commissures the chamber is empty.

The gizzard is large, the thickness greater than the length. There is a pair of typical calciferous glands in xii. The intestine begins in xv. No lateral intestinal caeca were observed. There are six pairs of supra-intestinal glands in 3 successive segments beginning about 23 mm. from the anterior end.

The dorsal blood vessel is continued forwards at least into v, there is a pair of commissures belonging to vi anterior to the gizzard, and two pairs of commissures belonging to segments vii and viii just behind the gizzard under 8/9. The last pair of hearts is in xiii.

There are tufted masses of nephridia adherent to the parietes in iii. Posterior to the clitellum there are three lines of nephridial tubules on each side, one attached to the parietes about in the region of *a*, another about in the region of *c*, and another dorsal to *c*.

There are small, loose whitish masses in xii, but nothing that is definitely recognizable as a seminal vesicle. There is a pair of large, rounded male funnels in x and a pair of medium-sized seminal vesicles in ix. The vasa deferentia pass backwards as an opaque cord on each side into xvii where they pass external to the prostatic duct; turning in towards the nerve cord they are slightly enlarged into ejaculatory bulbs as they pass into the parietes. There is no trace of deferent ducts leading into the mid-ventral chamber that represents a reduced segment xi. The prostates are short and flattened, the ducts much narrower

than the prostates from which they are sharply constricted; the ducts are coiled.

Setal sacs are present with penial setae. The sac was removed from the right side and one unbroken seta was obtained. This is about .65 mm. long and about 20 micra thick at the region of greatest thickness; the shaft is nearly straight, with one bend towards the outer end, the tip probably slightly softened, ornamented with broken circles of very fine spines or teeth.

The spermathecal ampullae are spherical in shape. The duct is practically confined to the body wall. There is a single diverticulum on the outer side of each duct, one diverticulum is knob-shaped, the other is slightly more elongate and bent. The ovaries and oviduct funnels are in the usual locations in xiii.

Remarks.—Three days collecting in and near the town of Ye failed to bring in another specimen of this species. With only the type-specimen available for study there are several questions in connection with the species that must remain unanswered for the present.

All species of this genus found hitherto have been either holandric or metandric. In *E. pusillulus* we have apparently a proandric worm but derived not from a purely holandric form but from a holandric condition in which the metandric development had already begun (*i.e.*, the reduction of segment xi to a mid-ventral chamber). It is, however, also possible that this worm belongs to a holandric species in which segment xi has been reduced but which still retains the anterior pair of testes, funnels and seminal vesicles. In this case the present specimen is abnormal, the posterior pair of testes, funnels and seminal vesicles having failed to develop or having been lost, perhaps through parasitic castration.

Like the holandric Burmese species of the genus, *E. pusillulus* has its first dorsal pore in 10/11.

The clitellum of this specimen is unusually well developed for the genus. In *Eutyphoeus* the clitellum is not usually markedly protuberant even at the height of sexual activity, but here the clitellum is conspicuously protuberant resembling the condition found in specimens of Lumbricidae or *P. corethrurus* killed at the height of sexual activity.

***Eutyphoeus sejunctus* Gates.**

Eutyphoeus sejunctus, Gates, *Rec. Ind. Mus.* XXXII, p. 349 (1930).

The vestibular pores are small, usually open, *i.e.*, the lips are not in contact with each other. There is here very little to suggest the protuberant ridge that characterizes *E. annulatus*. There is, however, a thickening of the parietes internally immediately over the vestibulum, the thickening continued into the coelom as an erect protuberant structure described as a "column" in the original account of the species. This column may be thickly flap-shaped, columnar, or elongately or shortly conical. It is present in all specimens examined and seems to be characteristic of the species.

The anterior pre-clitellar genital markings are so placed that they cover the female pores when two worms are in copulatory juxtaposition.

As in *E. annulatus* there is no trace of septum 11/12. The testicular chamber is a median, dumb-bell-shaped structure under the oesophagus, attached to the posterior face of 10/11 only in the mid-ventral line under the oesophagus, the ends of the testicular chamber rounded and free so that when the worm is opened by a mid-dorsal incision there appear to be two testis sacs.

The spermathecal diverticula are usually rounded and knob-like with a single seminal chamber, sometimes bilobed, sometimes elongate as in *annulatus* and either straight or bent at right angles. The spermathecal ampullae and ducts are smaller both absolutely and relative to the size of the worms than in *annulatus*.

The *GLOSSOSCOLECINAE*.

Genus *Pontoscolex* Schmarda.

Pontoscolex corethrurus (Fr. Müll.) 1890.

Hsipaw, May, several specimens.
Kyaukme, May, 4 specimens.
Moulmein, August, a number of specimens.
Ye, August, a number of specimens.
Chaungson, August, a number of specimens.
Martaban, August, a number of specimens.
Kyaikmaraw, August, a number of specimens.
Kya In, August, a number of specimens.
Nyaunglebin, September, several specimens.
Pazunmyaung, September, several specimens.
Syriam, September, several specimens.

The *MICROCHAETINAE*.

Genus *Glyphidrilus* Horst.

Glyphidrilus papillatus (Rosa) 1890.

Mong Kung, April, a number of specimens.
Namkham, April and May, a large number of specimens.
Maymyo, May and June, a number of specimens.
Rangoon, June, July, August, September, and October, 92 specimens.
Maymyo, August, several specimens, K. N. Sharma.

In the Northern Shan States during April and the early part of May before the rains began this species was the only one that could be secured in any numbers. A very few specimens of certain other species were found after long searching. But *G. papillatus* was found in considerable numbers in almost every permanently moist bit of ground,—on the banks of the Shweli River, on the banks of the Nam Seri River, along irrigation ditches leading from the hills to the various Shan villages in the Namkham Valley, in buffalo wallows, and in swampy spots into which the water from irrigation ditches had leaked.

The genital papillae are round or transversely oval markings, which develop originally on the posterior half of the segments concerned but which may later grow forward anteriorly so as to occupy all of the space between two successive intersegmental furrows. The papilla consists of a wide, flat, whitish rim and a central greyish depression from which protrudes a rounded, white tubercle. The median papilla or papillae

are in *aa* : the lateral papillae in *bc* near *b*, in mid *bc* or near *c* ; in the region of *cd* but extending internal to *c* which is included in the rim. Genital markings in the latter position are practically dorsal.

The position of the genital papillae varies considerably from one specimen to another. In the Rangoon series the papillae are located as follows :—

Median single papilla in *aa*.

On segment.	Number of specimens.	On segment.	Number of specimens.
xi	27	xxiii	1
xii	58	xxiv	1
xiii	59	xxv	13
xiv	18	xxvi	8
xv	7	xxvii	16
xvi	9	xxviii	13
xvii	16	xxix	2
xviii	24	xxx	2
xix	3	xxxi	1
xx	1	xxxii	1
xxi	1	xxxiii	1
xxii	..		

Paired median papillae in *aa*.

On segment.	Number of specimens.	On segment.	Number of specimens.
xii	1	xxv	4
xvii	1	xxvi	11
xviii	1	xxvii	11
xix	3	xxviii	3
xx	6	xxix	1
xxiv	1		

Paired lateral papillae in *bc*.

On segment.	Number of specimens.	On segment.	Number of specimens.
xii	7	xxi	31
xiii	11	xxii	30
xiv	44	xxiii	9
xv	74	xxiv	7
xvi	86	xxv	4
xvii	92	xxvi	19
xviii	60	xxvii	8
xix	50	xxviii	1
xx	47		

Everyone of the specimens had a pair of lateral papillae on xvii. A majority of the specimens had in addition paired laterals on one or more of segments xv, xvi, xviii and xix, as well as unpaired medians on xii and xiii.

The number of papillae also varies considerably from one worm to another. The largest number of papillae found on a single worm was 40, on specimen 50 there are paired laterals on segments xiii-xxvii, and single medians on xi-xiii and xxvii-xxxiii. The smallest number of

papillae found was 8 on specimen 5 which has three pairs of laterals on xv-xvii, and median unpaired papillae on xi and xviii.

The ridges or “ wings ” also vary somewhat in their extent and segmental location. In the Rangoon series the wings are located as follows :—

On segments.	Number of specimens.	On segments.	Number of specimens.
xviii-xxiii	1	xix-xxv	1
xviii-xxiv	12	xix-xxvi	1
xviii-xxv	2	xix-xxvii	4
xviii-xxvi	19	xxi-xxv	3
xviii-xxvii	2	xxi-xxvi	16
xix-xxiii	4	xxiii-xxvi	5
xix-xxiv	1	(Without wings	21)

The clitellar colouration extends over segments xvii-xxxiv in all specimens on which its limits were noted.

That portion of the specific definition of this species which deals with the genital markings should be changed to read as follows :—“ Wings ” begin on xviii-xxiii and extend onto xxiii-xxvi. Genital papillae :—unpaired medians on xi-xxi and xxiii-xxxiii ; paired medians on xii, xvii-xx, xxiv-xxix ; paired laterals on xii-xxviii.

The LUMBRICIDÆ.

Genus **Bimastus** Moore.

Bimastus parvus (Eisen) 1874.

Maymyo, June, 51 specimens.

This species was found in Burma for the first time about a year ago at Kalaw. Like Kalaw, Maymyo is a hill station where many of the common European garden plants are grown.

REFERENCE.

Stephenson, J. The Oligochaeta. Oxford, 1930.

APPENDIX.

A. *List of localities.*

Burmese village names may be repeated from one district to another or even within the same district. To avoid future confusion in records of distribution a list is appended herewith of towns or villages from which or near which the earthworms mentioned in the preceding portion of the paper were collected, together with some indication as to location, direction, and (when known) altitude.

Ahmerst District.

- Martaban—about 170 miles from Rangoon by rail.
- Moulmein—across the river from Martaban.
- Chaungson—on Bilugyun Island opposite Moulmein.
- Kya In—on the Zami Chaung branch of the Attaran River about 70 miles from Moulmein.

Kya In Seik Kale—the landing place for Kya In, which is about two miles inland from the river bank.

Kyaikmaraw—about 15 miles from Moulmein.

Ye—about 190 miles from Moulmein in a southerly direction towards Tavoy.

Tharrawaddy District.

Tharrawaddy town 69 miles from Rangoon by rail.

Pegu District.

Nyaunglebin—93 miles by rail from Rangoon.

Pazunmyaung—98 miles from Rangoon.

Maduak—104 miles from Rangoon.

Paung—about 1 mile from Nyaunglebin, south.

Shwegyin—in Toungoo district but near Nyaunglebin.

Hanthawaddy District.

Syriam—near Rangoon.

Sagaing District.

Sagaing—on the right bank of the Irrawaddy below Mandalay.

Pakokku District.

Pakokku—on the right bank of the Irrawaddy about 105 miles below Mandalay.

Lower Chindwin District.

Monywa—on the left bank of the Chindwin River about 76 miles from Pakokku.

Anidaung—on the right bank above Monywa.

The Shan States.

Maymyo—423 miles from Rangoon by rail.

Kyaukse—491 miles from Rangoon.

Hsipaw—510 miles from Rangoon.

Lashio—561 miles from Rangoon.

Kutkai—about 50 miles from Lashio towards the Chinese frontier.

Namkham—on the Chinese border, about 132 miles from Lashio.

Taungyi.

Mong Kung—about 60 miles from Lashio on the road to Taungyi.

Mong Ko—Kengtung State.

Tolo Senca—Mong Yang district of Kengtung State near the Chinese border, ca. 3,000 ft.

Magwe District.

Taungdwingyi—about 293 miles from Rangoon by rail.

Magwe—on the left bank of the Irrawaddy River, about 50 miles by road from Taungdwingyi.

B. Notes on some Indian Earthworms.

The worms with which this portion of the paper is concerned were collected at Kalimpong by Mr. K. N. Sharma, at Agarru-Narasapur taluq, West Godavery District by K. John, and at Kodaikanal, Palni Hills, South India. The collecting at Agarru was done in the month of April, that at Kodaikanal during April and May. With but few excep-

tions which are represented by very limited numbers of specimens, the worms secured at the two latter localities belong to peregrine species.

Megascolex mauritii (Kinb.) 1867

Agarru, April, several hundred specimens.

Pheretima campanulata (Rosa) 1890.

Variety **penetralis**, n. var.

Kalimpong, near Darjiling, India, September, 26 specimens, K. N. Sharma.

Length of mature specimens with clitella 107-144 mm. Greatest diameter 4-6 mm. Number of segments 113-129. Colour : dorsally brownish, obscured anterior to the clitellum by a bluish grey. The clitellum is reddish or brownish.

The first dorsal pore is in 11/12 in every one of the specimens ; 5 worms have a distinct but non-functional pore-like depression in 10/11.

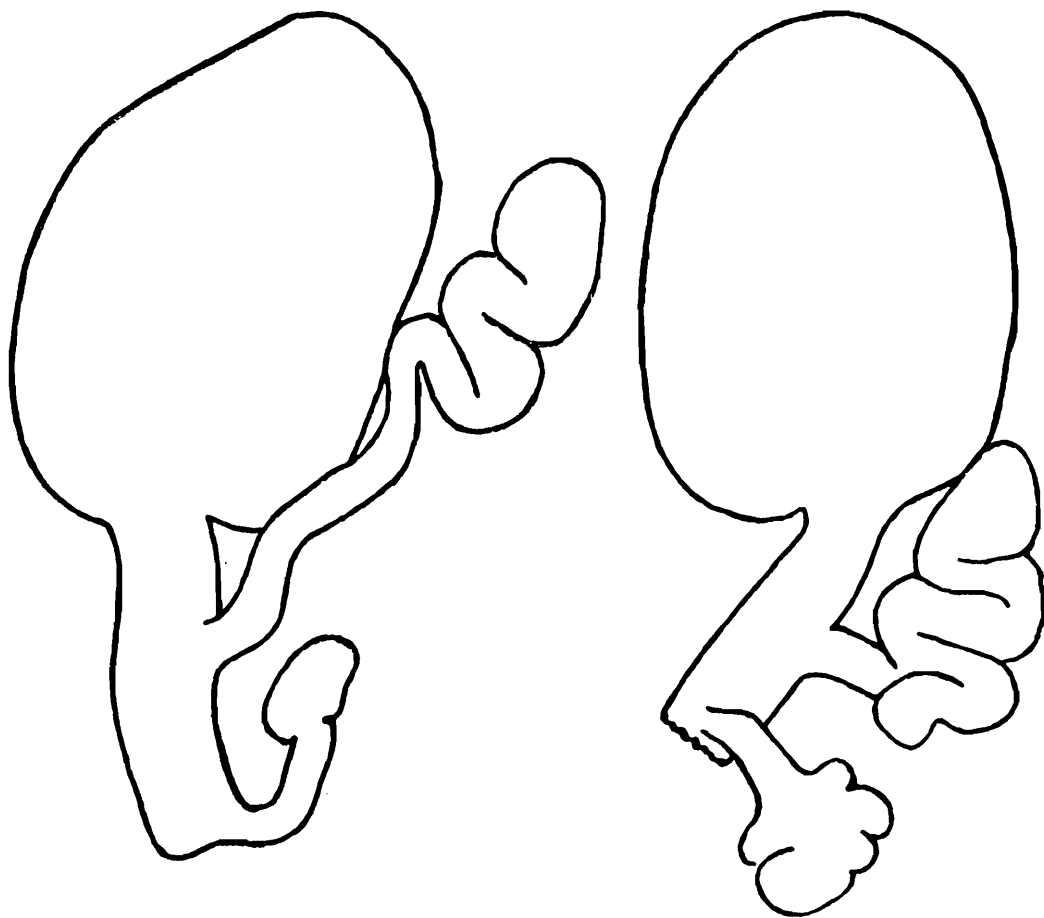


FIG. 46.—*Pheretima campanulata* variety *penetralis*, n. var. Spermathecae, $\times ca.$ 22.

The clitellum is annular, extending from 13/14 to 16/17.

The setae begin on ii, are located on a very fine but distinct, white, equatorial stripe running completely around each segment. Behind the clitellum there may or may not be a dorsal break in the setal circle, the break when present varying in width ; there is no definite ventral break in the setal circles posterior to the clitellum. On segments ii-vii or viii the setae are few, especially ventrally, rather widely spaced, but none are much enlarged. On segments viii or ix to xiii the setae are

rather evenly spaced, the ventral setae more protuberant than the dorsal and apparently also slightly larger. The setae are more numerous and of course more closely crowded ventrally than dorsally. The numbers of the setae on segment xx of five worms picked at random are as follows :—

51	1 specimen.	53	1 specimen.
52	2 specimens.	56	1 specimen.

The numbers of the setae between the apertures of the copulatory chambers on xviii are as follows :—

7	1 specimen.	9	12 specimens.
8	7 specimens.	10	6 specimens.
vii	13- 12- 13- 12- 13- 13- 14- 13- 12- 12- 12- 12- 13- 12- 13-		
viii	17- 16- 17- 17- 16- 17- 15- 15- 17- 15- 17- 17- 16- 16- 16-		

The spermathecal pores are three pairs in 6/7-8/9, the pores large (when compared with the size of the pores of other species of the genus, as for instance *P. heterochaeta*), the margins of the pores slightly wrinkled.

The apertures of the copulatory chambers are round openings in the setal circle of xviii, the margin of the apertures minutely lobed.

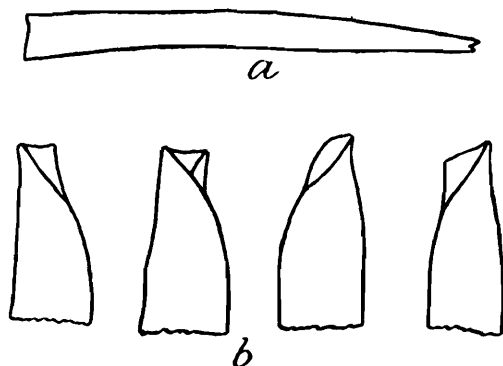


FIG. 47.—*Pheretima companulata* variety *penetralis*, n. var. a. Penial seta, $\times$ ca. 80. b. Tips of penial setae, $\times$ ca. 335.

All but two of the specimens lack external pores to the stalked glands of the spermathecal segments. In these two specimens the pores of the stalked glands are located as follows :—

1. One pair of pores on vii, in contact with the furrow 6/7 anteriorly, each pore slightly internal to the spermathecal pore. One pair on viii anteriorly, similarly located, in line with the pores on vii.
2. One pair of pores anteriorly on viii as in the preceding specimen.

Two specimens lack a single spermathecal pore (and a spermatheca) ; on the right side of 8/9 of one specimen, on the left side of 8/9 of the other. Another specimen has a spiral abnormality involving segments xviii and xix.

The seminal vesicles of xi are large and in contact dorsally over the dorsal blood vessel. The seminal vesicles of xii are small, vertically elongate, strap-shaped bodies, attached by their bases to the posterior face of 11/12 at the sides of the oesophagus.

The spermathecal diverticulum usually arises from the inner face (i.e., the side towards the nerve cord) of the spermathecal duct, in a

few specimens from the outer face. Associated with each spermatheca are at least two stalked glands, which may or may not be partially or wholly imbedded within the longitudinal musculature. On each side of segments vii and viii there are two of these glands, the stalk of one gland passing into the spermathecal duct on its anterior face, the stalk of the other gland passing into the spermathecal duct on its posterior face. The junctions of the gland stalks and of the spermathecal duct are within the parietes so close to the epidermis that it is rather difficult to remove the spermathecae of these segments with the glands still attached to the spermathecal duct. There are usually more than two of the stalked glands attached to the ducts of the spermathecae of ix; the number of the glands varies from three to six. The junctions of the stalks with the spermathecal duct appear to be slightly higher up in this segment for it is easier to remove these spermathecae from the parietes with the glands still attached to the duct.

The intestinal diverticula are elongated, simple sacs extending from xxvii forward into xix or xx, or bent under the intestine in xxiii or xxiv.

The penial setae are nearly straight or slightly sigmoid. The outer tip of these setae is not provided with a spine as in *P. c. typica*, but the tip is here bifid in a fashion similar to that of certain of the clitellar setae of *P. houlleti*. A short region near the tip is ornamented with short rows of fine spines. The two worms with external pores for their stalked glands (as *P. c. typica*) have penial setae with bifid tips. The length of the penial setae varies from .47 mm. to .63 mm.

Length of penial setae.

Specimen 1		{ .63 mm. .62 mm.
Specimen 2		{ .57 mm. .47 mm. .58 mm.
Specimen 3		{ .55 mm. .53 mm. .62 mm.

***Pheretima heterochacta* (Mich.) 1891.**

Kodaikanal, Palni Hills, South India. 60 specimens.

While engaged in the study of some of the species included in the preceding portion of this paper it became evident that there was considerable need for a character or characteristics that could be used to accurately discriminate between varieties of a species. After working with several characters with little or no success it finally began to appear that certain setal characteristics might answer this purpose at least so far as the genus *Pheretima* is concerned. These characteristics are the number of setae between the male pores or copulatory chamber apertures and the number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores. The value which these characteristics seem to have in this connection has already been indicated in the introductory remarks concerning the genus *Pheretima* and in the discussions of some of the species of that genus. The number of setae between the male apertures has already been used to some extent by systematists but there seems to have been

no attempt to use the number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores for systematic purposes.

Although the evidence presented in the preceding portion of this paper tends to show that the latter characteristic in particular may be of considerable significance for systematic purposes, the objection may be raised that the specimens examined are, in most cases, from single localities or very small areas, and that if individuals from a number of different localities were to be examined there might be found such an amount of variation as to vitiate whatever value the character at present appears to have. It is, therefore, desirable that a number of specimens from widely separated localities should be examined in order to determine the extent of individual variation of the characteristics under discussion. The first opportunity that has arisen for such examination has been furnished by collections of *P. heterochaeta* from widely separated localities in South India, North India, Burma and China. The results of this examination are included in the table below. As the position of the first dorsal pore and the locations of the genital markings are also considered to be of systematic value, these characters were noted and this information has been included in the table in order to give some idea as to the extent of variation of these characteristics.

Number of specimens.	Number of setae between the male pores.	Number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores on VI.	On VII.	On VIII.	First dorsal pore.	PRE-CLITELLAR GENITAL MARKINGS.		Locality.
						Prc-setal markings.	Post-setal markings.	
1	12	8	8	10	11/12	O	O	South India.
2	12	8	11	12	11/12	O	O	
3	15	11	13	15	11/12	viii.	L vii.	
4	15	10	13	14	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-vii.	
5	14	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
6	13	9	12	12	11/12	R vii-viii.	O	
7	15	8	10	12	11/12	vii-viii.	R vi-vii-viii.	
8	12	9	11	12	?11/12	vii-viii R ix.	O.	
9	12	8	10	13	11/12	vii-viii.	vii-viii.	
10	14	8	10	12	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
11	13	8	11	13	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
12	14	8	11	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O.	
13	12	10	11	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O.	
14	14	8	10	12	11/12	R vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
15	14	8	10	12	11/12	R viii.	vii-viii.	
16	14	8	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	L vi-vii-viii.	
17	12	8	12	11	11/12	R vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
18	12	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	vii-viii.	
19	11	8	10	13	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
20	12	8	10	12	?11/12	vii-viii.	O	
21	13	8	11	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O	

Number of specimens.	Number of setae between the male pores.	Number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores on VI.	On VII.	On VIII.	First dorsal pore.	PRE-CLITELLAR GENITAL MARKINGS.		Locality.
						Pre-setal markings.	Post-setal markings.	
22	12	9	10	12	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
23	15	9	11	12	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
24	15	8	10	13	11/12	vii-viii.	Rvii-viii.	
25	12	8	10	11	?11/12	vii-viii.	O	
26	13	8	12	13	11/12	vii-viii-ix.	O	
27	14	8	10	13	?11/12	vii-viii.	R vi-vii-viii.	
28	14	8	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
29	12	8	12	13	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
30	12	9	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	vii-viii.	
31	13	8	10	13	11/12	viii-ix.	Ø	
32	14	6	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
33	12	8	10	10	?11/12	viii.	O	
34	13	8	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
35	13	9	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
36	12	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
37	15	8	11	11	?11/12	vii-viii.	vii-viii.	
38	12	8	10	13	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
39	14	8	10	11	?11/12	vii-viii.	vii-viii.	
40	14	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
41	12	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
42	14	8	10	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
43	12	8	11	13	11/12	vii-viii-ix.	O	
44	14	8	12	13	11/12	vii-viii.	vii R viii.	
45	15	9	11	13	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
46	14	8	11	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
47	12	8	9	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
48	14	8	10	11	11/12	vii-viii.	R vi-vii-viii.	
49	13	10	13	16	?11/12	O	R vii.	
50	14	10	12	13	11/12	vii-viii.	R vi-vii-viii.	
51	13	7	10	12	11/12	vii-viii.	O	
52	14	9	11	13	?11/12	R vi R vii R viii.	O	
53†	12	8	11	12	?11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
54†	14	8	9	12	11/12	R viii.	R vi-vii-viii.	
55*	12	8	11	11	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
56*	14	9	9	11	11/12	vii-viii.	vi-vii-viii.	
57*	15	8	11	12	11/12	R viii.	L vii-viii.	
58	12	9	12	A	?11/12	vii-viii-ix.	O	
59	13	9	12	A	11/12	L vii-viii.	O	
60					With spiral abnormalities.			
61	12	8	10	11	11/12	viii.	O.	China.

Number of specimens.	Number of setae between the male pores.	Number of setae between the lines of the spermathecal pores on VI.	On VII.	On VIII.	First dorsal pore.	PRE-CLITELLAR GENITAL MARKINGS.		Locality.
						Pre-setal markings.	Post-setal markings.	
62	9	9	9	10	11/12	viii.	O	North India.
63	9	8	11	12	11/12	O	O	
64		8	11	12	11/12	+	+	
65		8	10	11	11/12	+	+	
66		8	11	12	11/12	+	+	
67		9	11	13	11/12	+	+	
68		8	11	11	11/12	+	+	
69		8	12	12	11/12	+	+	
70		8	10	13	11/12	+	+	
71		7	10	13	11/12	+	+	
72		7	9	11	11/12	+	+	
73		8	11	12	11/12	+	+	
74		8	10	12	11/12	+	+	
75		7	11	13	11/12	+	+	
76		8	10	13	11/12	+	+	
77		8	10	12	11/12	+	+	
78		8	11	13	11/12	+	+	
79		7	9	12	11/12	+	O	Burma.
80		8	10	12	11/12	+	O	
81		8	10	12	11/12	+	O	
82		7	10	11	11/12	+	O	
83		7	9	11	11/12	+	O	

EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE.

? indicates that there is a well developed pore-like structure in 10/11 but when pressure was brought to bear upon that region of the worm no fluid could be observed exuding out through the body wall where the pore-like structure is located.

R indicates that a genital marking is located on the right side only.

L indicates that a genital marking is located on the left side only.

O indicates absence of genital markings.

A roman numeral without the prefix R or L indicates the presence of a pair of genital markings on that particular segment. R vii-viii indicates the presence of genital markings on the right side of segment vi and the right and left sides of segment viii.

A indicates that the posterior pair of spermathecae are lacking.

† indicates that the specimen is immature but that the clitellum has begun to develop.

* indicates that the specimen is immature and that there is no trace of clitellar development visible.

+ indicates that the genital markings are present but that the segments on which the markings are located were not noted.

The worms from South India were collected at Kodaikanal in the Palni Hills, those from North India at Kalimpong near Darjiling in the Himalayas, those from Burma at Namkham in the Northern Shan States, those from China at Suifu, Szechuan.

Four of the Kalimpong specimens have non-functional pore-like depressions in inter-segmental furrow 10/11.

The setae between the male pores of the Kalimpong and Burma worms vary from 11-14 in number.

None of the specimens have post-clitellar genital markings.

Before the clitellum begins to develop the future positions of the male and spermathecal pores are indicated by greyish spots in the parietes. It is therefore possible to determine the number of setae between the spermathecal pore lines and between the male apertures before these pores are actually formed. The numbers of the setae between the spermathecal pore lines and between the male apertures of such specimens do not vary

significantly from those of more nearly matured or fully matured specimens. Accumulation of enough information of this nature may eventually enable identification of immature specimens.

The South Indian specimens were divided into two groups according to the presence or absence of the post-setal genital markings, and the two groups thus obtained were carefully compared with regard to both their external and internal characteristics, but no further consistent differences between worms of the two groups were found.

The ventral setae on segment x of the Kodaikanal worms appear to be much the same as on the preceding and succeeding segments and not smaller and more closely crowded as in the North Indian and Burmese specimens.

Several times during the course of studies of Burmese species of the genus *Pheretima* the question has arisen as to the variability of certain characteristics of internal organs that are employed in systematic descriptions. As this question may have been suggested to other workers by their studies a few notes with regard to some of the internal structures may be of interest. These notes are based on the dissection of twenty-five of the specimens included in the previous tabulation.

The intestinal caeca are simple. The margins may be without any trace whatever of incisions, or the caeca may be slightly constricted by the septa through which the caeca pass, or the ventral margins may have a number of very slight incisions or more rarely both dorsal and ventral margins may have a number of slight incisions. The intestine begins in segment xvi in every one of the specimens.

The hearts are three pairs in segments xi, xii and xiii in all of the twenty-five specimens. No hearts or dorso-ventral commissures belonging to segment x have been found. The three pairs of hearts as well as the asymmetrical commissure belonging to segment ix open into the ventral trunk. The whitish structures attached to the dorsal blood vessel and commonly referred to as "lymph glands" vary considerably as regards size and lobulation.

The anterior testis sacs are oval in shape and somewhat diagonal in position with their posterior ends closer to each other than the anterior ends. Between the two sacs there may be a narrow tubular passage, or the passage may be larger and wider. Occasionally the passage between the two sacs is shortened so that the appearance is of a single median sac but with a very conspicuously bilobed anterior margin. There is a single median testis sac in xi with a conspicuously bilobed anterior margin. When the sac is first revealed by a dorsal dissection it has a transversely rectangular appearance. This is due to a longitudinal sheet of tissue that extends along the top of the sac from 11/12 to 10/11. This sheet can be cut off from 10/11 without opening the sac. The two anterior lobes of the sac are connected each to the posterior face of 10/11 by a short whitish cord.

The size and conformation of the seminal vesicles varies considerably. The vesicles may be small, medium-sized or fairly large. There is usually a rounded lobe projecting dorsally from each vesicle, but the lobe may be small, scarcely recognizable, sunk into the dorsal face of the vesicle, slightly protuberant or conspicuously protuberant. Sometimes there are two dorsal lobes. Occasionally the vesicle is a strap-shaped structure with a single lobe projecting posteriorly from the middle part of the posterior face.

The prostatic duct is bent into the form of a U with the aperture facing posteriorly. Prostates may be present or absent. When present

with considerable variation as to size and development. The gland may be large, extending through segments xvii-xxi and deeply lobulated; it may be much smaller and also lobulated or without lobulations; or the gland may be represented only by a few shreds of tissue that bind down the ental end of the prostatic duct to the parietes. Both prostates may be absent, both may be present and well developed or only one may be lacking, or the two prostates may be quite differently developed. Stalked glands are always present in xviii but are usually buried in the musculature.

In segments xiii and xiv, each on the posterior faces of septa 12/13 and 13/14 just at the sides of the oesophagus, there is always a pair of structures of doubtful function. These bodies may be mere cords of whitish tissue bent into the shape of a crescent with the hollow of the crescent facing towards the alimentary canal or the dorsal end of the cord may be enlarged. In the latter case the shape of the enlargement is oval, round, or bi- or tri-lobate.

The spermathecae are characteristic throughout except that a number of these structures have a doubling of the enlargement of the ental end of the diverticulum.

As a result of this study it is suggested that there be incorporated in the definition of this species the following :—

Length 45-170 mm. Diameter 3-6 mm. Segments 90-113. First dorsal pore (10/11) 11/12. Spermathecal pores minute, on tiny rounded tubercles, four pairs, in 5/6-8/9. Male pores small, on transversely oval markings. Setae on segment xx 42-52; between the male pores 9-15; between the spermathecal pore lines on vi 7-11, on vii 8-13, on viii 10-16. Genital markings small, paired, round, slightly protuberant tubercles on pre-clitellar segments, pre-setal slightly median to the spermathecal pore lines, post-setal in line with the spermathecal pores.

Hearts three pairs in xi-xiii, opening into the ventral trunk.

***Perionyx sansibarius* Mich. 1891.**

Kodaikanal, 67 specimens.

***Eisenia foetida* (Sav.) 1826.**

Kodaikanal, 252 specimens.

***Bimastus parvus* (Eisen) 1874.**

Kodaikanal, 7 specimens.

ADDITIONS TO THE SURVEY OF THE ODONATE (DRAGONFLY)
FAUNA OF WESTERN INDIA, WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF
NINE NEW SPECIES.

By LT.-COL. F. C. FRASER, I.M.S.

INTRODUCTION.

In these Records (Vol. XXVI, pp. 423-522 ; 1924), I published an account of the Odonate (Dragonfly) fauna of Western India, listing 80 genera and over 150 species. Since that date I have been able to renew my acquaintance with the magnificent stretch of mountains and plateaus which extends from the level of Bombay to Travancore, broken only by the Palghat Gap, a brief interval of some 40 miles at its widest part. A study of the fauna on the two sides of the Gap has served to show that narrow as it is, it is sufficient to divide the fauna into northern and southern groups. It will also be seen that the watershed of the Western Ghats again divides the fauna into eastern and western groups, especially in so far as the montane and submontane species are concerned. Experiments carried out with species of the *Indoneura* group served to show that montane species rapidly succumb when brought down to plain level, either due to the heightened atmospheric pressure or more probably due to the greatly increased temperatures. It was also noticed that individual species decreased in size and robustness according to altitude, the larger and more robust forms being taken at the higher altitudes, the smallest at sea-level. This again may be due to differences in the temperature of the water in which they breed or to a more restricted food-supply. As regards species taken in the plains, very little difference was noted in their distribution throughout the whole area, as they are able to work their way round the bases of the mountains or through gaps like that of Palghat. Montane species are more strictly confined, however, by the cold of the higher altitudes and the heat of the lower, that is they exist in a definite belt and are thus held up by breaks in the mountain chains. That some do manage to transgress across these barriers is probably due to cyclonic action, which tears them from their old habitats and bears them on the wings of the wind for vast distances. This is as true for the smaller as for the larger species.

Differences in size of individual species were more particularly noticed in the case of *Pseudophaea*, *Lamellogomphus*, and in species of the *Indoneura* group. The smallest of the latter group, *Indoneura risi*, is taken at or near sea-level in Malabar, whilst the larger species *Phylloneura westermanni* and *Esme mudiensis* are taken at 4,000 ft. or upwards. Of the former group, great differences in size were noticed in the case of *Indophaea dispar* and *Indophaea fraseri*, the former taken at low levels being equal in size to average of the latter, whilst specimens of *I. fraseri* taken at the higher altitudes were equal sometimes to the largest *I. dispar*. Specimens of *Lamellogomphus nilgiriensis*

taken in the Mudis Hills were markedly larger than those taken in the Nilgiris.

The following notes on known and new species were compiled during two years spent in Malabar and a subsequent period spent in Coimbatore district, which latter is conveniently situated at the mouth of the Palghat Gap and is thus within easy reach of both the northern and southern groups of mountains which go to make up the Western Ghats of India. During this time I was able to pay a flying visit to the Cochin forests and, due to the kindness of the then Diwan, was able to ascend the forest tram and cable line and thus penetrate the heart of these magnificent primeval jungles. I arrived at Kavalai on the same date as Dr. Gravely of the Zoological Survey did in 1914, and thus timed my arrival to coincide with the same day on which he discovered *Platysticta deccanensis* Laid., in that locality, and, although 14 years had elapsed, after only a few minutes search, I re-discovered that beautiful insect. This is the only locality in which the insect has been found and it affords an interesting example of for how long a period of time certain insects of this order will cling to one restricted habitat.

I was also able to spend a short holiday in the Annaimallai and Mudis Hills, where Mr. Davenport of the Toni Mudis estate kindly put me up. I collected over a great many streams in these hills, including a one-day visit to the Kallar Valley, but more particularly my activities were confined to two fine streams on the estate itself, one of which again afforded evidence of the restricted character of the habitats of Odonata. This stream starts life in a deep gully, the head of which is littered with rocks and fallen trees. On these were many specimens of *L. nilgiriensis* and a few *Acrogomphus fraseri*. A hundred yards down stream these were replaced by numbers of *G. nilgircus* Laid., resting in the bed of the stream, whilst on the rocky sides of the ravine a few *Protostictas* were taken. Quite a short distance below this, the stream widened abruptly to flow between open hill-sides clad only with tea, and here the fauna changed abruptly to species of *Orthetrum*, *Trithemis* and a few *Anax immaculifrons*. The river flowed in this open manner for not more than a quarter of a mile when it suddenly plunged into dense virgin jungle, from which point there was again a dramatic change in the character of the fauna. Here every twig was occupied by a specimen of *Indophaea fraseri* or *I. cardinalis*, the latter in countless numbers. The banks of the stream here rose steeply and lurking amidst the maidenhair fern, which clothed them densely, were numerous specimens of *Vestalis* and *Esme*. Here also was found a spring on the hillside which was not more than a seepage, over which quite a number of *Heliogomphus promelas* and *Protosticta hearseyi* were taken. These two were entirely confined to a small space occupying less than a quarter of an acre, and I never once came across them in any other locality of the hills south of the Palghat Gap, save Travancore.

Still further downstream, the character of the river changed, here entering dense cane brakes (wate), which in places completely arched over the water. This part was peopled by *Gomphidia kodaguensis*, *Burmagomphus laidlawi* and a few *Neurobasis* only. Thus in a short

stretch of river, not exceeding half a mile, were four definite fannal areas corresponding to geographical changes in the character of the stream and affording most striking evidence of the restricted habitats of dragonflies.

More recently I paid a visit to Travancore, making my headquarters at Munnar, 4,500 ft., which being only eight miles from the divide, separating the eastern from the western slopes of the High Range Mountains, was conveniently situated to study the fauna on the two aspects. Most of the collecting here was done on the new Ghat road which runs into Cochin, and on the upper slopes of the Eastern Ghat as well as around Munnar itself. This expedition yielded 36 species only, but of course did not include the common plain species which would certainly be found along the coastal borders of Cochin and Travancore. *Chlorogomphus xanthoptera*, so far represented by a single female specimen in the British Museum, was rediscovered here and the male was discovered. No further *Platystictas* were discovered so that *P. decanensis* still remains the sole representative of that genus in India. A remarkable new *Protosticta*, which is the largest of the genus so far discovered, was found near Munnar. Apart from these, the fauna largely resembled that of the Annaimallais and Mudis Hills, which are of course a continuation of the High Range.

In addition to the above I was able thoroughly to explore the Pol-lachi Ghat, a formidable road with over forty hairpin bends which leads into the heart of the Annaimallais, but which from its rather dry character and paucity of streams yielded few species of Odonata. Lastly, a few excursions were taken into the Bolovumpatti valley which lies some twenty miles southwest of Coimbatore. This is the extreme or tail end of the northern range of the Western Ghats and the mountains form three sides of an immense circle which gives one the impression of an enormous crater, the fourth side of which has broken down and belched forth to create the raised plateau of Coimbatore. In this secluded valley, shut off by hills from Malabar on the west, the Nilgiris to the north, the Palghat Gap to the south and by the arid Coimbatore plateau to the east, an area inimical to dragonfly life, a singularly beautiful species of *Megalogomphus* has become isolated. Nowhere else in the well explored surrounding hills and valleys has this insect been met with, and, by the way it dominates the streams here, it must have occupied the valley for a period of time which can hardly be guessed at.

Revised list of Species.

Now that the greater part of the area has been surveyed, and large additions made to the fauna, it will be convenient to recapitulate and, at the same time, give some indication of the individual distribution of the species. This latter in the following list is indicated by the following letters :—

A. Annaimallai and Mudis Hills.
B. Bolovumpattis, Coimbatore District.
C. Cochin.
CG. Coorg.
D. Deccan,

K. South Kanara.
M. Malabar.
N. Nilgiri Hills.
P. Palni Hills.
T. Travancore.

1. *Tetrathemis platyptera* Selys. A, B, C, CG, K, M, N.
2. *Hylaeothemis fruhstorferi fruhstorferi* (Karsch). A, C, CG, M, N, T.
3. *Hylaeothemis fruhstorferi apicalis* Fras. CG.
4. *Amphithemis mariae* Laid. C, CG, M.
5. *Lathrecista asiatica asiatica* (Fabr.). CG, D, M, N.
6. *Cratilla calverti* Först. CG, K, M, N.
7. *Potamarcha obscura* (Karsch). A, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
8. *Orthetrum taeniolatum* (Schneid.). A, B, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
9. *Orthetrum chrysostigma luzonicum* (Brauer). A, CG, D, M, N, P, T.
10. *Orthetrum sabina* (Drury). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, P.
11. *Orthetrum glaucum* (Brauer). A, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
12. *Orthetrum pruinatum neglectum* (Ramb.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
13. *Orthetrum triangulare triangulare* (Selys). A, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
14. *Palpopleura sexmaculata* (Fabr.). A, C, CG, M, N, T.
15. *Brachydiplax sobrina* (Ramb.). CG, D, M, N.
16. *Acisoma panorpoides panorpoides* Ramb. C, CG, D, K, M, N.
17. *Diplacodes nebulosa* (Fabr.). CG, D, M, N.
18. *Diplacodes trivialis* (Ramb.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
19. *Diplacodes lefebvrei* (Ramb.). CG.
20. *Indothemis coesia* (Ramb.). CG, D, N.
21. *Indothemis limbata sita* Kirby. CG.
22. *Crocothemis servilia* (Drury). CG, D, K, M, N.
23. *Bradinopyga geminata* (Ramb.). CG, D, M, N, B.
24. *Neurothemis tullia tullia* (Drury). CG, D, M, N.
25. *Neurothemis intermedia intermedia* (Ramb.). A, CG, D, K, M, N.
26. *Neurothemis fulvia* (Drury). A, C, CG, D, K, M, N, T.
27. *Brachythemis contaminata* (Fabr.). C, CG, D, K, M, N.
28. *Rhodothemis rufa* (Ramb.). CG, D, M, N.
29. *Sympetrum fonscolombei* (Fons.). A, K, N, P, T.
30. *Trithemis aurora* (Burm.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
31. *Trithemis festiva* (Fabr.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
32. *Trithemis kirbyi kirbyi* (Kirb.). D.
33. *Zygonyx torrida isis* Fras. CG.
34. *Zygonyx iris malabarica* Fras. A, CG, N, T.
35. *Zygonyx iris metallica*, sub sp. nov. M.
36. *Onychothemis testacea ceylanica* Ris. A, B, CG, K, M, N.
37. *Zyxomma petiolatum* (Ramb.). D, CG.
38. *Tholymis tillarga* (Fabr.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
39. *Pantala flavescens* (Fabr.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, P.
40. *Rhyothemis variegata variegata* (Linn.). C, CG, D, M, N.
41. *Rhyothemis triangularis* Kirby. CG, M.
42. *Hydrobasileus croceus* (Brauer). CG, D.
43. *Tramea basilaris burmeisteri* (Burm.). B, CG, D, K, M, N.
44. *Tramea limbata* (Desj.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
45. *Urothemis signata signata* (Burm.). C, CG, D, K, M.
46. *Aethriamanta brevipennis brevipennis* (Ramb.). CG, M.
47. *Hemicordulia asiatica* Selys. CG, A, N.
48. *Azuma cyanocephala* (Selys). D, CG, C, N.

49. *Azuma frontalis* Selys. M.
50. *Macromia cingulata* Ramb. D, CG, K, M.
51. *Macromia flavicincta* Selys. D.
52. *Macromia indica* Fras. N, CG.
53. *Macromia annaimallaiensis*, sp. nov. A, Mudis.
54. *Macromia irata* Fras. CG, M, K.
55. *Macromia binocellata* Fras. P.
56. *Macromia ida* Fras. CG.
57. *Macromia ellisoni* Fras. CG, N, K.
58. *Macromia bellicosa* Fras. CG.
59. *Macromia miniata* Fras. CG, M.
60. *Macromia* sp. Fras. CG.
61. *Macromidia donaldi* (Fras.). CG, K, M.
62. *Idionyx corona* Fras. M, and Mysore.
63. *Idionyx burliyaensis* Fras. A, CG, K, M, N, T.
64. *Idionyx nilgiriensis* (Fras.). N.
65. *Idionyx galeata* Fras. CG, K.
66. *Idionyx saffronata* Fras. A, CG, M, N, T.
67. *Idionyx nadganensis* Fras. N, CG.
68. *Idionyx travancorensis*, sp. nov. A, T.
69. *Idionyx minima*, sp. nov. T.
70. *Hemianax ephippiger* (Burm.). C, CG, D, K, M.
71. *Anax immaculifrons* Ramb. A, CG, D, K, M, N, P. T.
72. *Anax guttatus* (Burm.). CG, D, K, M, N.
73. *Anax parthenope parthenope* Selys. D.
74. *Anaciaeschna jaspidea* (Burm.). CG, N, T.
75. *Anaciaeschna martini* (Selys). CG, N, P.
76. *Gynacantha hyalina* Selys. A, CG, K, M, N, T.
77. *Gynacantha millardi* Fras. CG, D, K, N.
78. *Chlorogomphus xanthoptera* (Fras.). T.
79. *Chlorogomphus campioni* (Fras.). CG, K, M, N.
80. *Ictinus rapax* (Ramb.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
81. *Gomphidia T-nigrum* Selys. D.
82. *Gomphidia kodaguensis* Fras. A, B, CG, M.
83. *Gomphidia fletcheri* Fras. CG.
84. *Macrogomphus annulatus* (Selys). D.
85. *Macrogomphus wynaadicus* Fras. N, CG, M.
86. *Davidioides martini* Fras. M.
87. *Heliogomphus promelas* (Selys). A, CG, M, N, T.
88. *Microgomphus torquatus torquatus* (Selys). D.
89. *Microgomphus torquatus souteri* Fras. CG, M, B.
90. *Cyclogomphus heterostylus* Selys. D.
91. *Cyclogomphus ypsilon* Selys. D.
92. *Cyclogomphus wilkinsi* Fras. CG.
93. *Burmagomphus pyramidalis* Laid. CG, M, D.
94. *Burmagomphus laidlawi* Fras. CG, K.
95. *Burmagomphus cauvericus* Fras. CG.
96. *Gomphus nilgircus* Laid. A, CG, N, P.
97. *Lamellogomphus nilgiriensis* Fras. A, CG, M, N, T.
98. *Lamellogomphus acinaces* (Laid.). CG, K, M.

99. *Lamellogomphus malabaricus* Fras. M.
100. *Mesogomphus lineatus* (Selys.). B, CG, D, K, M, N.
101. *Onychogomphus striatus* Fras. N.
102. *Merogomphus longistigma* (Fras.). CG, M, N.
103. *Megalogomphus hanningtoni* Fras. CG, M.
104. *Megalogomphus superbus*, sp. nov. B.
105. *Neurobasis chinensis* (Linn.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, P, T.
106. *Vestalis gracilis* (Ramb.). A, B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, T.
107. *Vestalis apicalis* Selys. A, B, CG, K, M, N, T.
108. *Indophaea dispar* (Ramb.). CG, M, N.
109. *Indophaea fraseri* (Laid.). A, CG, K, M, N.
110. *Indophaea cardinalis* (Fras.). A, P, T.
111. *Dysphaea ethela* Fras. CG, K, M.
112. *Rhinocypha bisignata* Selys. A, B, CG, C, K, M, N, T.
113. *Calocypha laidlawi* (Fras.). CG, K, M.
114. *Micromerus lineatus indica* Fras. B, CG, K, M, N, D.
115. *Lestes elata* Selys. C, CG, D, K, M, N.
116. *Lestes viridula* Ramb. CG, D.
117. *Lestes praemorsa praemorsa* Selys. CG, D, K, M, N.
118. *Lestes praemorsa dorothea* Fras. CG.
119. *Lestes patricia* Fras. CG.
120. *Lestes malabarica* Fras. M.
121. *Ceylonolestes davenporti* (Fras.). A, P, T.
122. *Ceylonolestes pulcherrima* (Fras.). CG.
123. *Onychargia atrocyana* Selys. CG.
124. *Ischnura aurora* (Brauer). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
125. *Ischnura senegalensis* (Ramb.). CG, D, M, N.
126. *Mortonagrion varralli* Fras. D, M.
127. *Agriocnemis pygmaea* (Ramb.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N, T.
128. *Agriocnemis pieris* Laid. CG, K, M, N.
129. *Agriocnemis splendidissima* Laid. CG, K, C, M.
130. *Enallagma parvum* Selys. CG, D, N.
131. *Aciagrion pallidum* (Selys). D.
132. *Aciagrion hisopa* Selys. D, CG, N, T.
133. *Aciagrion occidentale* Laid. B, CG, M, N.
134. *Ceriagrion coromandelianum* (Fabr.). B, C, CG, D, K, M, N.
135. *Ceriagrion rubiae* Laid. CG, K, M.
136. *Ceriagrion olivaceum* Laid. D.
136. *Ceriagrion aurantiacum* Fras. CG, N.
137. *Ceriagrion cerinorubellum* Selys. CG, K, M.
138. *Pseudagrion decorum* (Ramb.). C, CG, D, K, M, N.
139. *Pseudagrion microcephalum* (Ramb.). C, D, K, M.
140. *Pseudagrion rubriceps* Selys. B, CG, D, K, M, N.
141. *Pseudagrion hypermelas* Selys. D.
142. *Pseudagrion indicum* Fras. CG, M, N.
143. *Pseudagrion malabaricum* Fras. CG, M, N, P.
144. *Archibasis mimetes praeclarum* (Fras.). CG, M.
145. *Coenagrion dyeri* Fras. CG, D, M, N.
146. *Copera marginipes* (Ramb.). B, CG, D, M, N.
147. *Copera vittata deccanensis* Laid. CG, K, M, N.

148. *Protosticta gravellyi* Laid. K, C, CG, M, N.
149. *Protosticta stinguinostigma* Fras. CG, K, M, N.
150. *Protosticta hearseyi* Fras. A, N, T.
151. *Protosticta mortoni* Fras. CG, M.
152. *Protosticta davenporti* Fras. A, T.
153. *Protosticta antelopoides*, sp. nov. T.
154. *Platysticta deccanensis* Laid. C.
155. *Chloroneura quadrimaculata* (Ramb.). D, CG.
156. *Chloroneura apicalis* Fras. CG.
157. *Disparoneura tetrica* Laid. CG, K, M.
158. *Disparoneura souteri* Fras. CG, K, M.
159. *Disparoneura nigerrima* Laid. D.
160. *Caconeura verticalis annandalei* Fras. D, A, B, CG, K, M, N.
161. *Phylloneura westermanni* (Selys.). CG, M, N.
162. *Esme cyaneovittata* Fras. A, P, T.
163. *Esme mudiensis*, sp. nov. A, C, T.
164. *Esme longistyla*, sp. nov. K.
165. *Indoneura gomphoides* (Ramb.). N.
166. *Indoneura ramburi* Fras. CG, M, N.
167. *Indoneura risi*, sp. nov. M.
168. *Melanoneura bilineata* Fras. CG, M.
169. *Trithemis pallidinervis* (Kirby). B, CG, D, M, N.

In the above list, in addition to the introduction of several new species, some discrepancies will be noticed between it and the previous list published in Volume XXVI of these Records. The following notes will elucidate these :—

Indothemis limbata limbata Selys, given as from Coorg, has since been determined as *I. limbata sita* Kirby, formerly only known from Ceylon.

Zygonyx iris Selys, as found in the south of India, differs considerably from the type and has now been classed as a subspecies.

Zygonyx isis, sp. nov. is now determined as a subspecies of an African form under the name of *Z. torrida isis*.

Rhyothemis phyllis phyllis (Sulz) is not known from Western India ; the forms I determined as belonging to this species are actually anæromorph females of *R. variegata*.

Orogomphus xanthoptera and *O. campioni* have been transferred to the genus *Chlorogomphus* as the two genera are synonymous.

Ictinus rapax mordax and *Ictinus rapax praecox* are here suppressed as merely varieties of *I. rapax*.

Heliogomphus pruinans Fras. is synonymous with *H. promelas* (Selys).

Indogomphus longistigma Fras. has been removed to the genus *Mero-gomphus* Mart. Dr. Laidlaw has pointed out the similarity of its generic characters with the genotype of Martin's genus, an opinion with which I entirely agree.

Pseudophaea dispar and *P. fraseri* have since been removed by the author from *Pseudophaea* to a new genus *Indophaea*.

Rhinocypha laidlaw Fras. has also been given generic rank under the name of *Calocypha*.

Ceylanicolestes appears to be synonymous with Kennedy's *Ceylonolestes*. *C. gracilis birmanus* (Selys) has been given a new name (*C. davenporti*) as it does not appear to be conspecific with *L. birmanus* Selys as Dr. Ris thought.

Pseudagrion praeclarum, sp. nov. is now found to be a mere subspecies of an Australian form of *Archibasis* and is accordingly removed to that genus.

Protosticta stevensi Fras. A re-examination of the type of *P. graveyi*, a teneral and poorly marked specimen in spirit, has convinced me that the two are conspecific, the latter having priority.

Protosticta cerinostigma Fras. This is probably not more than a variety of *P. sanguinostigma* and is therefore deleted from the list.

Caconeura canningi Fras. This is a Ceylon form and not found in Western India.

Although a few of the sexes of the species mentioned still remain to be discovered, the present list will probably be found to be almost exhaustive and it is highly improbable that many more species will come to light. The coastal areas of Cochin and Travancore and the whole of Tinnevely yet remain to be surveyed but they are not likely to furnish us with more new material. As the number at present listed from Western India stands, it represents well over a third of the whole fauna of the Indian Empire.

SYSTEMATIC.

Amphithemis mariae Laid.

A small colony of this interesting insect was found in a marsh at the foot of the Vayitri Ghat, S. Malabar. This makes the fourth colony so far discovered of this comparatively rare insect.

Orthetrum taeniolatum (Schneid.).

A common species in the Bolovumpatti valley, Coimbatore district, and not uncommon on the foothills of the Annaimallai Hills, east of the watershed during the dry season.

Zygonyx iris metallica, sub sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 40 mm. Hindwing 44 mm.

Head.—Labium blackish brown, lateral lobes citron yellow; labrum, postclypeus and occiput dark brown, anteclypeus brownish yellow, the sides of face and lower border of frons in front narrowly citron yellow; frons and vesicle metallic purple; eyes dark brown above, yellowish below.

Prothorax blackish brown, the anterior lobe yellow along its free border and an obscure transverse spot of yellow on the middle lobe.

Thorax blue metallic on sides, dark bronzed blue on dorsum, marked with citron yellow as follows:—a lower vestigial antehumeral spot, the posterior half of metepimeron and a vestigial medial lateral stripe made up of two or three obscure spots.

Wings hyaline, apices clouded with warm brown; pterostigma black, covering 4 cells; discoidal cells traversed once or, in the hind-wing, sometimes twice; anal loop with distal angle acute; nodal index, $\frac{11-15}{12-12} | \frac{16-10}{18-12}$; other features similar to *Z. iris iris*.

Abdomen velvety black marked with citron yellow as follows:—segment 1 unmarked; segment 2 with a large quadrate spot on each side; segment 3 with a broad stripe on each side tapering apicad, and the middorsal carina and jugal suture very finely yellow; segment 4 with a latero-basal triangular spot and the middorsal carina very finely for its whole length; segments 5 and 6 similar to 4 but the basolateral spots smaller and the middorsal carina yellow for only the basal half or third; segment 7 with a middorsal basal recognition mark longitudinally oval in shape, its basal end either separated from base of segment or just meeting it at a point; remaining segments unmarked.

Anal appendages black; superiors as long as segment 9, broad at base, then narrowing and again expanding near apex which ends in a needle-like point. Seen in profile, a row of fine teeth on the under surface near base and a robust broad subapical point below. Inferiors nearly as long as superiors, broad at base then tapering in the apical half and curling up to an acute point.

Distribution.—Appears to be confined to South Malabar, and is the sole representative of its genus on some of the ghats, especially on the Vayitri Ghat during April to June. It differs from *Z. iris malabarica* by its consistently small size, by the restricted yellow markings on the thorax, by the shape of the recognition mark which resembles that of the genotype, and by the acute angulation of the distal angle of the anal loop, bent to only a right angle in *Z. iris malabarica*. The nodal index is also higher in spite of its smaller size. From the genotype it differs by the much more restricted yellow markings, these being even broader in *Z. iris iris* than in *Z. iris malabarica*. Type will be deposited in the British Museum. Female unknown.

***Onychothemis testacea ceylanica* Ris.**

A common species in the Bolovumpatti valley and moderately, common in the Mudis and Annaimallai Hills from 1,500 to 3,000 ft. May.

***Rhyothemis triangularis* Kirby.**

A few specimens of this beautiful insect were noticed over a small tank near Manjeri, South Malabar, but it is a rare and local insect outside of Coorg where it is well established.

***Hemicordulia asiatica* Selys.**

It was interesting to discover this insect in the Mudis breeding in rivers, where it was quite common, several being seen at the same time. All other records have been from lakes, viz., from the Khasia, Nilgiri and Palni Hills. In one particular river in the Mudis, there were many deep pools and it was apparently in these that the insect had established

itself. There are no large tanks or lakes in the hills south of the Palghat Gap save that at Kodaikanal, so that a riverine habitat has been forced upon the insect.

Azuma frontalis Selys.

A few males of this species, new to the fauna of Western India, were seen and taken in South Malabar during October and November. I succeeded in securing two males in my own compound at Calicut, but with difficulty as they always flew high and swiftly. Two others were taken in a forest clearing at the bottom of the Vayitri Ghat where they were hawking insects. No females were ever seen.

Macromia annaimallaiensis, sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 58 mm. Hindwing 48 mm.

Head.—Labium reddish brown; labrum, clypeus and frons dark brown, the latter and vesicle with a slight purplish metallic reflex; occiput dark glossy brown; eyes dark bottle green during life, fading to brown in death.

Prothorax dark brown. Thorax dark warm mahogany brown, the upper part of dorsum and middle portion of sides with a thin metallic blue reflex. The antealar sinus and a very narrow medio-lateral oblique stripe citron yellow, the latter crossing tergum between wings. Legs of great length, black; tibial keels extending for half the distal end of anterior tibiae, and the whole length of posterior pair.

Wings hyaline with the beginnings of a dark reddish brown fascia in the costal and median spaces; membrane white; nodal index.— $\frac{9-15}{12-10} \mid \frac{15-9}{10-11}$; 8 cells in the anal loop; 3 cross nervures in the hypertrigones of forewings, 2 in those of the hind. Pterostigma black, covering one and a half to two cells.

Abdomen black marked with citron yellow as follows.—segment 2 with a broad annule encircling its basal half but narrowly separated from the base of segment on dorsum; segment 3 with a narrow annule bordering the basal side of jugal suture and continued laterally as far as base of segment; segments 4 and 5 with small paired spots on dorsum basad the jugal sutures; segment 6 unmarked, whilst 7 has a broad basal annule covering one-third of segment and continued squarely for a slight distance on middorsum; remaining segments unmarked; all segments from 3 to 8 with paired yellow spots beneath. Segment 10 with a robust but obtuse dorsal spine.

Anal appendages blackish brown, of equal length, superiors with the apex acute and turned up and out, and with a small outer spine near its middle; inferiors turned slightly up at apex.

External hamules very long and narrow, the ends curled strongly.

Female. Abdomen 56 mm. Hindwing 51 mm.

Exactly similar to the male save for sexual differences, the abdomen shorter and stouter, the wings longer and warmly enfumed for the outer half of forewing and whole of hind; hypertrigones traversed three times in forewings, only once in the hind; 4 to 5 nervures in median space of forewings, 2 in the hind; anal loop with 13 cells; the dark

reddish brown rays in costal and median spaces much more extensive, extending nearly as far as the 1st antenodal nervure in forewings, and a little beyond that nervure in the hind; nodal index.— $\frac{8-16}{10-8} | \frac{14-9}{9-11}$; membrane white.

Abdomen with a pair of small dorsal spots on segment 6 in addition to those on the preceding segments, otherwise similar to the male. Anal appendages black, very short. Vulvar scales short, barely half the length of segment 8, triangular processes cleft to the base.

Distribution.—This new species, equal in size to the largest members of the genus, is easily distinguished by its combination of the characters of *M. ellisoni* and *M. indica*. The wings and genitalia compare very closely with those of the latter species, especially the brown rays in the costal and median spaces at the roots of the wings, and also the long attenuated hamules, whilst the body colouring, especially the abdominal markings, are exactly similar to those of *M. ellisoni*. Only a single pair of this fine insect was taken by the author in the Mudis Hills, during May, the female luckily being secured by a small coolie who was following behind with a spare net.

***Macromia irata* Fras.**

This species was found to be very common in the Malabar Wynaad, especially near Vayitri, where nearly a score of specimens were secured in one hour towards the end of May. It is also not uncommon in parts of Kanara.

It is interesting to note here that not a single species of *Macromia* was found in Travancore, and the genus appears to become increasingly scarce south of the Palghat Gap, although extremely rich in species to the north of that barrier.

Genus *Idionyx*.

The recent discovery by the author of two new species of this genus now brings the total known species up to twenty. The males of *I. nadganiensis* and *I. nilgiriensis* yet remain to be discovered. Concerning the latter it is interesting to note that one of the new species from Travancore also has the end of the abdomen depressed and dilated, but it has no yellow markings on the abdomen as in *I. nilgiriensis*, an unique feature in the genus. Two species only have been found in Malabar and in the Annaimallai-Mudis group of Hills, but a great abundance of specimens belonging to four species was found in Travancore, the whole of which were entirely confined to the western side of the divide.

***Idionyx minima*, sp. nov.**

(Fig. 1 a.)

Male. Abdomen 27 mm. Hindwing 30 mm.

Head.—Labium, labrum, clypeus and genae black; frons above and in front metallic prussian blue; vesicle metallic blue; occiput black; eyes emerald green during life.

Prothorax blackish brown; thorax metallic green changing below to metallic blue. No humeral stripe. A narrow citron yellow stripe traversing each side obliquely at the level of the spiracle and a similar coloured stripe on the lower border of metepimeron. Beneath brownish black encircled with yellow.

Wings hyaline, the bases very palely saffronated as far out as 2 cells distad the trigones; pterostigma black, covering from 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ cells, twice as long as broad, unbraced; nodal index.— $\frac{7-12}{7-8} \mid \frac{18-6}{9-8}$; anal loop with 7 cells; membrane cinereous.

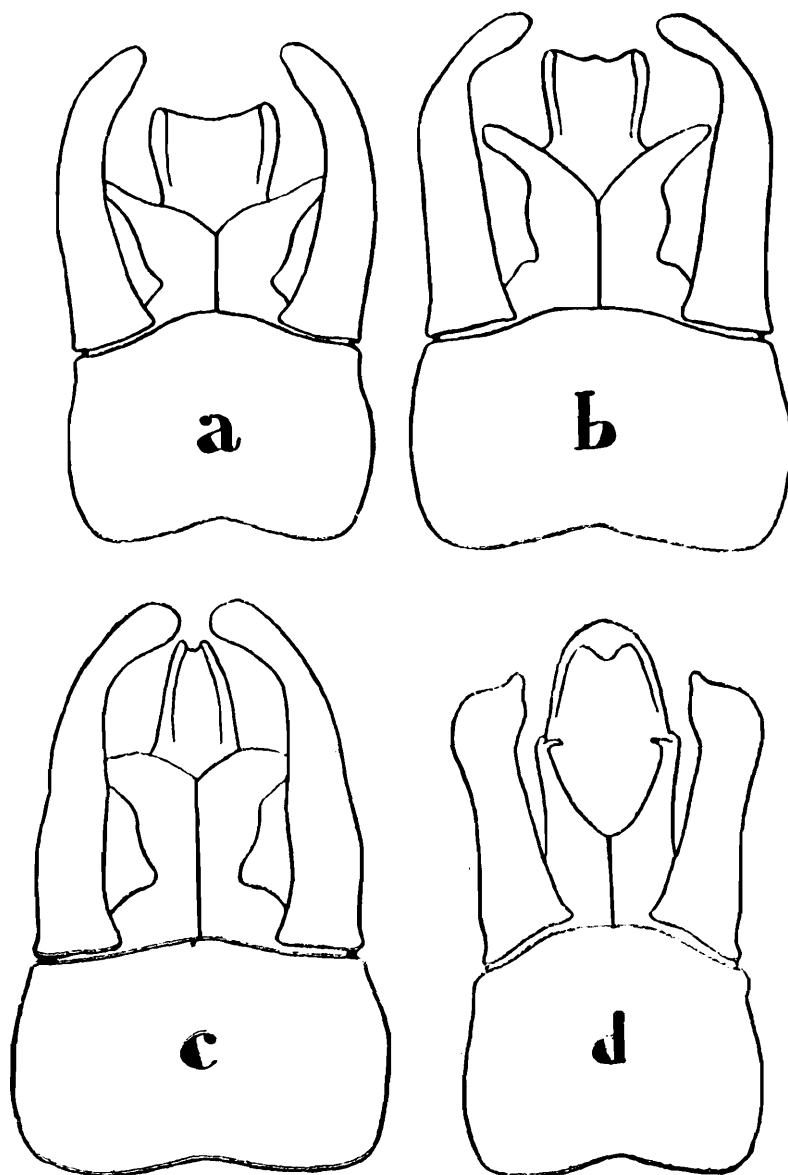


FIG. 1.—Dorsal view of anal appendages of the four species of the Genus *Idionyx* from Travancore.—

a. *I. minima*, sp. nov.

c. *I. travancorensis*, sp. nov.

b. *I. saffronata* Fras.

d. *I. burliyaensis* Fras.

(Camera lucida studies drawn to the same scale.)

Abdomen black, unmarked, the end segments expanding as far as segment 10 which is keeled on dorsum. Anal appendages black; superiors rather longer than segment 10, broad at base, gradually tapering as far as apex, rather less than the distal half curved in at an obtuse angle and also curved downward and ending in a short point, a row of minute teeth on the under surface of the basal two-thirds. Inferior

shorter than superiors, shaped like a bird's claw as seen in profile and trifold in character as seen from above, the middle segment blunt at end, hollowed out scoop-like and very shallowly concave ; the lateral branches curving up and out and acute at apex. This appendage very similar to that of *I. galeata* but, as seen in profile, is far less strongly curved ; it is still more like that of *I. saffronata* but has the apex more strongly curled up and the end less deeply concave, and broader.

Female. Abdomen 29-31 mm. Hindwing 30 mm.

Markings exactly similar to those of the male. Differs only in sexual characters and in the colouring of the wings, which are a deep golden amber tint at the base as far out as one or two cells distad the trigones ; nodal index similar to the male. Legs in both sexes black, tibiae yellow on extensor surface. Vesicle simple, rounded and very slightly notched above.

Habitat.—Travancore. Several specimens of both sexes taken near Munnar, chiefly in or about the neighbourhood of streams in tea estates. Besides being the smallest species known of the genus, the jet black labium and labrum will at once distinguish it from all other species. The characters of the male relate it somewhat closely to *I. saffronata*, with which it was on several occasions taken in company. Type and co-type will be deposited in the British Museum collection.

***Idionyx travancorensis*, Sp. nov.**

(Fig. 1 c.)

Male. Abdomen 32 mm. Hindwing 32 mm.

Head.—Labium blackish brown, paler laterally ; labrum citron yellow broadly bordered with black ; clypeus and genae black ; frons in front and above metallic greenish blue ; vesicle metallic violaceous blue ; occiput black ; eyes emerald green during life.

Prothorax blackish brown ; thorax metallic green. No humeral stripe. A narrow oblique citron yellow stripe on each side at the level of the spiracle and another similar coloured stripe bordering the lower part of metepimeron. Beneath black, bordered with yellow and with a streak of paler yellow at its middle. Legs black, tibiae yellow on extensor surface.

Wings hyaline, very palely and uniformly tinted. Pterostigma black, covering $1\frac{1}{2}$ cells, slightly more than twice as long as broad ; membrane cinerous ; anal loop with 7 to 8 cells ; nodal index.— $\frac{7-12}{8-8} \mid \frac{12-7}{8-9}$; hypertrigones traversed once in forewings, entire in the hind.

Abdomen black, unmarked, save for the lower border of segment 2 and a narrow apical stripe on the same segment, yellow. Segment 10 keeled and with two rounded bosses on the dorsum.

Anal appendages black, superiors shaped similarly to those of *I. saffronata* and *I. minima* but the apex with its inner side turned abruptly down and looking like a spine in profile ; the minute spines beneath arranged into two groups of 3 and 2 respectively. Inferior appendage differing markedly from the two preceding species as seen dorsally, the apex tapering to a blunt and rather deeply notched point, less than half the breadth of those of the two species mentioned. Viewed

laterally, however, this appendage is strikingly like that of *I. saffronata* and runs straight back, without the curve upwards at apex seen in *I. minima*.

Female. Abdomen 32-35 mm. Hindwing 34-35 mm.

Marked exactly similar to the male but differs by the colouration of the wings and shape of abdomen. Vesicle conical shaped, a blunt cone differing from the tapered structure found in *I. burliayarensis* and with its tip distinctly flattened. Abdomen expanding at segment 7 and tapering again from segment 9, so that the end is distinctly depressed and fusiform in shape, somewhat like that seen in *I. nilgiriensis*.

Wings a burnt brown throughout, this colour more or less limited to the venation so that the wing surface is prettily stippled; the bases saffronated as far out as the trigones, very deeply so in some specimens; other details of wings as for the male.

Habitat.—Travancore and the Annaimallai-Mudis Hills, during May and June at altitudes of 3,000-4,000 ft. A number of both sexes were taken flying low over the roads in the neighbourhood of mountain streams, usually in company with *I. saffronata*. The male is easily distinguished from all others by the shape of its inferior appendage, and the female by the distinctive character of the vesicle. Type and co-type will be deposited in the British Museum collection.

(I take this opportunity of noting here that fig. 3 of plate xxvi in Vol. XXVI of these Records refers to the anal appendages of *I. saffronata* and not to those of *I. nilgiriensis*, the male of which still remains unknown.)

***Idionyx saffronata* Fras.**

(Fig. 1 b.)

Comparatively rare in the Mudis Hills but common in Travancore during May. Its occurrence here is noteworthy as being the first species of the genus so far taken south of the Palghat Gap, although six species have been found to the north, in the Western Ghats.

***Macromidia donaldi* (Fras.).**

(= *Indomacromia donaldi* Fras.)

A comparatively common species on some of the rivers arising near the foot of the Ghats in South Malabar. Favourite streams are mere brooks closed in by jungle or overarching cane or scrub. To find the insect, one was compelled to get into the bed of the stream and work slowly up the leafy tunnels, to the roof of which the insect clung. When disturbed they flew in swift loops and circles and, owing to the prevailing gloom, were most difficult to follow and still more so to catch owing to the confined space. When settled, they could be caught however with the fingers, if approached cautiously. Quite occasionally specimens would be seen coming into and leaving the tunnels through windows in the jungly sides, this rather late in the afternoon, so that I suspect they are more or less crepuscular in habits and resort to the strange resting places mentioned only during the day.

***Chlorogomphus campioni* (Fras.).**(= *Orogomphus campioni* Fras.)

An exuviae of this species was found clinging to a rock in midstream on the Gudalur Ghat, Nilgiris, in May and the fact is of interest in that, during two years stay in those hills, I never once came across the species. A number of specimens were seen flying along the road during May and the end of April, at the top of the Vayitri Ghat, South Malabar, but only a single male was captured. Mr. C. A. Souter saw the species in great numbers on the slopes of Kudremukh, South Kanara, so that the distribution of this insect is not as restricted as at first thought.

***Chlorogomphus xanthoptera* (Fras.).**(Fig. 2 *a* and *b*.)

Male. Abdomen 55 mm. Hindwing 48 mm.

Head.—Labium pale brownish yellow; labrum blackish brown; anteclypeus pale greenish brown, yellow along its upper border; postclypeus greenish yellow, narrowly bordered below and traversed at its middle and again slightly lateral to the middle with dark brown; rest of head and face dark brown, but the frons above for about its anterior third greenish yellow; eyes bottle green during life; occiput and vesicle black, the former with a dense fringe of long coarse dark brown hairs.

Prothorax black, the anterior lobe bordered finely with yellowish green, and a spot of the same colour on the lower part of each side of the middle lobe.

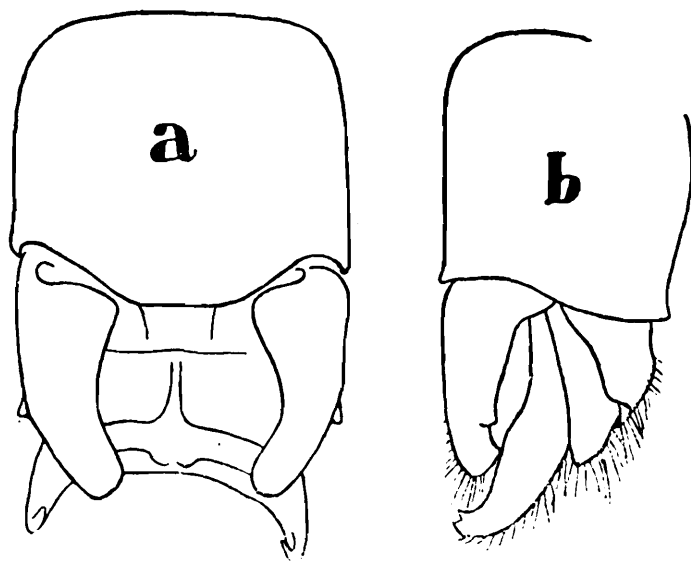


FIG. 2.—Anal appendages of *Chlorogomphus xanthoptera* Fras.

a. Dorsal view.

b. Right lateral view.

Thorax black marked with grass green as follows.—Narrow antehumeral stripes and broader, sinuous humeral ones broadly connected above by a cross-bar of the same colour, the humeral stripes lying slightly anterior to the humeral suture; a posthumeral upper spot and two moderately broad oblique stripes on each side, one on the posterior half of mesepimeron, the other covering the posterior half of the metepimeron; beneath black overlapped on each side by grass green. Legs

black, the anterior pair of femora bright yellow for the proximal two-thirds on the outer side.

Wings hyaline, palely enfumed, the apices of all finely bordered with burnt brown; pterostigma black, covering about 3 to 4 cells, unbraced, rather short; triangles of forewings formed of 2 or 3 cells, that of the hind similar but the 3 cells sometimes formed by 2 traversing nervures, and sometimes by 3 nervures converging at the centre of triangle; basal antenodal nervures present in all wings; 2 median nervures in all wings; 7 to 8 cubital nervures in forewings, 7 in the hind; 15 to 16 cells in the anal loop; greatest breadth of hindwings 17 mm; hypertriangles traversed 2 to 4 times in the wings; membrane cinereous; nodal index $\frac{16 \ 22}{16-17} \mid \frac{20-12}{15-18}$.

Abdomen black marked with greenish yellow as follows.—Segments 1 to 3 with a confluent stripe on the lower part of sides extending as far as the level of the jugal suture on the latter segment; segment 2 with its dorsum coated with dense coarse black hairs, it and segment 3 with paired narrow antejugal and apical spots very narrowly separated on the middorsum; segments 4 to 7 with a pair of similar apical spots only.

Anal appendages black. Superiors seen from above very broad at base, squared at apex, keeled outwardly and curling gently in towards each other; seen in profile the apices curled slightly downwards and with a robust apical ventral spine. The lateral keel ending in a minute outer spine. Inferior rather longer than superiors, quadrate, its outer ends or angles produced as upward curling spines which end in two minute teeth and which are deeply hollowed out on the inner side. The superiors barely as long as segment 10.

Female. Abdomen 59-60 mm. Hindwing 60 mm.

Body markings very similar to the male, differing in the following respects.—front of frons dark olivaceous, the green on crest of frons often obscure and always more restricted than in the male; segment 4 has an additional pair of antejugal dorsal spots and these on both segments 3 and 4 extend down on to sides and then curve slightly forward towards base of segments; segment 1 with an apical dorsal median lunule.

Wings uniformly deep amber tinted, the apices only slightly darker; greatest breadth of hindwings 21 mm. Triangles of forewing 3-celled, those of the hind with 4 to 5 cells; 20 to 24 cells in anal loop. End of abdomen depressed, dilated and curled upward.

Distribution.—The type, a female in the British Museum, was the only specimen known hitherto of this fine insect, which has the greatest spread of wing of any Indian dragonfly. The author rediscovered the insect near Munnar, Travancore, June 4-7, capturing 3 females of several seen and 8 males of a great number seen, the latter sex being unknown until then. Apart from their greater size there is but little to distinguish the males from those of *C. campioni*, but the uniform colouring of the wings of the females, a colouring increasing instead of decreasing with age, easily differentiates them, as well as their much greater size and greater breadth of wing. A paratype male will be deposited in the British Museum.

The specimens noted above were seen flying along the road or kud side within the first few miles of the eastern side of the divide above Munnar. The first specimens were taken about four or five miles down, but on visiting this same spot on the following day not a single specimen was seen. Retracing my steps up the ghat I came on them in numbers about a mile up. Two days later a third visit was paid to these two places and again both were found deserted but on trying a belt of forest still higher up, the colony was found again. The weather had been steadily improving at this time and the belt of monsoon cloud at the top of the ridge had been steadily retiring westwards so that it would seem that this species hugs the border of the wet monsoon zone, advancing or retiring, rising or descending, but always keeping clear of the rain.

A single pair were seen *in cop.* slowly soaring over the tops of the forest trees and gradually descending the valley towards the river bed.

***Gomphidia kodaguensis* Fras.**

Specimens have been taken in the Malabar Wynaad and also in the Bolovumpatti valley during May. A few specimens were also seen and taken in the Mudis Hills in 1929, this being the first of the genus found to the south of the Palghat Gap. In none of these new localities was it present in anything like the numbers found in Coorg. The female still eludes discovery and its habits are shrouded in mystery.

***Macrogomphus wynaadicus* Fras.**

Three males of this rare species were seen at Tamaracherri, South Malabar. They do not differ in any respects from the female.

***Burmagomphus cauvericus* Fras.**

A species closely related to *B. laidlawi* and moderately common in Coorg along the banks of the Cauvery river. Not included in the previous list of the Western India Odonate fauna. Type in the British Museum.

***Gomphus nilgiricus* Laid.**

A number of males were taken during May in a ravine in the Mudis Hills. Apparently widely distributed both north and south of the Palghat Gap, but uncommon anywhere.

***Lamellogomphus nilgiriensis* Fras.**

Taken by the author in the Mudis Hills in the same ravine as the previous species. These forms were remarkable for their large size, the average being half an inch longer than Nilgiri or Coorg specimens; the anal appendages are more robust and form a more complete circle together, so that racial characters are strongly marked.

***Acrogomphus fraseri* Laid.**

The range of this species has now been extended to the Annaimallai Hills and the High Range, Travancore. Four males were taken in

each of these two new localities, and contrary to the habits of the first specimens taken, these were found hovering in the beds of streams and very occasionally perching on rocks. In such places they greatly resembled *L. nilgiriensis*, with which they were usually in company, but the hovering nature of their flight is quite foreign to the latter. All the Coorg specimens were taken resting high in trees.

***Merogomphus longistigma* (Fras.).**

(=*Indogomphus longistigma* Fras.)

Dr. F. Laidlaw, in his list of the Oriental Gomphinae, has pointed out that this genus is undoubtedly congeneric with *Merogomphus* Mart., an opinion with which I agree after comparing *I. longistigma* with the genotype. *I. longistigma* has been found sparingly in the Malabar Wynaad especially around Vayitri, but specimens taken a few miles from the foot of the Vayitri Ghat, and at an elevation of only 300 ft. or so above sea-level are conspicuously smaller than the type and also differ in the markings, so that they must be regarded as a race even if not a definite species. The following differences are to be noted :—

***Merogomphus longistigma tamaracherriensis* race or sp.**

Male. Abdomen 40 mm. Hindwing 30 mm.

The occiput entirely black (greenish yellow in *M. longistigma longistigma*); middorsal spot on segment 3 isolated, and entirely absent on segments 4 to 6; segment 8 variable, the basal half yellow in some, the extreme base of segment finely black, and the apical border of the yellow markedly crenate, whilst in others it is reduced to a middorsal basal tiny diamond-shaped spot; segments 9 and 10 usually unmarked, but occasionally a fine middorsal streak on 9 and a tiny middorsal apical point of yellow on 10.

Distribution.—Tamaracherri, South Malabar, inhabiting marsh lands or bogs at the foot of hills. Differing from *M. longistigma longistigma* by the colour of the occiput and abdominal markings, as well as by its smaller size. Type in the author's collection.

***Megalogomphus superbus*, sp. nov.**

(Fig. 3, i and ii.)

Male. Abdomen 53-56 mm. Hindwing 42-43 mm.

Head.—Labium citron yellow; labrum, bases of mandibles, clypeus and frons bright grass green, paler on labrum and clypeus, which are more of a delicate young foliage green, the labrum and frons above very narrowly black at base, the bases of mandibles narrowly black on their free border, the lower part of frons and the adjacent upper part of postclypeus narrowly black, and, on the latter, two prolongations running obliquely on to anteclypeus; eyes bottle green above, paling to greenish yellow below; vertex black; occiput citron yellow, behind black, except at centre, where is a small spot of citron yellow confluent with that on upper surface.

Prothorax black, middle lobe with a small medial geminate spot on hinder border and a short stripe of the same colour to the outer side of the medial spot; posterior lobe small, tumid, posterior border rounded and covered with long black hairs.

Thorax velvety black marked with tender foliage green as follows:—thick inverted figures of “7” formed by confluence of oblique antehumeral stripes and an interrupted mesothoracic collar; narrow humeral stripes, the upper end swollen and often slightly separated from the lower part of stripe; a broad stripe on mesepimeron notched posteriorly; the whole of metepimeron; a large triangular upper spot between these two last stripes and a lower yellowish spot; the hinder part of antealar sinus and a stripe crossing tergum between the origins of wings.

Wings hyaline; pterostigma black, braced strongly, covering 6 cells; all triangles entire; anal loop of 2 cells; nodal index $\frac{11-20}{12-13} \mid \frac{18-11}{13-12}$. (Anal loop occasionally one large cell.)

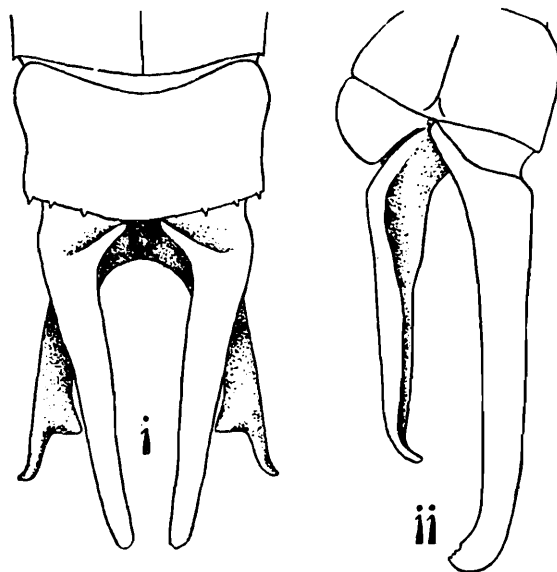


FIG. 3.—i. Anal appendages of *Megalogomphus superbus*, sp. nov., dorsal view. ii. The same seen from the left side.

Abdomen varicoloured as follows:—segment 1 black, the lower part of sides and the middle of apical border dorsally pale grass green; segment 2 black with a trilobed middorsal stripe bordered with yellow apicad and with ferruginous elsewhere, laterally the oreillet yellow bordered with grass green, the ventral border citron yellow and sending an upward prolongation to partially encircle the oreillet; segment 3 with a trilobed middorsal narrow stripe, green basad the jugal suture, yellow thereafter, a triangular basal lateral spot, the portion between it and the dorsal stripe black, the apical third of segment black, the medial third, except on middorsum, bright reddish brown; segments 4 to 6 similar to 3, except that the latero-basal spot is very minute and the dorsal stripe becomes more or less obliterated after the jugal suture, so that the middle third of all segments is entirely reddish brown; segment 7 with basal two-thirds citron yellow, apical third black, this extending slightly into the yellow laterally and still less so along the middorsal carina; segment 8 dark reddish brown changing to black on dorsum and with a diffuse latero-basal spot of citron yellow edged with ferruginous; segment 9 similar but with the lateral spot much

larger and brighter yellow; segment 10 reddish brown, the base narrowly citron yellow subdorsally.

Anal appendages reddish brown, paler basad, superiors as long as segments 9 and 10 taken together, tapering to a point which is turned down at an obtuse angle at apex; inferior four-fifths as long as superiors, cleft as far as base into two slightly divaricate branches which are themselves split into two at apices, an inner robust spine triangular in outline, and an outer slim spine ending acutely, its apex curled strongly upwards and outwards.

Legs short, robust, black; coxae, trochanters and proximal halves of the two hind pair of femora, a spot on the coxae and one on base of anterior femora bright citron yellow.

Female. Abdomen 52 mm. Hindwing 46 mm.

Very similar to the male but much more robust and with a thick cylindrical abdomen. A tiny black point in centre of labrum; a small round citron yellow spot on vertex just behind the ocellar space; posterior lobe of prothorax shaped similarly to the male but with two small dorsal ochreous spots; thorax with the antehumeral stripes well separated from the mesothoracic collar, the humeral narrow stripe always complete, the mesepimeron with a fine medial prolongation from the green, the medial upper spot prolonged downwards and nearly confluent with the prolongation from mesepimeral stripe; yellow on femora more extensive.

Wings broader and longer, nodal index. $\frac{11-18}{11-13} \mid \frac{18-11}{13-11}$; pterostigma covering from 7 to 9 cells.

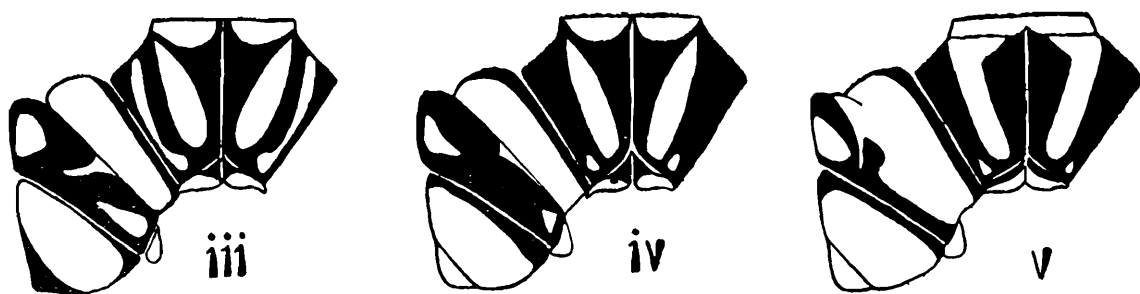


FIG. 4.—Diagram of the thoracic markings of:—

iii. *Megalogomphus superbus*, sp. nov. iv. *M. hanningtoni* Fras.
v. *M. smithii* Selys.

Abdomen similar but the lateral spots on segment 2 fused to form a broad even stripe; segment 3 with the basal-lateral spot prolonged into a stripe extending two-thirds the length of segment and with little evidence of the medial reddish brown; remaining segments similar to the male but the basal spots on 4 to 6 larger and conspicuous. Vulvar scale short, triangular, with a deep, narrow cleft at its medial border; anal appendages long, reddish brown, yellow outwardly.

Distribution.—Confined so far as at present known to a single river rising in the Bolovumpatti Hills, South Coimbatore district; where it is very common. Its habits are similar to those of *M. hanningtoni* from Coorg and Malabar. It differs from this species by the red medial markings of segments 3 to 6, by the occiput being yellow instead of black, the face less black and the presence of a humeral stripe, etc.

From *M. ceylonicus*, a larger sized insect, the same abdominal characters will serve to differentiate the two, as well as the presence of a humeral stripe and the fusion of the antehumeral stripe with the mesothoracic collar. Lastly the narrow middorsal abdominal spots are entirely different to the broad dorsal markings found on all segments from 2 to 8 of *M. smithii* Selys. By its size and markings, the species falls about midway between the first two with which it is contrasted here. Type to be deposited in the British Museum. Paratypes in the author's collection taken at Bolovumpatti, S. E. Coimbatore district, 12th April, 1931. It is quite the most beautiful species of the family Gomphidae yet discovered.

***Indophaea cardinalis* (Fras.).**

(=*Pseudophaea cardinalis* Fras.)

This insect is met with at the most northerly point of the southern portion of the Western Ghats but has not managed to cross the narrow belt of 40 miles or less formed by the Palghat Gap. It becomes increasingly common as the Annaimallais are traversed and positively swarms in the Mudis Hills, where also occasional specimens of *I. fraseri* are met with, but never any *I. dispar*. We may say that *I. cardinalis* is as common to the south of the Palghat Gap as *I. fraseri* is to the north, and that *I. dispar*, besides being a comparatively rare insect, is entirely confined to the north. *I. cardinalis* was found sparingly in Travancore, but *I. fraseri* was entirely absent.

***Calophaea laidlawi* (Fras.).**

(=*Rhinocypha laidlawi* Fras.)

A single male of this species was taken at Tamaracherri, South Malabar, this being the only other locality known in addition to South Kanara, where the type was taken. No other specimens were seen so that this may have been a stray.

***Micromerus lineatus indica* Fras.**

Micromerus as represented in southern India differs from *M. lineatus lineatus* so widely in its markings, that the author has raised the form to subspecific rank as described in the *Bombay Nat. Hist. Journ.* (*vide* appendix on Bibliography).

***Lestes malabarica* Fras.**

A common species in South Malabar and Cochin which almost entirely replaces other species of the genus. An annual migration of this insect takes place during the early part of May or late April, the flight being in a northerly direction. Many adventitious tanks come into existence about that time with the advent of heavy rain, and it would seem that these insects pass northwards to populate them. This species was not included in the preliminary list given of the fauna.

Ceylonolestes davenporti (Fras.).

The range of this species has now been extended to Munnar, Travancore and the Mudis Hills. In the former place, about a dozen males were taken on bushes beside a piece of swampy ground. Like other species of the genus, it rests with its wings tightly closed and body trailing, and usually roosts high up in bushes or trees.

A few specimens were taken resting in scrub alongside a stream in the Mudis Hills, in May, but it was not as common as it appears to be in the Palni Hills further to the south. Whilst resting it closely resembles *Ischnura senegalensis* on account of the rich blues of the thorax and abdomen. The original description of the type is very poor (of *Lestes gracilis birmanus*), but such as it is it resembles the Palni specimens. Considering the restricted habitats of species of this genus, however, it is difficult to reconcile two such widely removed localities as Burma and Madura district as common to one species, thus on geographical grounds alone one is justified in considering the two forms as distinct species.

Mortonagrion varralli Fras.

A single male of this interesting species from Bombay was taken on the banks of a small mountain stream about halfway up the Vayitri Ghat, Malabar, in March. None other was ever found in this or in Malabar so that I am inclined to consider this particular specimen as a wind-borne one. Apart from this adventitious habitat, Bombay still remains the only locality in which the species has been found.

It is interesting to note that Dr. Ris has recently transferred two species of *Agriocnemis*, viz.,—*amoena* and *selenion*, to, and described another new species, *M. simile* belonging to this hitherto monotypic genus.

Agriocnemis splendidissima Laid.

A very common insect in South Malabar, swarming in the short herbage of the beds of rivers during the dry season.

Aciagrion hisopa Selys.

Occurs in colonies throughout the whole area, from sea-level to over 7,000 ft. I found it swarming on the Lovedale Lake, Ootacamund, Nilgiris, and it was common on a swamp at Munnar, Travancore, during May and June. It breeds in marshes and weedy ponds and is not uncommon on paddy lands along the coastal areas.

Ceriagrion cerinorubellum (Brauer).

A small colony of this species was found on a small mountain brook about halfway up the Vayitri Ghat, Malabar. I mention this occurrence as the habitat was quite abnormal, the insect breeding in weedy ponds and marshes. This insect is extremely local and crops up in very widely distributed areas, the habitat mentioned above being the only one in which it was found throughout Malabar.

Genus **Pseudagrion**.

No representatives were found of this genus in Travancore. *P. microcephalum* and *P. decorum* were found to be extremely common along the coast of Malabar, whilst *P. indicum* frequents all the Malabar rivers. *P. malabaricum* has established itself on a small lake at Pokote, near Vayitri, Malabar.

Archibasis mimetes praeclarum (Fras.).

Occasional specimens of this insect were taken during the pre-monsoon months on several streams in S. Malabar, but it was quite common on a small stream near Tamaracherri which made its way through dense jungle in the foot-hills 20 miles from Calicut. (This was the same stream on which *Macromidia donaldi* was so common.)

In the original survey this insect was described from a teneral specimen taken at Makut, Coorg, and was then thought to be a *Pseudagrion*. The finding of adults in Malabar has permitted the correct placing of the species and has also demonstrated its remarkably close relationship to *A. mimetes* Till., from Australia. The description of the adult follows:—

Male. Abdomen 36-39 mm. Hindwing 24-27 mm.

Head.—Labium white; labrum, bases of mandibles, genae, anteclypeus, frons and vertex as far posterior as the middle ocellus, including basal joints of antennae turquoise blue; postclypeus black with two small basal blue spots; a broad black band crossing head from eye to eye on top of vertex, behind which are large turquoise or dark blue triangular postocular spots narrowly connected across the occiput by a blue stripe; beneath head black, broadly white against the eyes; eyes blue above, pale greenish blue or yellow below.

Prothorax black, the anterior lobe, two large spots on dorsum of middle lobe and the lower part of the sides broadly blue.

Thorax broadly black on dorsum to well beyond humeral suture, marked with moderately broad dark azure blue antehumeral stripes strongly indented by the humeral black in the upper third; laterally blue with a small round black spot in middle of mesepimeron and another small spot on the upper part of postero-lateral suture; beneath white or carneous, thinly pruinose.

Legs creamy white with black spines; femora broadly black on extensor surface; tibiae on the flexor surface.

Wings hyaline; pterostigma subquadrate, blackish brown framed palely in yellow, covering less than 1 cell; 15 to 16 postnodal nervures in forewings, 14 in the hind; petiolation ceasing before level of *Ac* in the forewings, at *Ac* in the hind.

Abdomen black on dorsum, blue to greenish yellow on the sides; segment 1 with a broad black basal dorsal spot not extending to apical border of segment; segment 2 with a broad black goblet-shaped dorsal marking with a very short apical stem connected to a narrow apical black ring, a large oval middorsal blue spot extending along the basal half of segment, laterally blue; segments 3 to 6 with broad black dorsal

stripes expanding subapically and then contracting again to join narrow apical rings; segment 7 somewhat similar but the apical dilatation continuing to the apical border; segments 8 and 9 with an apical ring of black spines only, whilst 10 is entirely blue.

Anal appendages black; superiors as long as segment 10, with a tiny apical notch as seen in profile, narrow at base, expanding rather broadly on the inner side of the apical half, this expansion hollowed out; inferiors two-thirds the length of superiors, broad at base, then tapered rapidly to a fine point as seen in profile, rounded and with a small tooth on the inner side as seen from above.

Female. Abdomen 38 mm. Hindwing 27 mm.

Differs in a few respects from the male, a more robust insect; labium greenish yellow, with a small medio-basal black point; genae, bases of mandibles and anteclypeus bluish green; postclypeus, frons, vertex and occiput black, the latter with a large greenish blue postocular spot on each side; eyes olivaceous green, pale below.

Prothorax marked similarly to the male; posterior lobe with two short forwardly directed spines which lie closely apposed to dorsum of middle lobe. Thorax with the humeral black irregular and often interrupted above and margined with golden ochreous. Laterally and beneath as for male.

Wings evenly enfumed in adults; pterostigma violaceous brown; 16 postnodal nervures in forewings, 14-15 in the hind.

Abdomen differing in the following respects:—segment 2 with a narrow thistle-head shaped mark on dorsum; segments 8 to 10 azure blue, 8 with a large cordate dorsal spot, its point prolonged narrowly along middorsal carina as far as base of segment, its base constricted and joining a narrow apical annule, segment 9 with 2 large triangular black spots, the base of spots resting on base of segment; segment 10 wholly blue.

Anal appendages small, conical, pointed, blue. Vulvar scales robust, not extending beyond end of abdomen, bluish.

Type and allotype in the author's collection, paratypes in the British Museum collection. The anal appendages are identical to those of *A. mimetes mimetes* Till., the nodal index is higher than in that insect and the proportions are larger, otherwise there is little to separate them.

Genus **Protosticta** Selys.

P. mortoni and *P. graveleyi* are not uncommon throughout the Malabar Wynaad, whilst *P. hearseyi* was found in nearly every stream on the Western face of the ghats in Travancore to the almost entire exclusion of all other species. A large colony occupying a small area was found during May, in the Mudis Hills, breeding in a seepage in dense jungle on a hillside. Usually only small streams were occupied in Travancore. In this latter state, *P. davenporti* occurs very sparingly and its female was discovered here after a prolonged hunt. A single pair of a remarkable new species was also discovered on a stream just below Munnar, on the Cochin Ghat leading from Travancore.

Protosticta davenporti Fras.

Female. Abdomen 35-37 mm. Hindwing 23-24 mm.

Very similar to the male, basal half of labrum and anteclypeus turquoise blue, rest of head glossy black. The middle three-fifths of posterior lobe and posterior half of dorsum of middle lobe of prothorax black, remainder creamy white; thorax steely blue-black on dorsum, pale blue laterally marked with a thick oblique black stripe and a short linear streak of the same colour on hinder angle of metepimeron. Beneath creamy white marked with a black spur-shaped bifid streak. Legs as for male. Wings with 14 postnodal nervures to all wings, otherwise as for the male.

Abdomen marked similarly to the male except for segments 7 to 10, the former segment with a broad basal pale blue ring occupying rather less than a quarter of the segment and indented strongly at two points by the black so that the hinder border of the ring is serrate; segment 8 with a large basal lateral pale blue spot; segments 9 and 10 unmarked. Vulvar scale black, very robust.

Habitat.—Two females taken in a dark jungly retreat beside a small montane stream about 8 miles below Munnar, Western Ghat, Travancore, June 3. Four males were taken on a stream on the same ghat a few miles lower down the road. These were perched on wet rocks and ferns beside the ghat road in an unusually exposed situation.

Protosticta antelopoides, sp. nov.

(Fig. 5 *a*, *b*, and *c*.)

Male. Abdomen 53 mm. Hindwing 30 mm.

Head.—Labium pale yellow; labrum and anteclypeus turquoise blue, the former narrowly bordered with black; rest of head steely black; eyes bottle green.

Prothorax pale at sides, greyish black on dorsum; posterior lobe furnished with a short robust spine at each outer end, and a pair of very long divaricate horns internal to these, which extend nearly half-way up the thoracic dorsum, on which they lie.

Thorax steely blue-black on dorsum and anterior part of sides beyond which the latter are palest blue marked with the usual oblique black stripe on hinder border of mesepimeron; beneath unmarked. Legs dirty white with a broad pale blue ring followed by a narrow black ring towards the distal ends of femora; tibiae dark on flexor surface.

Wings hyaline; pterostigma black with a fine yellow lining to the enclosing nervures, of the usual Protostictine shape; 15 to 16 postnodal nervures to all wings.

Abdomen black, pale yellow beneath and on lower parts of sides, this colour extending on to dorsum at the base of segments 3 to 6 to form narrow basal rings; remaining segments unmarked.

Anal appendages.—Superiors more than twice the length of segment 10, black, broad at base and strongly convex outwards, subcylindrical in the basal two-fifths, then dilated to form the usual "finger and thumb"

process, but the two digits here fused so that only the final joints, as it were, are left free. On the inner side of the convexity a small ventral spine, and at the end of the convexity a robust dorsal spine; the inner

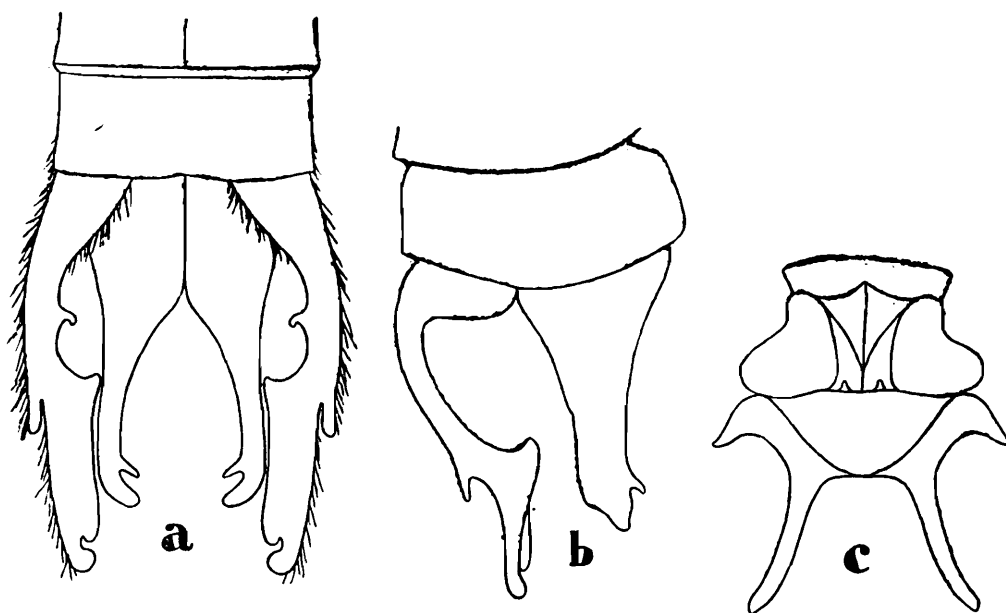


FIG. 5.—Anal appendages of *Protosticta antelopoides*, sp. nov.—

a. Dorsal view. b. Right lateral view. c. Prothorax of the same species, dorsal view showing the unique horns on the posterior lobe.

basal part of the dilated terminal portion strongly angulated so as to form a third spine. Inferior appendages white for the basal half, black for the apical, very robust as compared to the superior appendages and of equal length, very broad at base and closely apposed for the white half, thinner and cylindrical at the apical black half, the apex curled in and split into two chelate short processes.

Female. Abdomen 40 mm. Hindwing 29 mm.

Exactly similar to the male in markings and wings, differing only in sexual characters and in the posterior lobe of prothorax which lacks the long medial horns, but has the lateral spines.

Habitat.—A single pair taken at the top of the Munnar, Western Ghat, Travancore, May 30, 1931. The male is remarkable for several features unknown in other species of the genus—the armament of the prothorax which is quite unique, the total absence of any identification mark on the end segments of the abdomen, the unmarked under surface of the thorax and lastly the large size of the insect, far greater than any other known species of the genus. As for the female its large size and the absent identification mark on the abdomen will easily serve to distinguish it from other females. Type and paratype in the author's collection.

Disparoneura souteri Fras.

A single male of this beautiful species was taken on a medium sized stream near Tamaracherri, S. Malabar, during June. This is the only other locality, save Coorg, in which this insect has been observed.

Group *Indoneura* Laid.

(Fig. 6, i-vi.)

Formerly only represented by *Indoneura gomphoides* and *Phylloneura westermanni*, this group, by discoveries in recent years and of late, has steadily grown to one of considerable importance and of great interest, and now numbers nine species belonging to four genera. The genera *Indoneura*, *Phylloneura* and *Melanoneura* are more or less strictly confined to north of the Palghat Gap, although a few specimens of *I. ramburi* have been taken in the Mudis; genus *Esme*, on the other hand, is confined to south of the Gap, with the exception of a rare species taken in the Kanara-Coorg enclave. *Esme cyaneovittata* Fras. is the sole representative in the Palni Hills, whilst *Esme mudiensis* occurs with *I. ramburi* in the Annaimallai-Mudis Hills, the two species of *Esme* mingling in Travancore, where they are a feature of nearly every small montane stream. Three new species are here described.

Indoneura risi, sp. nov.

Male. Abdomen 37-38 mm. Hindwing 23-24 mm.

Head.—Labium white; labrum, ante- and post-clypeus steely metallic blue-black; bases of mandibles brownish; genae azure blue marked with a large median glossy black spot; rest of head black but the frons traversed by a broad azure blue band confluent with the blue of genae; head beneath occiput pale azure blue; eyes deep marine blue capped with black.

Prothorax black, the anterior lobe entirely azure blue, the middle lobe broadly blue laterally, this colour extending as a broad band for the whole length of lobe; dorsum and posterior lobe unmarked.

Thorax velvety black on dorsum as far lateral as the middle of mesepimeron and marked with a pair of azure blue antehumeral narrow, slightly curved stripes, the inner border of which is slightly concave, the outer biconvex. Laterally pale blue marked with a fusiform black stripe which occupies the middle two-fourths of the posterior border of mesepimeron; beneath thorax pale greenish blue, unmarked.

Legs pale brown or dirty white, the femora mottled with black on the extensor surface, more broadly so at the distal ends; tibiae with the extensor surface pale bluish; tarsi black; coxae and trochanters pale blue.

Wings hyaline, palely enfumed in adults, petiolated to a little proximad of *ac*; pterostigma black, almost quadrate, not diamond-shaped, braced; the nervure *ac* lying nearest the distal antenodal nervure or about halfway between the two antenodals in the hindwing; *ab* feebly arched and short; 19-21 postnodal nervures in forewings, 19 in the hind.

Abdomen black marked with blue as follows:—segment 1 almost entirely blue, marked on the dorsum with a moderately broad black band, extending the whole length of segment; segment 2 broadly blue at the sides, especially apicad; segments 3 to 7 with narrow blue basal annules, narrowest on the first and last of these segments; segments 8 to 10 entirely blue except for a very narrow apical black border and

the lower part of sides of segment 10. (The abdomen in this species is very narrow and is only about two-fifths longer than the wings.)

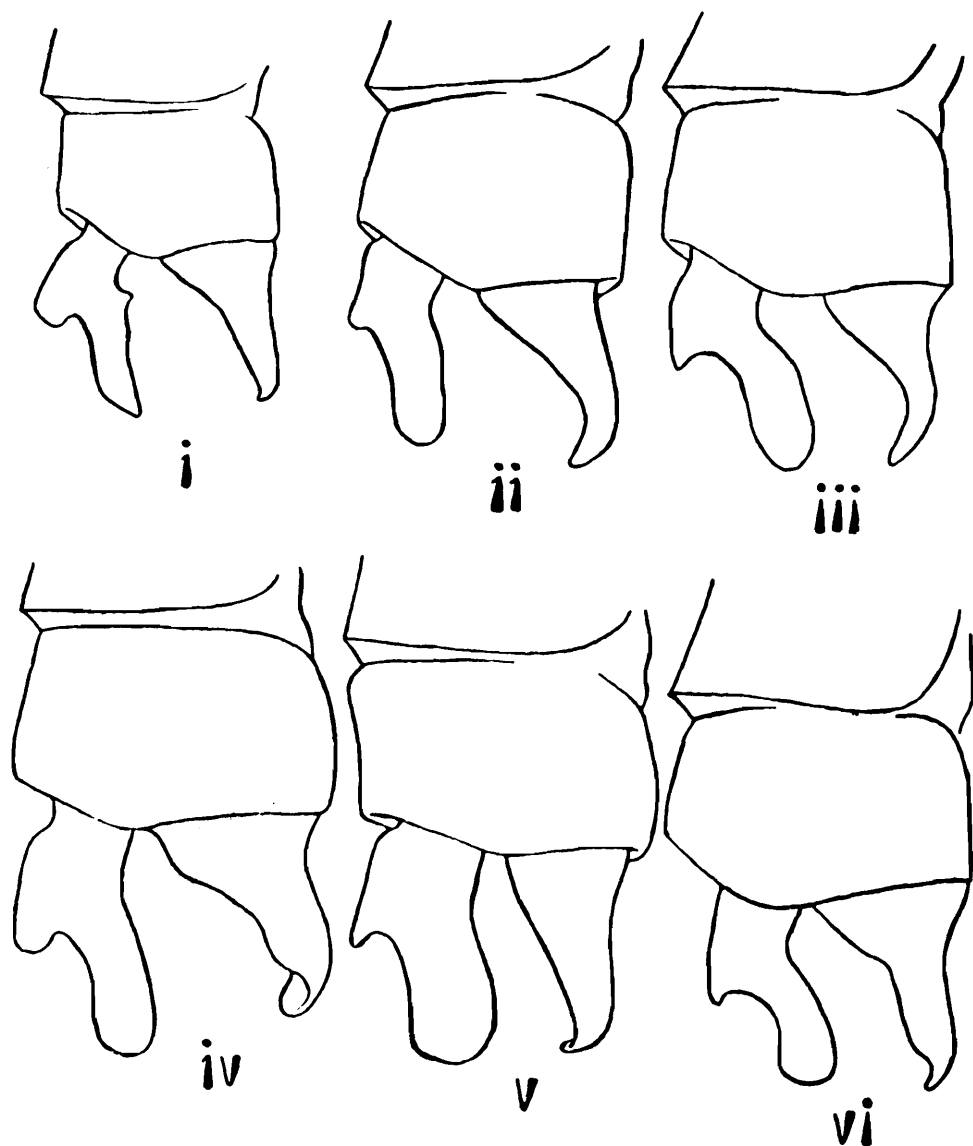


FIG. 6.—Right lateral view of anal appendages of :—

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| i. <i>Indoneura risi</i> , sp. nov. | ii. <i>Indoneura ramburi</i> Fras. |
| iii. <i>Indoneura gomphoides</i> (Ramb.). | iv. <i>Esme mudiensis</i> , sp. nov. |
| v. <i>Esme cyaneovittata</i> Fras. | vi. <i>Esme longistyla</i> , sp. nov. |

(Camera lucida studies all drawn to the same scale.)

Anal appendages rather longer than segment 10, of equal length; superiors black, of the conventional *Indoneura* shape, broad at base, lower border markedly angulated and bayonet-shaped, superior process about one-third the length of the inferior which is directed straight back and of only moderate length, its extreme apex directed slightly downwards. Inferior appendages brownish black or paler, directed almost horizontally straight back or but slightly downward, broad at base, then tapered and tongue-like as seen in profile, the apex not visible from this direction but turned horizontally and abruptly inward to end in an acute point.

Female unknown.

Habitat.—Known only from a small area in S. Malabar, near Tamaracherri. It is the only known species of the genus so far recorded

from sea-level, and is easily distinguished from all other species by its small size and delicate build, as well as by the shape of the anal appendages. Type will be deposited in the British Museum.

***Esme longistyla*, sp. nov.**

Male. Abdomen 44 mm. Hindwing 28-29 mm.

Head.—Labium pale brownish white or white ; labrum azure blue, its base moderately broadly bordered with black ; ante- and post-clypeus black ; bases of mandibles, genae and a broad fascia traversing frons azure blue, a large black spot on each cheek narrowly confluent with the black of clypeus ; rest of head above and beneath matt black ; eyes deep marine blue capped with black.

Prothorax black with the whole of anterior lobe and a broad stripe traversing the lower part of sides of middle lobe blue, the two blue areas being confluent.

Thorax velvety black on dorsum as far back as the middle of mesepimeron, marked with very narrow blue antehumeral stripes, broadening below and falling well short of antealar sinus above. Laterally azure blue traversed by a moderately broad black oblique stripe which overlaps the postero-lateral suture on both sides. Beneath pale greenish yellow or blue, pulverulent in adults.

Legs black with a bluish stripe on the outer and inner sides of hind pair of femora ; tibiae with extensor surfaces pale bluish ; tarsi black ; coxae and trochanters pale blue.

Wings hyaline, palely enfumed in adults, petiolated to a point well proximad of *ac*, which nervure lies nearest the distal antenodal nervure, *ab* complete ; pterostigma with sides subequal, subquadrate in shape, black ; 22 postnodal nervures in forewings, 20 in the hind.

Abdomen long and slender, black, marked with blue as follows:—segment 1 entirely blue save for a large triangular black dorsal spot, the apex of which just reaches the apical border of segment ; segment 2 with a broad irregular blue stripe traversing each side, the upper border of the stripe with two broad indentations ; segments 3 to 7 with narrow basal blue annules, narrowly bisected by the finely black mid-dorsal carina on segment 3 and partially so on the other segments ; segments 8 to 10 wholly azure blue but the latter segment with the sides and apical border narrowly black.

Anal appendages black, superiors slightly longer than inferiors and segment 10 ; superiors of the usual *Indoneura* shape, strongly curled in towards each other, broad at base, inferior border shallowly concave, superior process obtuse, very short, a mere angular projection ; inferior process very long, rather narrow, a little constricted at its middle, a little clubbed and obtuse at its apex ; inferior appendages broad at base after which there is a short constriction, then slightly tapered as far as apex, which is curled up and inward and ends in a very acute point.

Female. Abdomen 42-43 mm. Hindwing 28 mm.

Remarkably similar in markings to the male, differing only by the anterior lobe of prothorax which is blue at its middle only. Wings

with 19-20 postnodal nervures in forewings, 18 in the hind ; pterostigma warm brown, more diamond-shaped than in the male, especially in the hindwings, where the costal and posterior borders are longer than the lateral.

Anal appendages very short, conical, black, projecting over a conical blackish brown protuberance of the same length as appendages. Vulvar scales blue at the sides, long, robust.

Distribution.—South Kanara, South India. A few pairs only of this rare insect were taken at Peraje, South Kanara, during September and October by the author, settled on ferns and scrub beside a broiling stream. Its habits are similar to the rest of the group, and like most species it appears to be very local. The species is considerably smaller than either *cyaneovittata* or *mudiensis*, the only two other known species of the genus ; it differs from the former by the aborted superior process of the superior appendages, the slender shape of the inferior appendages, by the anterior lobe of prothorax wholly blue and by the hind pair of legs marked with blue, this latter character serving to separate them at a glance. From *mudiensis*, the labrum entirely blue save for the base is in striking contrast to the entirely blue-black metallic structure of that species. Type and co-type in British Museum.

***Esme mudiensis*, sp. nov.**

Male. Abdomen 46 mm. Hindwing 32 mm.

Head.—Labium white, palely tinted with blue ; labrum glossy metallic blue-black, quite unmarked with blue ; anteclypeus glossy black, postclypeus metallic blue-black ; genae pale azure blue, traversed by a broad black stripe which is continuous with the black of clypeus ; rest of head velvety black, but the blue of genae continued on to frons, being only narrowly interrupted at the middle line ; antennae black ; eyes dark blue during life ; the adjacent part of occiput, beneath head, black.

Prothorax velvety black, the anterior lobe with a transversely oval blue spot at its middle, the middle lobe azure blue at its lower lateral border, more broadly behind than in front.

Thorax velvety black on dorsum as far lateral as the middle of mesepimeron, marked with a narrow azure blue antehumeral stripe on each side, the outer border of stripe convex, the inner border straight, its upper end tapering to an obtuse point which falls well short of the antealar sinus. Laterally azure blue marked with an oblique complete black stripe on the postero-lateral suture and adjacent part of mesepimeron ; beneath palest blue, unmarked.

Legs black, coxae and trochanters azure blue.

Wings hyaline, palely enfumed in adults, petiolated to well proximal of the level of *ac* ; pterostigma blackish brown, framed finely in paler brown and thick black nervures, diamond-shaped, its sides equal in length, strongly braced ; 23 postnodal nervures in forewings, 21 in the hind ; *ac* situated slightly nearer the distal antenodal nervure and meeting *Ab*, which is complete, well distad of its origin.

Abdomen black marked with azure blue as follows:—segment 1 broadly blue at the sides, this colour extending dorsalwards along the apical border of segment and almost confluent over its dorsum; segment 2 with a broad stripe on each side at its lower part, extending the whole length of segment; segments 3 to 6 with very small paired dorsal spots at base, obsolete on segments 4 to 6 in some specimens; segment 7 entirely black; segments 8 to 10 azure blue but the lower parts of sides black, the black border broadening towards the base of each segment and forming a narrow basal annule on segment 8.

Anal appendages black, slightly longer than segment 10 and of the usual *Indoneura* shape; superiors with a short upper process and a very long lower one, which latter is strongly curved inwards as seen from above, and at first down and then analwards as seen from the side, the apex slightly tumid and turned a little down; inferiors of the same length as superiors, broad at base, compressed laterally, tapering gradually to the apex which is turned abruptly upwards and inwards.

Female. Abdomen 40 mm. Hindwing 28-29 mm.

Resembles the male closely, differing only in sexual characters and the markings of abdomen. Wings with 20-22 postnodal nervures in the fore, 19-20 in the hind; basal paired spots on abdomen present only on segment 3; segment 8 with an apical blue dorsal spot shaped like a crown or, in some, as 3 spots narrowly united; segment 9 with a similar spot but the central point prolonged as far as or nearly as far as base of segment; segment 10 with an oval dorsal blue spot, whilst segment 8 has a pair of ventral apical pale blue spots.

Anal appendages short, conical, black; vulvar scales robust, extending to end of abdomen, black.

Habitat.—Annaimallai and Mudis Hills at from 3,000-4,500 ft. prior to the monsoon. Travancore, common on all streams near Munnar on both Eastern and Western Ghats during May and June. Distinguished from all other species by the blue-black metallic labrum without any blue markings. Type and co-type will be deposited in the British Museum collection.

ADDITIONAL REFERENCES CONSULTED.¹

Fraser, "Indian Dragonflies." *Bombay Nat. Hist. Journ.* Vols. XXIX-XXXIV (1923-1931).

"A Survey of the Odonate Fauna of Western India." *Rec. Ind. Mus.* Vol. XXVI (1924).

Laidlaw, "Notes on Oriental Dragonflies of the Genus *Aciagrion*." *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.* Vol. 66, Art. 10 (1924).

"Description of a new Genus and two new Species of Dragonflies." *Proc. Zool. Soc.* 1925, Part 1.

¹ For list of references consulted previously, see *Rec. Ind. Mus.* Vol. XXVI, pp. 509-511 (1924).

Fraser, "Revision of the Genus *Zygonyx*." *Bombay Nat. Hist. Journ.* Vol. XXXI, No. 3 (1926).

"Revision of the Genus *Idionyx*." *Rec. Ind. Mus.* Vol. XXVIII (1926).

"Revision of the Fissilabioidea." *Mem. Ind. Mus.* Vol. IX, No. 3 (1929).

Ris, "Drei Notizen über Ostasiatische Agrioniden." *Arkiv for Zool.* Band 21 A, No. 31 (1930).

TREMATODE PARASITES OF PIGS IN BENGAL.

By G. D. BHALERAO, M.Sc., *Helminthologist, Imperial Institute of Veterinary Research, Muktesar.*

CONTENTS.

	Page.
<i>Paryphostomum surfrartylfex</i> (Lane, 1915)	475
<i>Opisthorchis noverca lobata</i> , n. var.	481
<i>Opisthorchis noverca orbiculata</i> , n. var.	481
<i>Fasciolopsis buski</i> (Lankester, 1857)	481
<i>Gastrodiscoides hominis</i> (Lewis and Cunningham, 1876)	481

Through the courtesy of Dr. P. A. Maplestone the opportunity was afforded to me to examine the material dealt with in this paper. The material was collected from the same forty-nine pigs the nematodes from which have already been described by Maplestone (1930). The intensity of infection by the different flukes is indicated in Table I.

TABLE I.

Trematode.	Intensity of infection.
<i>Paryphostomum surfrartylfex</i>	33 per cent.
<i>Opisthorchis noverca lobata</i>	5 " "
<i>Opisthorchis noverca orbiculata</i>	5 " "
<i>Fasciolopsis buski</i>	7 " "
<i>Gastrodiscoides hominis</i>	55 " "

***Paryphostomum surfrartylfex* (Lane, 1915).**

Artyfechinostomum surfrartylfex, Lane, 1915.
Euparyphium surfrartylfex, Baylis, 1929.
Echinostoma surfrartylfex, Faust, 1929.

Lane (1915) described this parasite under the name *Artyfechinostomum surfrartylfex*, the material being obtained from a girl in Assam who was treated with an anthelmintic. The identity and the taxonomy of this parasite have baffled many workers in the past, including veteran helminthologists like Odhner and Leiper. This was primarily due to the fact that the criticism levelled against Lane was not based on actual observation of the material. Faust (1929) was the only author who published his observations and criticism after examining the co-type material deposited in the Indian Museum, Calcutta.

The abundant material obtained from about sixteen pigs at Calcutta was found on examination to be specifically identical with that obtained

by Lane from a girl in Assam. The present opportunity is, therefore, utilised to revise the description of the parasite and to attempt to settle the existing controversy in regard to its taxonomy.

Lane (1915) had remarked that the rarity of infection in man by this parasite was due to the fact that its normal host was some animal other than man. The occurrence of this parasite in pigs has fully justified Lane's remarks. With regard to *E. malayanum*, Leiper had suggested that the normal hosts of the parasites in the Malay States might be dogs or cats, but the fact that an allied species is normally a parasite of pigs in India points to the probability of the same ungulate being its normal host in Malaya also.

Description.—The shape of the body is very variable. In young forms and in some of the adults the body has parallel sides, the anterior end being tapering and the posterior rounded. Some are broadest at the posterior end, which is notched in the centre in some cases, while in others this notch may be absent. Some have an elliptical shape, and some are broadest near the anterior end in the region of the ventral sucker. As noticed by Faust (1929, p. 182, fig. 86) some examples show a constriction in the region of the ventral sucker and in some cases, on account of this constriction, somewhat indistinct shoulders are produced. A few are broadest at some distance from the posterior end as figured by Faust. Lane states that the anterior end is bent ventrally and is convex dorsally. This condition is not a normal one, but is brought about, in the majority of cases, by the action of preservatives. The different shapes of the body described above may also have been a result of the action of the preservative. The whole of the ventral surface and the anterior part of the dorsal surface is covered with spines, which are very broad at the bases and appear to be like scales.

The worms measure 4.2—10.7¹ in length and 1.2—2.9 in breadth. The mouth is subterminal. It is surrounded by a somewhat oval oral sucker measuring 0.15—0.37 × 0.13—0.15. This sucker is surrounded by a kidney-shaped collar which is continuous dorsally and open ventrally. The ventral opening of the collar is not bridged over by an isthmus of musculature. The collar has 39—42 spines on it, disposed in a dorsally unbroken single row. The number of spines on the collar is subject to much variation, this being due to the fact that some spines are often lost. In one specimen only could I count the maximum number, 42. In rare cases it was difficult to make out any spines on the collar. In regard to the disposition of these spines on the collar, which has been so much emphasised in the taxonomy of this group of flukes, a few remarks based on the observations of several specimens are necessary. Lane (1915) gave two figures of the arrangement of the collar spines. In one (fig. 3) they appear to be disposed in a single irregular line and in the other (fig. 2) their arrangement appears to be in two distinct rows. Faust (1929) also gave a figure (fig. 86 A) of the arrangement of these collar spines, from which they appear to be disposed in a single irregular row. In one comparatively young form that I examined, the collar spines were arranged in a single regular row. This variation in the

¹ All measurements in millimeters.

arrangement of collar spines was also observed in a species of *Paryphostomum* described by me elsewhere. It is evident from the above that the disposition of the collar spines is not a good criterion for distinguishing one genus from the other, and, in my opinion, it should not be used even as a specific distinction, governed as it is by the influence of the fixatives and the consequent contractions induced by them. One fact, however, which appears to be constant in this species is that one of the collar spines on each side on the ventral surface is much larger than the others and measures 0.066×0.027 , while the other spines on the collar measure approximately 0.05×0.017 . Behind the oral sucker there is a short pre-pharynx. The pharynx is, as usual, globular and muscular and measures $0.18-0.35$ in diameter. The oesophagus is fairly short and measures in larger specimens about 0.31 in length. The intestinal caeca are simple and pass along the sides to the posterior end of the body, ending $0.26-0.38$ from the posterior end. The "faint sacculations" at the posterior ends of the caeca referred to by Lane are not a constant feature, but are brought about by the action of the preservatives. The ventral sucker is a very large and prominent structure and is drawn out posteriorly. It measures $0.5-1.33 \times 0.48-1.0$ and is situated at about one-fourth the length of the body from the anterior end.

The nerve band is situated immediately posterior to the oral sucker.

The excretory bladder is Y-shaped and the excretory pore is situated slightly in front of the posterior end on the ventral surface.

The testes are deeply-lobed bodies, lying one behind the other, usually in the posterior half of the body, but occasionally a portion of the anterior testis may lie in the anterior half. The anterior testis measures from 0.49×0.53 to 1.6×1.91 and the posterior one from 0.54×0.43 to 1.77×1.76 . In adult specimens the difference between the dimensions of the anterior and posterior testis is not so much marked, but in comparatively young forms the anterior one appears to be distinctly larger. The vasa efferentia pass anteriorly from the testes between the uterine coils and the intestinal caeca and meet together slightly posterior to the cirrus sac. This latter is a very long structure measuring $0.85-1.88$ in length and extending $0.23-0.38$ behind the ventral sucker. It contains at its posterior end a tubular vesicula seminalis measuring in a large form about 1.36 in length; this is followed by a pars prostatica measuring 0.33 long. The cirrus is a long structure and remains coiled inside the cirrus sac. Not unusually it is everted, when it measures $5-6.3$ in length. Special efforts were made to detect the presence of spines on the cirrus, but no spines could be observed. The cirrus is either without spines or the spines have dropped off as suggested by Lane (1915, p. 979). The presence or absence of spines on the cirrus, like the arrangement of spines on the collar, should not be considered to be of any systematic value. The genital pore is situated between the intestinal fork and the ventral sucker.

The ovary is an oval body in young forms, but in adults it assumes various shapes, presumably due to the action of the preservative. It lies on the right side in front of the testes and measures $0.16 \times 0.12-0.67 \times 0.47$. The shell gland measures $0.225-0.63$ in diameter. A Laurer's canal is present. The small receptaculum seminis referred

to by Faust (1930, p. 183) has not been detected by me. More than two dozen specimens were examined and only in one or two cases a portion of the uterus near the ovary was found to be filled with sperms, as is usually the case. It is likely that Faust mistook this portion of the uterus containing sperms for a definite receptaculum seminis. It may be remarked here that the absence of a receptaculum seminis is a feature characteristic of the family to which the present form belongs (Echinostomidae). The uterus is fairly long and the coils are dense and are situated between the shell gland and the posterior border of the ventral sucker. The ova measure 0.058—0.075×0.09—0.113 (or 0.125 according to Faust). The vitellaria are very extensive, extending from the middle or posterior border of the ventral sucker to the posterior end of the body. Behind the testes they meet dorsally in the median line.

As remarked at the beginning of this note the taxonomy of this worm has baffled many workers in the past. Although in the beginning Leiper and Odhner were led to consider it as identical with *Echinostoma malayanum* Leiper, 1911, of late there is unanimity of opinion in regarding *surfrartylex* as a valid species. With regard to the question of assigning the species to one of the genera of Echinostomidae there still exists divergence of opinion. Lane (1915) placed it under his new genus *Artyfechinostomum*. The other genera suggested from time to time to include it are *Echinostoma* and *Euparyphium*. To me, however, it appears that the genus to which it can most appropriately be assigned is *Paryphostomum* Dietz, 1909. Before attempting to justify my view it will be instructive to compare in a tabular form the genera under consideration.

TABLE II.

	<i>Echinostoma</i> Rudolphi, 1809.	<i>Euparyphium</i> Dietz, 1909.	<i>Artyfechinostomum</i> Lane, 1915.	<i>Paryphostomum</i> Dietz, 1909.
Collar	United ventrally by a bridge.	United ventrally by a bridge.	Not united ventrally by a bridge.	Not united ventrally by a bridge.
Collar spines	Double row, not interrupted dorsally.	Double row, not interrupted dorsally.	Single row, not interrupted dorsally.	Double row, not interrupted dorsally.
Ventral sucker	Circular	Circular	Drawn out posteriorly.	Drawn out posteriorly.
Vitellaria	Extend from slightly posterior to ventral sucker to the posterior end of the body.	Extend from slightly anterior to testes to the posterior end of body.	Extend from hinder end of ventral sucker to the posterior end of body.	Extend from hinder border of ventral sucker to the posterior end of body.
Testes	Not much lobed	Not much lobed	Deeply lobed	Deeply lobed.
Cirrus sac	Extends up to the centre of ventral sucker.	Does not extend posterior to ventral sucker.	Extends posterior to ventral sucker.	Extends posterior to ventral sucker.
Cirrus	Without spines	Spinose	Without spines	Without spines.
Vesicula seminalis	Coiled	Coiled	Not coiled	Not coiled.

It will be evident from the table given above that the species *surfrartylex* on account of its collar being without a ventral bridge, the cirrus sac extending posterior to ventral sucker, the vitellaria extending

from the posterior end of ventral sucker to the posterior end of body and the vesicula seminalis not being coiled cannot be included in either the genus *Echinostoma* or *Euparyphium*. Regarding the genera *Artyfechinostomum* and *Paryphostomum*, it will be seen that the former differs from the latter only in having a single row of collar spines instead of a double row, but the variable nature of the rows of spines in the different individuals of the same species has already been discussed and, therefore, much importance cannot be attached to this point of difference. It is, therefore, suggested that according to the law of priority the genus *Artyfechinostomum* should be regarded as a synonym of *Paryphostomum* and the species should henceforth be designated as *Paryphostomum surfrartyfex* (Lane).

The genus *Paryphostomum* has not been so far assigned to any of the three sub-families of Echinostomidae. Führmann (1928) listed it along with many other genera which, on account of their abnormal characters, could not be included in any of the sub-families. The genus *Artyfechinostomum* which, as I have shown, should be considered to be a synonym of *Paryphostomum*, has, however, been included by Führmann in the sub-family Echinostominae; but the facts that in it the head collar is not united ventrally by a bridge, the cirrus sac extends beyond the ventral sucker and the vesicula seminalis is not coiled go against this. Lane (1915) had, however, assigned it correctly to the sub-family Himasthlinae. The difficulty experienced in assigning *Paryphostomum* to the sub-family Himasthlinae is the fact that the genus was originally defined as having, among other characters, two rows of spines on the head collar and a spinose cirrus. It has been already shown that these characters, variable as they are, cannot be given any taxonomic importance. Leaving these two characters out of account, there is no difficulty in including *Paryphostomum* in the sub-family Himasthlinae. In the light of the facts brought forth here it is necessary to emend the definitions of the sub-family Himasthlinae and the genus *Paryphostomum*. I therefore suggest the following diagnoses for them.

Himasthlinae (Odhner, 1911), Bhalerao, 1931.

Diagnosis.—Echinostomidae: Body armed with spines. Head collar not united ventrally by a bridge. Cirrus sac, when present, extending posterior to ventral sucker. Cirrus long, straight when everted. Pars prostatica present. Vesicula seminalis tubular, not coiled.

Paryphostomum (Dietz, 1909), Bhalerao, 1931.

Diagnosis.—Himasthlinae: Body long, slightly flattened. Head collar kidney-shaped, beset with a single or double, dorsally unbroken row of spines. Ventral sucker large and very powerful, elongated posteriorly like a funnel, situated at the first quarter of the body. Intestinal fork immediately anterior to ventral sucker. Testes much lobed, median, one behind the other. Ovary spherical or ellipsoidal (transversely), situated on the right side, anterior to testes. Vitellaria extending from the middle or posterior border of ventral sucker to the posterior end of body, meeting dorsally with each other in the central line posterior to testes. Uterus with few or more coils. Adults in the intestine of mammals, birds and reptiles.

Type-species.—*P. radiatum* Dujardin.

Opisthorchis noverca Braun, 1903.

Distomum conjunctum, Lewis and Cunningham, 1872.

Opisthorchis caninus, Barker, 1911.

Paropisthorchis caninus (Barker, 1911), Stephens, 1912.

About a dozen specimens from two pigs in Bengal and numerous specimens of the same species from two dogs at Muktesar (U. P.) were available for study. The first record of the occurrence of these flukes was made by Lewis and Cunningham (1872) from the liver of a native dog at Kasauli (Punjab). McConnell (1876, 1878) obtained them from two Mohammadans at post-mortem examinations. They were formerly thought to be identical with *Distomum conjunctum* Cobbold. Braun (1903) designated them as *Opisthorchis noverca*. Barker (1911) pointed out that McConnell's flukes and those of Lewis and Cunningham were different. The former he named *Amphimerus noverca* and the latter *Opisthorchis caninus*. Stephens (1912), who examined material from the liver of pariah dogs sent to him by Lt.-Col. Christophers, described them as the species *caninus* and placed them under his new genus *Paropisthorchis*. Leiper (1913) showed that *O. caninus* was a synonym of *O. noverca*. He further remarked that the character of the vitellaria does not justify its being placed in the genus *Amphimerus*. Morgan (1927), who examined some more material, confirmed the opinion of Leiper. Verma (1927), however, regards *O. noverca* and *O. caninus* as two distinct species. *O. noverca* is supposed to have the vitellaria extending past the ovary, while in *O. caninus* they are described as not extending posterior to the ovary. On examination of a large number of specimens both from pigs and dogs I cannot but confirm the opinion of Leiper and Morgan. Various grades of the posterior extension of the vitellaria are observed. In some cases they stop at a distance slightly anterior to the ovary, but specimens are not lacking in which they are seen to extend to the level of the ovary, to the anterior border or middle of the anterior testis, and even to the hinder border of the posterior testis. In view of these observations there appears to be no justification at all for regarding *O. caninus* as a distinct species from *O. noverca*.

Barker (1911) had included the species *O. noverca* in his new genus *Amphimerus* along with the species *A. ovalis* Barker, 1911, *A. interruptus* (Braun, 1901), *A. lancea* (Diesing, 1850), *A. pseudofelinus* (Ward, 1901) and *A. speciosus* (Stiles and Hassall, 1894). The genus *Amphimerus* is characterised by the possession of vitellaria which are divided into two distinct regions: one anterior to the ovary and the other posterior to it, extending beyond the posterior testis. In none of the specimens that I examined was the typical condition present. Granting that this character is not variable, it is very doubtful whether it alone is sufficient to form the basis of a separate genus. Morgan (1927) is also equally sceptical regarding this point, but he concludes with the remark that there is every justification for retaining the genus. In my opinion this character alone can hardly justify the separation of some species into a different genus.

This species and some others are characterised by the possession of a process, called the pedicel, on which the genital opening and the ventral

sucker are borne. Leiper (1913) dismisses the structure by describing it as a mere "functional" process. In the specimens from dogs I found this structure to be present in more than one hundred individuals that I examined, but among the specimens from pigs this structure was quite prominent in some, while in others it was found to be either absent or very insignificant. Leiper appears to be right in regarding it as "functional." Stephens (1912) has attached too much importance to this structure and has suggested the genus *Paropisthorchis* for the species from dogs possessing the process. I agree with Leiper in regarding the genus *Paropisthorchis* as a synonym of *Opisthorchis*, since, as will be seen from the above, the process does not serve as a good specific character even.

I experienced considerable difficulty in observing the cuticular spines in the case of specimens from pigs, while in those from dogs they were prominent.

In examining the specimens from both pigs and dogs I was struck with the fact that some specimens have distinctly lobed testes, while in others they were perfectly round. This fact was also noted by Stephens (1912). This difference in different individuals is so prominent that I propose to divide the species into two varieties accordingly as the testes are round or lobate. For the forms with round testes I suggest the name *O. noverca* var. *orbiculata*, nov. and for those with lobed testes I suggest the name *O. noverca* var. *lobata*, nov.

The ovary has three main oval lobes, but usually there is a tendency for one or more of these lobes to be divided into two or three lobules.

Table III gives some of the measurements of the material at my disposal.

TABLE III.

Length of body	2.1—6.41.
Breadth of body :	1.43—1.92.
Length of pedicel	0.60—0.61.
Oral sucker	0.37 diameter.
Ventral sucker	0.164 diameter.
Pharynx	0.26 diameter.
Anterior testis	0.3 × 0.13—0.475 × 0.63.
Posterior testis	0.32 × 0.23—0.64 × 0.49.
Ovary	0.38 × 0.24.
Receptaculum seminis	0.22 long.
Eggs	0.02—0.027 × 0.011— 0.012.

Fasciolopsis buski (Lankester, 1857).

Gastrodiscoides hominis (Lewis and Cunningham, 1876).

These two species were not actually sent to me, but Dr. Maplestone has reported to me their occurrence in the Bengal pigs. The intensity of their infection is given in Table I at the beginning of the paper.

I wish to express my indebtedness to Lt.-Col. R. B. S. Sewell for having gone through the manuscript.

REFERENCES.

- Barker, F. D. (1911).—The Trematode genus *Opisthorchis*. *Stud. Zool. Lab. Univ. Nebraska*, No. 103, pp. 514-561.
- Baylis, H. A. (1929).—A Manual of Helminthology, London, xi + pp. 1-303.
- Braun, M. (1903). Die thierischen parasiten des Menschen. Dritte Auflage, p. 163.
- Faust, E. C. (1929).—Human Helminthology. Philadelphia, xxii + pp. 1-616.
- Führmann, O. (1928).—Vermes: Zweite Klasse des Cladus Plathelminthes. Trematoda. Kükenthal and Krumbach, *Handb. Zool.*, II (3), pp. 1-128.
- Lane, C. (1915).—*Artyfechinostomum surfrartyfex*. A new parasitic echinostome of man. *Ind. Journ. Med. Res.*, II, pp. 977-983.
- Lane, C. (1917).—Are *Echinostomum malayanum* and *Artyfechinostomum surfrartyfex* identical? *Ind. Journ. Med. Res.* IV, pp. 440-441.
- Leiper, R. T. (1913).—Observations on certain helminths of man. *Trans. Trop. Med. Hyg.* VI, pp. 265-297.
- Lewis, T. R. and Cunningham, D. D. (1872).—Microscopical and Physiological Researches into the nature of the agent or agents producing cholera: 8th Ann. Rep. Sanitary Commissioner Govt. India for 1871, p. 168. Calcutta, 1872.
- Maplestone, P. A. (1930).—Nematode parasites of pigs in Bengal. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, XXXII, pp. 77-105.
- McConnell, J. F. P. (1876).—On the *Distoma conjunctum* as a human entozoon. *Lancet*, I, pp. 343-344.
- McConnell, J. F. P. (1878).—*Distoma conjunctum*. *Lancet*, I, p. 476.
- Morgan, D. O. (1927).—Studies on the family Opisthochiidae, Braun, 1901, with a description of a new species of *Opisthorchis* from a Sarus Crane (*Antigone antigone*). *Journ. Helminth.*, V, pp. 89-104.
- Odhner, T. (1913).—Ein zweites *Echinostomum* aus dem Menschen in Ostasien (*Ech. malayanum* Leiper). *Zool. Anz.*, XLI, pp. 577-582.
- Stephens, J. W. W. (1912).—*Paropisthorchis caninus*. The liver fluke of the Indian pariah dog. *Parasitol.* VI, pp. 117-128.
- Verma, S. C. (1927).—On a new Trematode *Opisthorchis pedicellata*, sp. nov. from the Indian Siluroid Fishes *Rita rita* and *Bagarius yarrellii*, with a key to the species of the genus. *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, XXIX, pp. 139-156.

ON *VIRGULARIA GRACILLIMA* (KOLLIKER) FROM THE CHILKA LAKE.

By ABDUL HAMID, M.Sc. (Punjab), Lecturer in Biology, Lawrence
College, Ghoragali.

(Plate VIII.)

The material on which the present study is based consists of 150 colonies that were collected from the Chilka Lake by the late Dr. Annandale, Director of the Zoological Survey of India.

In 1888 K  lliker (5) created this species from material collected by the "Challenger" Expedition near Long Island, New Zealand, at a depth of 18 meters, but gave an inadequate account of the species. In 1916, Hickson (3) defined the species as follows:—

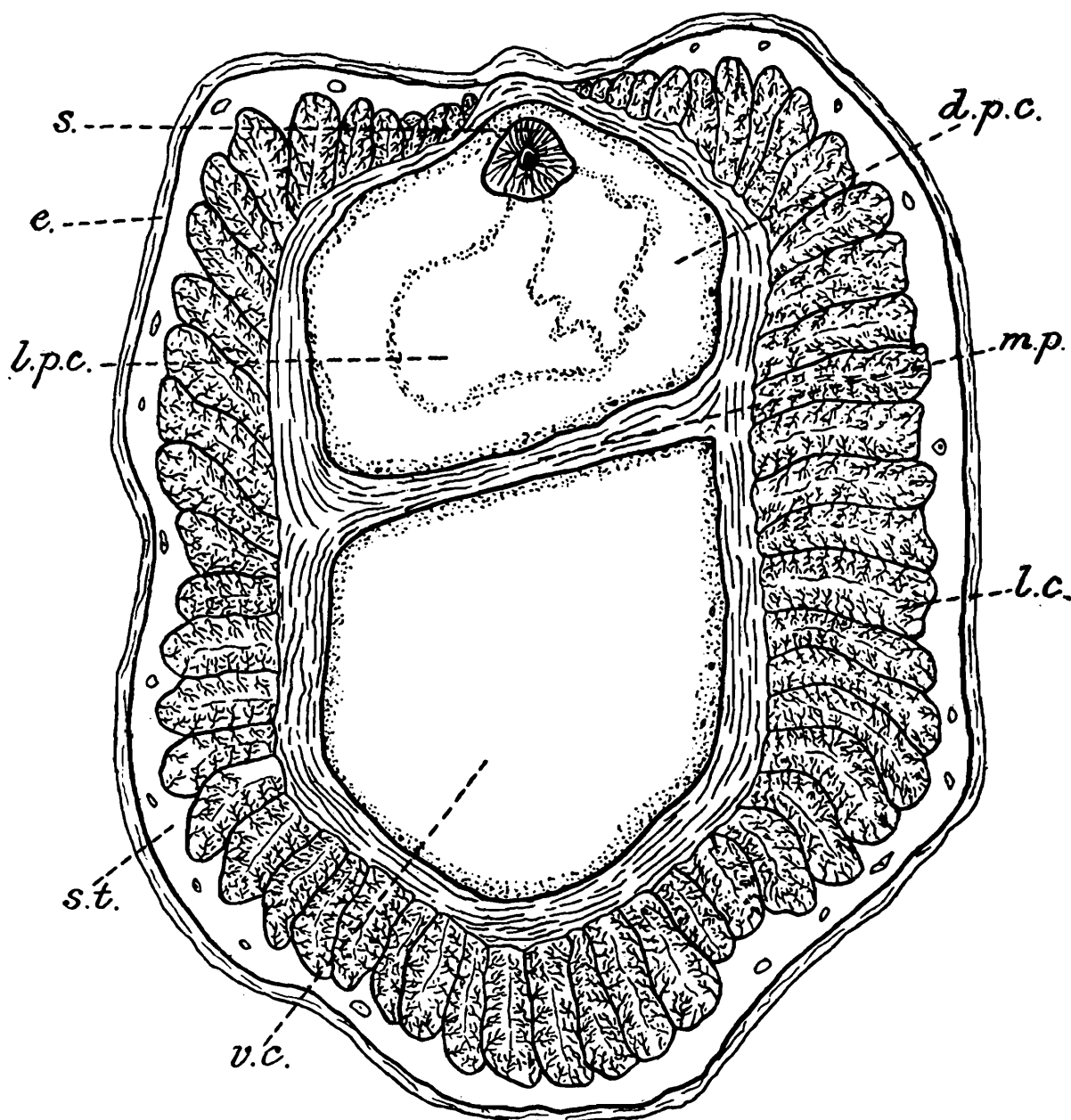
"Small and very slender *Virgularias* with pairs of leaves separated by considerable intervals composed of 3-7 autozooids, according to the size. Autozooids united only at the base and usually expanded in preserved specimens, without calyx or tubercles. Siphonozooids in a single row between the leaves, fewer in number than the autozooids of the neighbouring leaves. Axis very slender, and marked by striated surface ridges."

The colony is slender and bilaterally symmetrical, consisting of a well developed stalk or peduncle and a long uniformly thick rachis. The length of the colony varies from 40 to 170 mm. The peduncle has a well developed bladder or "end bulb" which varies from 10 to 15 mm. in length. There is a clearly marked dorsal furrow on the peduncle, which does not extend to the "end bulb". On the latter there are parallel longitudinal lines equidistant from one another. The axial skeleton does not extend into the "end bulb". The leaves of the rachis are small, each composed of autozooids arranged in a single curved row. The coenosarc of the rachis is much attenuated in preserved specimens. At the distal end of the colony the axial skeleton is exposed owing probably to the soft parts having been bitten off by marine organisms or to some other natural cause. In the proximal portion of the rachis the leaves decrease in size to the condition of faint ridges, these latter being formed by undeveloped autozooids.

The number of autozooids forming a leaf varies from 3 to 7. Each autozooid is slender and cylindrical, consisting of an anthocodium bearing a crown of pinnate tentacles, an oral opening, and an anthostele into which the former can be retracted. The leaf itself is formed by the fusion of the anthosteles.

1. *Peduncle* (text-fig. 1).—The ectoderm of the peduncle is very thin, and appears to be mostly rubbed off. Below the ectoderm is a well developed "spongy tissue" in which a few irregular granular cells lie embedded. In this region there are about 45 longitudinal canals, the inner lining of which bears pleats of longitudinal muscles. In a transverse section, these muscles appear to fill almost the entire lumen of each canal.

The canals become narrower towards the dorsal side and disappear near the dorsal furrow. There seems to be some evidence in support of the view that the function of these canals is to help in distending the peduncle rather than nutritive. Here and there in the spongy tissue occur spaces, which are due to the spicules having been dissolved out by acid before section cutting. Internally the spongy tissue is lined by a complete ring of circular muscle fibres, which surround the large primitive canal. The primitive canal is a large central space which is divided into a dorsal and a ventral canal by a complete muscular partition. In the dorsal canal are two smaller lateral canals. These lateral canals are related to the axial skeleton, which lies near the furrow. Neither the axial skeleton nor the lateral canals extend into the "end bulb".



TEXT-FIG. 1.—*Virgularia gracillima* (Kölliker).

Transverse section through peduncle, $\times 164$. d. p. c., dorsal primitive canal. e., ectoderm. l. c., longitudinal canal. l. p. c., lateral primitive canal. m. p., muscular partition. s., axial skeleton. s. t., spongy tissue. v. c., ventral canal.

2. *Radial canals* appear to be somewhat trumpet-shaped in transverse section. They are arranged in a single row on each dorso-lateral aspect

of the rachis. The number of radial canals between two leaves of each side varies from 2 to 23. According to Pratt (2) the comparatively large number of radial canals in *Virgularia* is probably due "to the insufficiency of the zooids, to serve hydrostatic and possibly also nutritive purposes".

3. *Skeleton*.—The axial skeleton is well developed, being horny and containing traces of calcium carbonate. It is cylindrical in shape and is flexible. The appearance, in transverse section, is that of a central core with a number of lines radiating to the periphery. Spicules are absent from the rachis, but occur in the peduncle as small, oval "calcareous corpuscles"; they are of two kinds, one comparatively large and oval, and the other small and smooth. The two kinds of spicules form separate groups in the coenosarc.

4. *Autozooids*.—In a transverse section through the tentacles the ectoderm appears to consist of closely arranged columnar cells, with granular contents and nuclei at different levels. A few nematocysts are also present. Below this columnar epithelium there is a fairly well developed layer of longitudinal muscle fibres whose cut ends are clearly seen in transverse section. The mesoglea is thin. The endoderm is in the form of a syncytium in which nuclei lie scattered.

The ectoderm of the stomodaeum is somewhat thick and uniformly ciliated, and consists of closely arranged columnar cells. Nuclei are irregularly arranged. The siphonoglyph is not conspicuous and the cells in that region are more compactly arranged with the nuclei massed along the middle. Granular gland cells occur in abundance, except in the region of the siphonoglyph, where they are absent. The dorsal pair of mesenteries are short and extend only to the lower end of the stomodaeum, whilst the remaining six mesenteries extend below the stomodaeum.

In a longitudinal vertical section of an autozoid several horizontal partitions are visible in the anthostelar cavity.

5. *Siphonozooids* can be seen in stained preparations under the low power of the microscope. They are arranged in a somewhat semicircular row on the ventral track (metarachis, Bourne and Thomson) between the leaves, each row consisting of four siphonozooids. They are not present on the dorsal track (pro-rachis). According to Hickson "the arrangement of the lateral siphonozooids is the most constant and reliable single character for the determination of the species".

The specimens from the Chilka Lake agree in every respect with Hickson's description of *Virgularia gracillima*. This species differs markedly from the eight other Indian species of *Virgularia* as shown on the following page.

Virgularia gracillima has previously been recorded from New Zealand (Köl liker, 1880) and Malaya (Hickson, 1916).

REFERENCES.

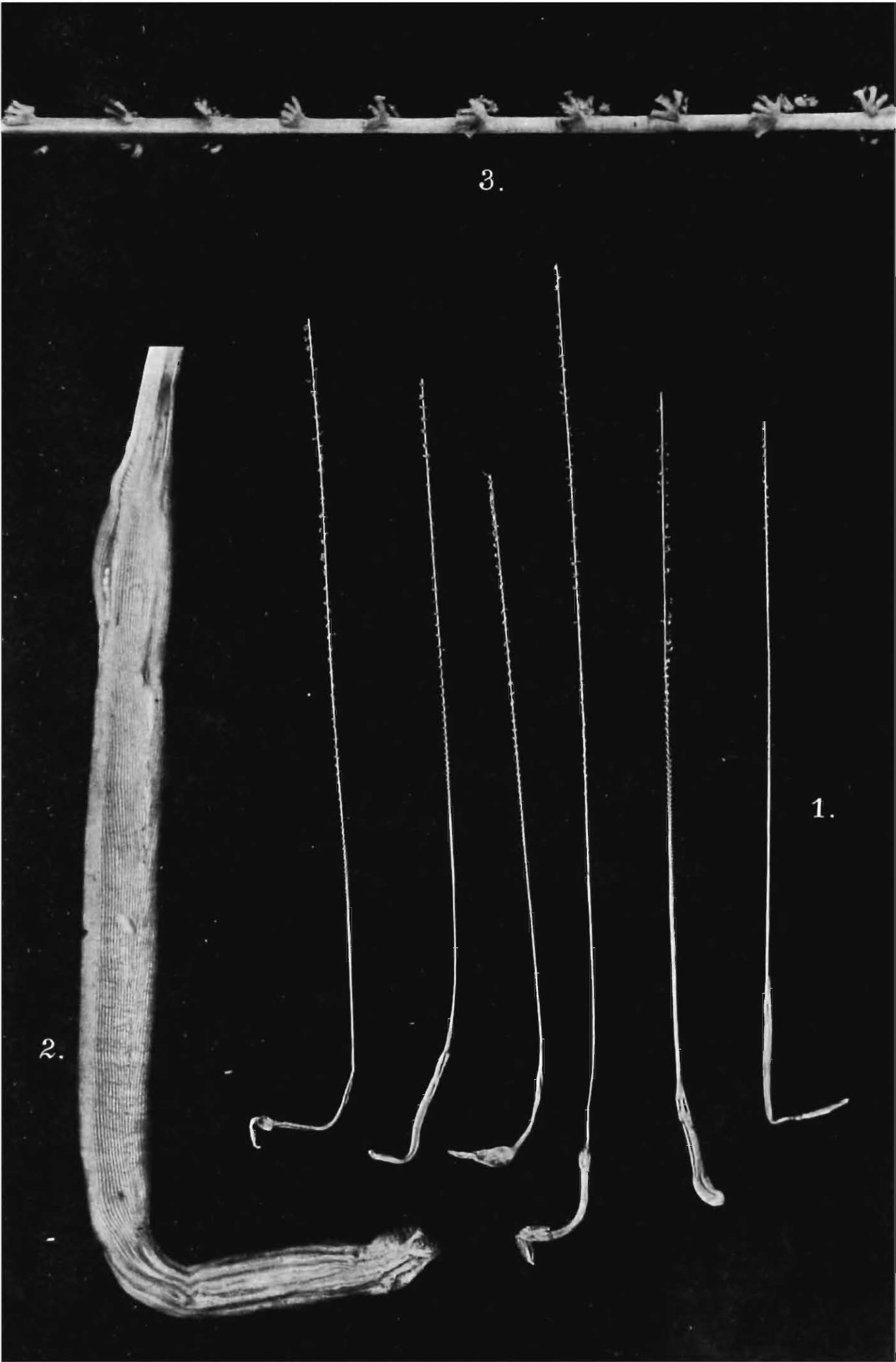
1. Delage and Hérouard.—"Traité de Zoologie concrète", Vol. I, Part II, 1901.
2. Pratt, Edith.—"Experimental observations on the organs of circulation and the power of locomotion in Pennatulids". *Q. J. M. S.*, Vol. LIV, p. 443, 1910.

No.	Name of species.	Locality.	Total length of colony.	Number of polyps in each pinnule.	Siphonozooids.	Remarks.
1	<i>V. rumphii</i> Kolliker .	South-west of Beyt island and Amboina.	252 mm. and 140 mm.	70 in one specimen and 55 in the other specimen.		Only 2 specimens in the collection.
2	<i>V. multiflora</i> Kner	Trincomalee .	..	11		Fragmentary specimens.
3	<i>V. loveni</i> Kolliker .	Do.	106 mm.	19—24		Only 3 fragmentary specimens.
4	<i>Virgularia</i> sp.? Thomson and Henderson.	Do.	..	23—24		Pinnules form double S-shaped figure.
5	<i>V. tuberculata</i> Thomson and Henderson.	Do.	110 mm. .	6	Occur singly or in small groups below each pinnule.	6 specimens.
6	<i>V. elegans</i> Grey . .	Gulf of Manaar .	..	18		
7	<i>V. calycina</i> Thomson .	Do. . .	..	18		
8	<i>V. indica</i> Thomson .	Do. .	..	15	15 occurring in a row midway between pinnules.	Axis covered with a reddish investment.
9	<i>V. gracillima</i> Kolliker	Chilka Lake . .	40—70 mm. .	3—7	4	Collection consists of over 150 specimens.

3. Hickson, S. J.—“ Cambridge Natural History. Coelenterata ” 1906.
4. *Id.*—“ Pennatulacea of the Siboga Expedition ”, Vol. LXXVII, 1916.
5. K  lliker, Albert.—“ Report on the pennatulids dredged by H.M.S. Challenger during the year 1873-1876.” Vol. I, Zoology, 1880.
6. Lankester, E. R.—“ A Treatise on Zoology ”, Part II, 1900.
7. Thomson, J. and Crane, G.—“ Report on a Collection of Alcyonarians from Okhamandal in Kathiawar” *Marine Zoology of Okhamandal*, Part I, 1909.
8. Thomson, J. and Henderson, W D.—“ On the other Alcyonaria ”, *Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries and Marine Biology*. Royal Soc., London, Part III, 1905.
9. Thomson, J.—“ On the Alcyonaria.” *Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries and Marine Biology*. Royal Soc., London, Part IV, 1905.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE VIII.

- FIG. 1.—Six examples of *Virgularia gracillima* (Kölliker): Nat. size.
,, 2.—A portion of the peduncle: $\times 7$.
,, 3.—Enlarged view of the distal portion of the colony showing the arrangement of the zooids: $\times 7$.



A PRELIMINARY ACCOUNT OF THE MADRAS PLANKTON.

By K. SANKARA MENON, M.A., Research Student, University Zoological Laboratory, Madras.

(Plates IX—XV.)

INTRODUCTION.

The present paper is the outcome of two years' work devoted to the subject as a Research Student of the University of Madras. The work was started at the suggestion of Professor K. Ramunni Menon, Honorary Director of the University Zoological Laboratory, and was carried on during the first year under his direction. During the second year, the work was continued under the guidance of Professor R. Gopala Aiyar, who succeeded Professor Ramunni Menon as Honorary Director. To both of them I am indebted for many valuable suggestions and I take the opportunity here of thanking them gratefully for all the help that they have accorded me. I am also thankful to Lt.-Col. R. B. Seymour Sewell for very valuable advice on various points.

This paper has been modelled on Lebour's study of "The Microplankton of Plymouth Sound" in the Journal of the Marine Biological Association (1917). With this excellent model before me I have attempted the difficult task of putting into publishable form the rather voluminous records of two years and to give an account of the seasonal variation of the planktonic organisms of this coast. The physico-chemical conditions of the sea remain uninvestigated. In the absence of definite hydrographical data, reasons that may be given to account for the seasonal variation of the organisms must be of a very general nature only.

GENERAL.

The Madras coast is a broad strip of land lying between the low range of mountains called the Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal. In the south the Cauvery, and in the north the Krishna and the Godavary, are the only big rivers which bring in large quantities of fresh water into the sea. In the neighbourhood of Madras town, however, there are no rivers worth mention, and the two small ones that are present are little more than drainage channels and are dry practically throughout the year, having connection with the sea during the monsoon period only (Mid-October to December). This fact must have considerable importance as far as life in the coastal waters is concerned, since not much of organic and inorganic food material is brought down into the sea, nor is there such a drainage of fresh water into it as to make any very great variation in the salinity, which varies from 32 in September-November to 34.5-35 in June-August (Sewell, 1929b).

The year may be divided climatically into two main periods. (1) The South-West Monsoon period, and (2) the North-East Monsoon period.

Each of these may again be subdivided into two. 1. A period from June to Mid-September when the South-West Monsoon is in full force on the west coast of the Peninsula. This period here is a hot humid one. 2. Mid-September to December is the season of the retreating monsoon, this being our rainy season. 3. January to March. This is a cool, more or less, dry period and marks the commencement of the North-East Monsoon. 4. A hot dry period extending from March to June. This last gives place to the South-West Monsoon towards the end of June.

The methods of collection were of necessity somewhat crude. A local fisherman was employed to go out to the sea every alternate day to bring in the tow-net samples. These were generally available at about 7.30 A.M. The only craft available for the work was the ordinary catamaran of the East Coast. Hauls were made beyond the six fathom line, up to a limit of about twenty fathoms. Two tow-nets were in use, one of fine mul, and the other of bolting silk. The fresh Plankton was examined as soon as it was brought in, and the organisms present noted down in sheets ruled and dated. Different signs were used to indicate the comparative abundance of organisms. Thus S. meant swarms, P. plenty, F. few, R. rare and so on. The limitations of such a method are obvious as a common standard of abundance for all the organisms cannot possibly be arrived at. The number of individuals in a swarm of Hydromedusae would naturally be much smaller than the numbers in swarms of *Coscinodiscus* or *Noctiluca*. So, excepting as a sign of abundance, a swarm of Hydromedusae is not strictly comparable to a swarm of Diatoms or Dinoflagellates. After a thorough examination of the Plankton in the fresh condition, the organisms were strained out in fine mul, and preserved as usual in 3 per cent. formalin and sea water. Later on, with a view to arrive at some exact idea of the numbers of the various forms caught, the preserved samples were examined. The samples were first stirred up well so as to ensure a uniform distribution of the organisms in the preserving fluid. One c.c. of this was then taken out with a wide mouthed, measuring pipette. The bigger forms, such as *Sagitta*, were picked out and counted. The rest of the sample was spread out and examined on a ruled slide, and the numbers of the separate organisms counted. It must be borne in mind that the counts arrived at by such a process would in no case represent the number of organisms in any known volume of sea water. For one thing it was impossible to calculate even approximately the speed of such a crude craft as the catamaran, and likewise we had no knowledge of the currents on the coast. So the amount of water draining through the nets for any given length of time remained an unknown quantity. The graphs given, based on these results, while having no value as showing the numbers of any particular form in unit volume of sea water, serve, however, to give a very good idea of the intensity of the various maxima. They fail in this, when such organisms as Dinoflagellates are concerned, which, as Lohman (1908) first pointed out, either get through the nets entirely, or are not caught by them in anything like representative numbers. Exact quantitative work must be deferred until we have a better knowledge of the currents, along with modern facilities to carry out such work. Lebour's method of quantitative estimation by means of water-samples

might also be tried, but this would fail with the Macroplankton, and lead to inconclusive results.

While a few forms such as *Sagitta* and *Pleurobrachia* do not show much variation in numbers throughout the year, and do not have a definite maximal period, most of the organisms exhibit a regular seasonal abundance, and corresponding periods of maxima and minima. This variation, however, is not so clear cut as in more northern latitudes, as the records of Herdman (1907-1921) and other European workers show. Many of the Copepods for example, while having a definite maximal period, are hardly ever completely absent from the Plankton. This is probably because the weather conditions and the resulting changes in the constitution of the sea-water do not vary so much here as in the colder seas. A comparison of the Madras Plankton with the Plankton of the West Coast of India (Hornell and Ramaswami Naidu, 1923) is interesting and reveals certain important differences between the two regions. The seasonal variation of the Phytoplankton is probably the most important of these differences. The West Coast Plankton shows great Diatom scarcity in December, which is the end of a gradual decrease starting in September. In January and February there is a secondary maximum. This is followed by the great maximal period of May after a distinct fall in March. With us, on the other hand, October to December is a period of gradual Diatom increase after the barren months of August and September. This is probably due to the fact, that an enormous Dinoflagellate maximum, which takes place on the West Coast at about this time, uses up the inorganic food material that is so necessary for the Diatoms. Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott (1924) mention this as a probable reason for the secondary Diatom maximum being smaller than the main one in European waters. The advancing South-West Monsoon which brings torrential rains to the West Coast of India does not penetrate through the Ghats to influence the Madras coast. So, when on the West Coast there are heavy rains (June-September), the East Coast enjoys only very occasional showers. Consequent on these heavy rains there is a lowering of the salinity of the coastal waters, and to this fact the West Coast workers attribute their Phytoplankton maximum. This Phytoplankton maximum, however, takes place at practically the same time of the year in Madras as in European waters : this would seem to afford strong support to the conclusion that Allen and Nelson (1910) came to in their work on the artificial culture of Marine organisms, that variation in salinity within natural limits affects life in the sea only very little, and that salinity may be varied to a greater extent than natural variation in the sea without much effect on the rate of reproduction of the Diatoms. It is, therefore, likely that the coincidence of the Phytoplankton maximum with the onset of the monsoon in the West Coast is due more to the river floods that bring in vast quantities of organic and inorganic food-matter into the sea than to the lowering of salinity. In Madras, September, which may be taken as the commencement of the biological year, starts with a great scarcity of Diatoms. By the end of the month, however, various Diatoms have begun to appear, the most important among them being *Coscinodiscus* spp. From November to January inclusive we have what may be termed a secondary maximum. If we define the maximum of such a

large group as the Phytoplankton as the period when the greatest number of forms occur in the largest numbers, we cannot strictly call the November to January period a maximum period, since it is made up mainly of *Coscinodiscus* spp. From March the true Phytoplankton maximum commences and reaches its greatest intensity in May. In the beginning of June the Diatoms get fewer in numbers, but towards the end of the month and the beginning of July they reappear again in large numbers. They then disappear very rapidly and the Diatom scarcity may be said to start from the second week of July and last till the second week of September.

Both Lebour (1917) and Herdman (1922) are in agreement as to the succession in definite order of the maxima of the three main constituent groups of the Plankton, namely the Diatoms, the Dinoflagellates, and the Copepods. They record a spring and early summer maximum for Diatoms, a summer maximum for the Dinoflagellates, and an autumn and early winter maximum for Copepods. Here we do not have a separate Dinoflagellate maximum : it coincides with the Diatom maximum of April and May. The Copepod maximum occurs later than the Liverpool and Plymouth records show. The maximum period is from November to February inclusive. Thus December, which is the month when the Plankton is extremely poor in the European and the Temperate seas, is included in our Zooplanktonic maximum period. The absence of such a scarcity in December is only to be expected, considering the absence of any such inhibiting factor as the intense cold of the northern winter.

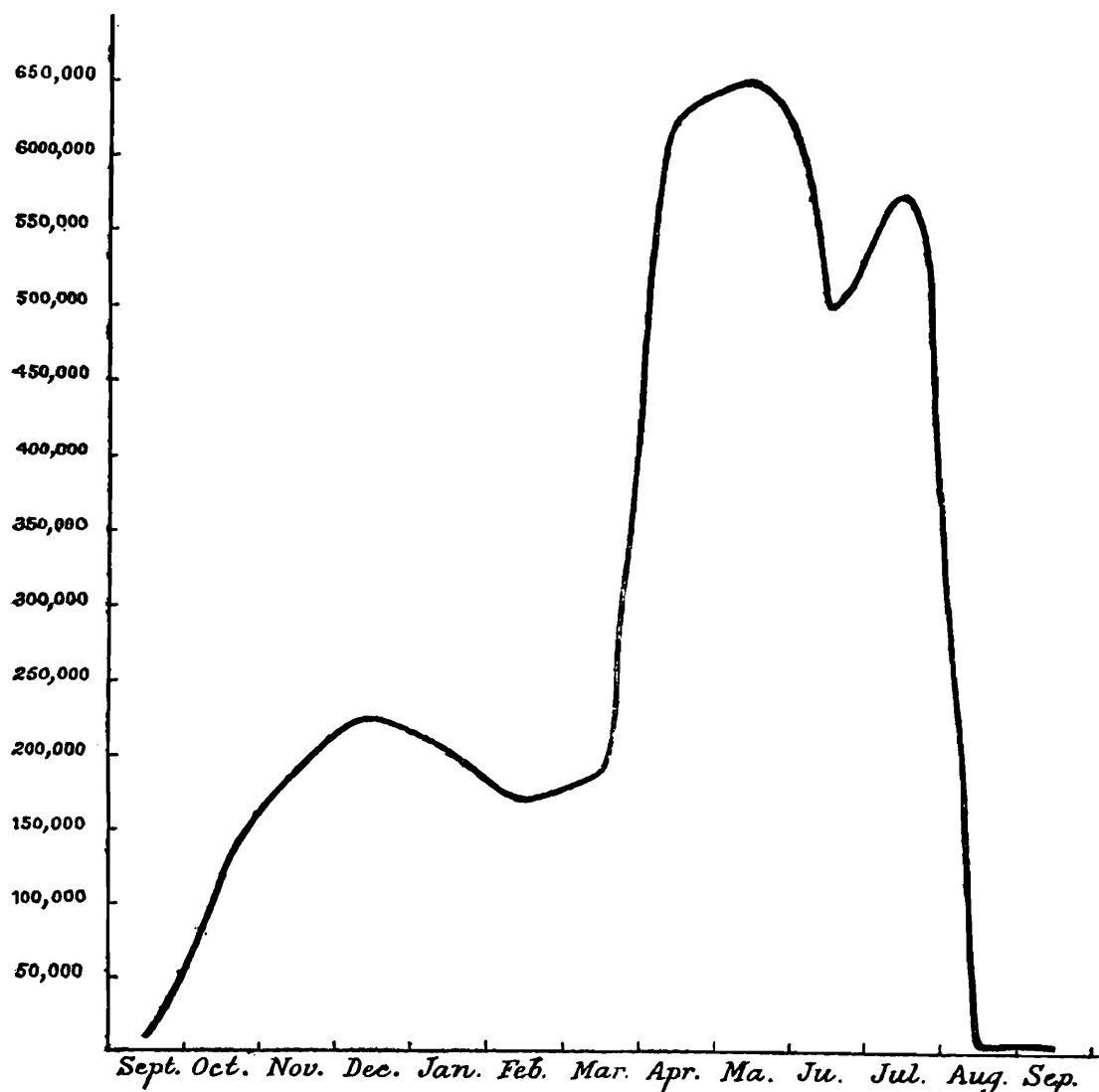
If we examine Herdman's conclusions in the light of our material, we find ourselves in accordance with most of his generalisations, excepting that the various maxima have been shifted either forward or back, as the case may be. We also find in our catches the numbers of any particular form varying greatly from day to day, occurring in great abundance one day, being scarce the next, and then again becoming plentiful, so that Herdman's conclusion that many animals such as Copepods and the larval forms are present in swarms or patches would seem to be correct.

Taking these various facts into consideration, the wonder is not that the various Plankton records differ so much, but that there is so much of general agreement between them. In spite of the great climatic differences between the European waters, accustomed to sharp variations of temperature, and our warm topical seas, where the difference between maximum and minimum temperatures is only slight, the general features of the seasonal variation of the Plankton remain the same. A difference in the fauna between tropical and temperate regions is only to be expected and is present, but there is no essential difference in the organic cycle and the features of variation.

In talking of the Phytoplankton maxima, the Zooplankton maxima, etc., it must always be remembered that there are very many exceptional days during both maximal periods when the character of the Plankton is different from what has been the rule at that time. For example on 4th June, 1930 swarms of *Sagitta* and various Copepods were present in the water. It is only when we consider the dominant organisms for any particular period as a whole that we can talk of any maxima.

DIATOMS.

General.—Compared with the Diatom lists of Herdman, Lebour, Gran and others, the number of our Diatoms seems to be few. This may be attributed to three causes ; firstly, the general Diatom scarcity of the tropical seas which seems to have impressed most workers ; secondly, Lebour's explanation that many Diatoms such as *Skeletonema costatum* and *Nitzschia* spp. are not caught by the nets, at least in representative numbers ; and thirdly, the fact that our collections are entirely surface collections. Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott (1924) view with favour Brandt's hypothesis, that one of the reasons of the Diatom scarcity of tropical seas is the activity of denitrifying bacteria, which break down the essential inorganic nitrogen compounds into elementary nitrogen at a more rapid rate in warmer temperatures than cold, thus depriving the Diatoms of their food-material. Whether this is a fact which operates on our coasts with regard to the Diatoms it is difficult to determine without actual experimental proof, but it certainly is a theory which offers a reasonable explanation.



TEXT-FIG 1.—The total Diatom curve.

Though our Diatom flora resembles that of European seas in having a general maximum in April and May, one essential difference must be mentioned. It is, that excepting for a false secondary maximum from

November to January inclusive, made up entirely of *Coscinodiscus* spp., this general maximum is, as has already been stated, the culmination of a regular and constant Diatom increase beginning in September, while in European waters it is the culmination of a sudden rise beginning in March. A suggestion may be made to explain this apparently great difference. In European waters, as here, immediately after the Phytoplankton maximum of May, there is an almost complete absence of Diatoms from the Plankton. In September the Diatoms begin to increase here as there, and in European waters there is a secondary maximum somewhere about this time. But now a climatic factor of great importance, as far as their growth and reproduction are concerned, intervenes. The rigorous northern winter with its short days sets in and in spite of the fact that there are large quantities of food material available in the sea at this time, as is shown by Atkins (1930), the lack of sunlight, which is an important factor as far as plant life is concerned, combined with low temperatures, does not allow the Diatoms to reproduce freely. In the absence of such an inhibiting factor as a severe winter, the comparatively slight changes in temperature or in the total amount of sunlight, do not affect the Diatoms in our seas, which grow and reproduce and have a final maximum at practically the same time as in those northern latitudes. It has been suggested to me by Lt.-Col. Seymour Sewell that the period of Diatom increase that commences in September corresponds to the period in which the surface-currents set from the head of the Bay of Bengal to the south along the Madras Coast, bringing with them water rich in silicates and other salts brought down by the Ganges and the Brahmaputra. He has also pointed out the correlation between the comparative paucity of the Diatoms during the November to February period with the period of maximum incidence of the Copepods, which for the most part feed entirely on the Diatoms.

Several theories have been advanced to explain the Diatom increase of April and May in European waters. The most important of these briefly are Sir John Murray's theory of the Diatom increase being due to the increase of sunlight in spring, which is the most widely accepted; Prof. Benjamin Moore's of the increase coinciding with the variation of alkalinity of the sea water, which, it must be remembered, is due to the amount of CO_2 held in solution; and, lastly, Brandt's hypothesis that it depends on the amount of nitrates held in solution. Of these the first seems to be a reasonable and very tenable theory seeing that the Diatoms partake of plant life. As far as the second theory is concerned, though it is true that the amount of CO_2 varies with the variation of the Diatoms, being great in the absence of Diatoms and *vice versa*, this is hardly so much the cause as the result. A large amount of CO_2 is present in the water during the winter months, when Diatoms are scarce, probably because in the absence of sunlight the Diatoms are not able to make use of it. As for the third theory, Atkins (1930) and others have shown that there is a sufficiency of food-material in the sea in winter. Of late Atkins (1925, 1926a, 1926b, 1928, 1930), Marshall and Orr (1927) and others have shown that the Diatom increase can also be correlated with a rise in the O_2 saturation, and pH value, and a fall in the amount of dissolved phosphate and silicate. Though undoubtedly these same factors must be controlling the seasonal distribution of Diatoms in our

waters, their actual mode of action must be left a subject for future investigation.

As in other places, our chief Diatoms belong to the four genera *Rhizosolenia*, *Chaetoceras*, *Coscinodiscus* and *Biddulphia*. The others fall conveniently into two groups, those that have a definite maximum period, and those that occur throughout the year without showing much variation in numbers. All the four chief genera occur throughout the year. *Chaetoceras* spp. and *Rhizosolenia* spp. form the main constituents of the chief Phytoplankton maximum. *Coscinodiscus* spp. appears in swarms from October to February. *Biddulphia*, on the other hand, does not appear to have any fixed maximum period. It suddenly appears in large quantities in the Plankton and as suddenly disappears.

Genus *Coscinodiscus* Ehr.

All the species of *Coscinodiscus* in the Madras Plankton agree in having one maximum from October to January. They are, however, never completely absent from the Plankton. During their maximum period they occur in very large numbers. It is not known to what extent species of *Coscinodiscus* are used as food by other Planktonic organisms. At least one Terebellid larva, a Glycerid, and one or two Copepods have been observed with *Coscinodiscus* inside them. Under the microscope a swarm of *Coscinodiscus* has a slightly greenish tint which remains for sometime even after preservation. A few forms have been found harbouring bacteria.

1. *Concinodiscus concinnus* W Smith. (Gran, 1905, pp. 33 and 34). Common from October to April.

2. *Concinodiscus excentricus* Ehr. (Gran, 1905, p. 29). Time of occurrence same as that of the preceding.

3. *Coscinodiscus radiatus* Ehr. (Gran, 1905, pp. 31-32). Not as common as the preceding forms. Period of abundance the same.

4. *Conscinodiscus lineatus* Ehr. (Gran, 1905, p. 30). The rarest of the *Coscinodisci*. Occurs along with the other species of *Coscinodiscus*.

5. *Planktoniella sol* Schutt. (Gran, 1905, p. 44). This is a form which, for the sake of convenience, may be put here. In our collections it begins to appear in September in very small numbers, continues through October and November without any appreciable increase, is more abundant in December, and has a maximum at the end of January and the beginning of February. Never present in very large numbers.

Genus *Biddulphia* Gray.

The numbers in which the *Biddulphia* species appear are much less than those of the other three genera. This genus is represented here by the five species mentioned below. Of these *B. mobiliensis*, *B. regia*, and *B. sinensis* have been the subject of much discussion. Ostenfeld showed that *B. sinensis* was a species foreign to European waters, which appeared suddenly at the mouth of the Elbe, and he predicated accurately that it would appear in the English Channel in 1908. Herdman (1913) suggests, on the ground that some of his *sinensis* specimens, while normal in structure at one end, at the other end showed a decided approach to the

regia form, that *B. sinensis* is only a mutant form of *B. regia*. Herdman also treats *B. regia* as identical with *B. mobiliensis*. But the fact, also quoted by Lebour (1917), that Allen and Nelson (1910) in their work on Diatom cultures found all the three forms breeding true to type is certainly strong evidence in favour of their being separate species. Ostenfeld, after Herdman's results were published, examined the plates and samples thoroughly and wrote to Herdman affirming his belief in the verity of the species. In our samples all the three forms are present quite commonly, and all three seem to be perfectly distinct. It is more common to find the *Biddulphia* cells in an isolated condition than in chains.

6. *Biddulphia mobiliensis* (Bail.) Grun. (Gran, 1905, p. 106). Occurs throughout the year with short intervals of absence.

7. *Biddulphia regia* Schulze. (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 16). The commonest form of *Biddulphia* in the Madras Plankton. Confined in the main to February, March and April; but occurs in small numbers also during other periods of the year.

8. *Biddulphia sinensis* Grev. (Gran, 1905, p. 107). Rarer than the two preceding forms. In common with *B. regia* it is probably slightly more abundant during February, March and April than in other months.

9. *Biddulphia granulata* Roper. (Gran, 1905, pp. 107-108). Much rarer than the preceding forms. Occurs in very scanty numbers at intervals. Was observed to be present in chains once during July, 1930.

10. *Biddulphia rhombus* (Ehr.) W. Smith. (Gran, 1905, p. 108). Very rare. Found on a few occasions in the year.

Genus *Rhizosolenia* (Ehr.) Brightwell.

Rhizosolenia, though having a very large maximum in May, is present in the Plankton at other times also. The Spring-Summer maximum of *Rhizosolenia* is made up mainly by the three species *R. semispina*, *R. shrubsolei* and *R. stolterfothii*. Of these, the last has a distinct short maximum at the end of April and the beginning of May. During the two or more weeks when they are present, they occur almost to the exclusion of every other Diatom. They appear in long spirals. The forms *R. shrubsolei* and *R. semispina* occur in very large quantities in May and often occur in chains of three or four cells each. The other forms hardly ever occur in as large numbers.

11. *Rhizosolenia shrubsolei* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, p. 52). Begins to appear in large numbers in March. Present in swarms in April and May. Occasionally numbers of them are met with in the Plankton during other months also.

12. *Rhizosolenia semispina* Hensen. (Johnston, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 20). Occurs with *R. shrubsolei* and has the same period of maximum intensity.

13. *Rhizosolenia stolterfothii* H. Perag. (Gran, 1905, p. 49). Has a very limited maximum period of about two weeks at the end of March and the beginning of April. Begins to appear as stragglers in February. Its disappearance is very abrupt. It is rarely, if ever, found in the tow-nettings from April to February.

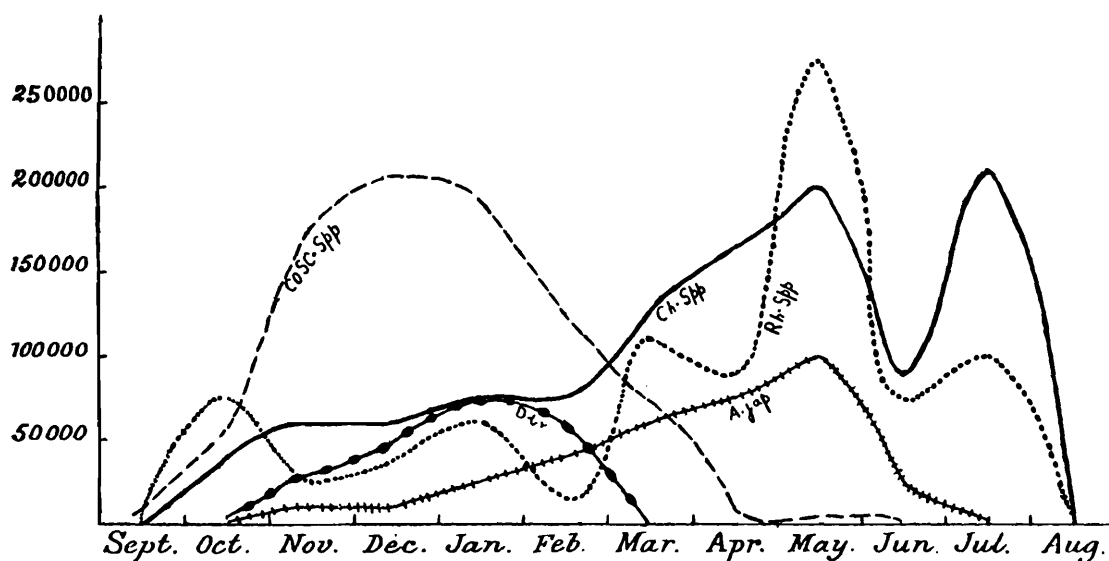
14. *Rhizosolenia calcar avis* Schulze. (Gran, 1905, pp. 54-55). Present in fairly large numbers during the Phytoplankton maximum of April and May. Only very occasionally present during the rest of the year.

15. *Rhizosolenia alata* Brightwell. (Gran, 1905, p. 56.) Period of occurrence the same as that of the preceding.

16. *Rhizosolenia setigera* Brightwell. (Gran, 1905, p. 53). Begins to appear and is common from November to February inclusive. May be said to be present in the largest numbers in January. Never so common as the preceding forms.

17. *Rhizosolenia acuminata* (H. Perag). (Gran, 1905, pp. 50-51). Occurs together with the last species. Broad in structure and when floating on the surface of the water appear as glistening flakes. Often present in chains. Swarms occasionally present from September to February inclusive. Very rare in the other months.

18. *Rhizosolenia robusta* Norman. (Gran, 1905, p. 50). Much rarer than the other species of *Rhizosolenia*. It may be said to be commoner from October to February than during the other months.



TEXT-FIG. 2.—The seasonal variation curves of the Diatom *Coscinodiscus* spp., *Rhizosolenia* spp., *Chaetoceras* spp., *Asterionella japonica* and *Ditylium brightwelli*.

Genus *Chaetoceras* Ehr.

Chaetoceras and *Rhizosolenia* are the two commonest genera of Diatoms in the Madras Plankton. Stray specimens of one species or other of *Chaetoceras* are present in the Plankton throughout the year. The largest number of *Chaetoceras* was collected in 1929, during the last week of June, and in 1930 during the first week of July. In both years, after this climax, the number of Diatoms in the Plankton was found to be very small. From the end of the second week of July the water begins to get bare of Diatoms, till by the end of the month they are almost entirely absent.

C. boreale ? is interesting in that hardly one specimen is found which does not harbour a species of Vorticellid Infusorian. These animals attach themselves to the body of the Diatom, and often upwards of a hundred individuals are found attached to a chain of six cells. These animals propel the Diatom through the water at a fairly rapid rate, and

to the naked eye it looks as if the Diatom itself is endowed with motile powers. These animals seem to favour this particular species of Diatom entirely.

19. *Chaetoceras boreale* Bail.? (Gran, 1905, p. 73). Fairly common in the Plankton from September to March inclusive. Rare from March to July.

20. *Chaetoceras decipiens* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, pp. 74-75). This forms with *C. debile* one of the commonest of the species of *Chaetoceras*. Maximum at the beginning of July or the end of June. Fairly common in the Plankton from February. Appeared in larger numbers in 1929 than in 1930.

21. *Chaetoceras debile* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, p. 92). Spirals of these are common from February to July. Present occasionally also during other months.

22. *Chaetoceras sociale* Lauder. (Gran, 1905, p. 96). Not a very common form. Was observed a few times in January and February, 1930. Occurs as a tangled mass.

23. *Chaetoceras* spp. Unidentified forms of *Chaetoceras* were present in the tow-nettings from April to July.

24. *Bacteriastrium varians* Lauder. (Gran, 1905, pp. 57-58). Common from October to February. Has a maximum in January. Disappears from the Plankton at the end of February. Appeared suddenly in the Plankton on the 18th of June, 1929 and was then present in fairly large numbers on the second and fourth of July.

25. *Bacillaria paradoxa* Gml. (Gran, 1905, p. 131). This interesting motile form is very common during the month of May. It is always found at the bottom as a group of cells which work against each other, lengthening out end to end, and then working slowly back again. Found very rarely during the other months.

26. *Asterionella japonica* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, p. 118). Common from March to July. In March and April they appear in swarms on some days, while on others their numbers are few. Throughout May they appear in consistently large numbers. The individuals present in the Plankton during July are much larger in size than in the previous months.

27. *Asterionella bleakleyi* W. Smith. (Gran, 1905, p. 119). Fairly common from September to February. Rare in other months.

28. *Thalassiothrix nitzchoides* Grun. (Gran, 1905, p. 117). Common throughout the year. Very often occurs in complete rings.

29. *Ceratulina bergonii* H. Perag. (Gran, 1905, p. 101). From the end of December to March. Most common in January and the beginning of February. Never present in very large numbers.

30. *Climacodium frauenfeldianum* Grun. (Gran, 1905, p. 100). A rare Diatom. Present in small numbers in March and April.

31. *Climacodium biconcavum* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, p. 100). Common in April and May.

32. *Bellerochea malleus* (Brightwell). (Gran, 1905, pp. 111-112). A fairly common Diatom and present practically throughout the year in more or less constant numbers.

33. *Nitzschia closterium* W. Smith. (Gran, 1905, p. 129). To be easily identified from its shape. Present in the water in April and May.

Commonest in May. This is one of the forms which Lebour finds to be commoner in water-samples than in tow-nettings.

34. *Nitzschia seriata* Cleve. (Gran, 1905, pp. 129-130). Period of occurrence same as that of the former.

35. *Ditylium brightwelli* (West). Grun. (Gran, 1905, p. 112). From September to February inclusive. Commonest in January and February. Was more common in 1929 than in 1930.

36. *Lauderia borealis* Gran. (Gran, 1905, p. 23). Very common at the end of April and the beginning of May. At other times may be said to be rare.

37. *Detonula schroderii* P. Bergon. (Gran, 1905, p. 22). A rather rare Diatom. Fairly common from May to July.

38. *Pleurosigma* sp. Present in the water throughout the year. Commonest in May. Rare at other times.

39. *Stepanopyxis* sp. Present in the water throughout the year with short intervals of absence. Common from January to May.

40. *Eucampia zodiacus* (Ehr.). (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 20). Very rare. Observed only once in May, 1930.

41. *Trichodesmium erythraeum* Ehr. (Wille, 1905, pp. 17-18). This is a blue-green alga which has been for the sake of convenience treated under the Diatoms. It is one of those forms which occur in huge swarms and discolour the sea for miles round. The Red Sea is supposed to have earned its name from this form. Swarms present mostly in September and February. The greatest swarms are always in September.

42. *Trichodesmium thiebauti* Gomont. (Wille, 1905, pp. 17-18.) Present along with the previous form in September and October. Occurs in tangled masses. Was not observed in the Plankton in February, when *T. erythraeum* was present in swarms.

PERIDINIALES.

The paucity of Peridinales in our collection must undoubtedly be attributed to the crude methods of collection. It is a fact that has been commented on over and over again, that many of the unarmoured forms of Dinoflagellates are so delicate and minute that they escape through the meshes of even the finest nets. Lohman (1908) showed conclusively that the Gymnodians were practically completely lost by the tow-nets; he therefore devised the method of filtering the water through hardened filter paper and taffeta silk. In this manner he discovered and described various new forms. Lebour (1917) adopted the method of taking water samples direct from the sea, and centrifuging them in tubes with pointed ends. The residue remaining in the points of the tubes was taken out by means of fine pipettes and examined. It was possible in this way, she found, to secure a good many Gymnodians. Many of these were so delicate that preservation was found to be entirely impossible.

It has been a lasting regret to me that I have not been able to follow any of these methods and so Gymnodians are entirely absent from my lists. The bigger armoured forms have been identified. The rest remain a group to be studied and dealt with hereafter.

The Peridinales seem to attain their maximum in May. The Phytoplankton attains its maximum also at the same time. The chief representatives of the order, however, namely *Ceratium* and *Peridinium*, are present in the Plankton throughout the year: but in May, and in the case of *Ceratium* somewhat earlier, the number of Peridinians in the Plankton rises very high.

The observed Peridinians in the Plankton fall into two families, Prorocentraceae and Peridiniaceae. *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. is the only observed representative of the first in the Plankton.

1. *Prorocentrum micans* Ehr. (Paulsen, 1908, p. 8). Easily identified by the spine at the anterior end and the absence of either a longitudinal or a cross furrow. Even this fairly big form escapes freely through the meshes of the nets. Judging from the tow-nettings the maximum would seem to be in May.

2. *Dinophysis miles* Cleve. (Karsten, 1907, p. 421, pl. xlvii). From September to February inclusive. Commonest in October.

3. *Dinophysis homunculus* Stein. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 18-19). Much rarer than the preceding form. Present in October and November. Never more than a few individuals at a time.

4. *Ceratocorys horridus* Stein. (Karsten, 1907, p. 419, pl. lii). This is a very rare form and was observed in the Plankton only a few times between November and February.

5. *Diplopsalis lenticula* Bergh. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 35-36). The genus *Diplopsalis* is distinguished from the closely-allied genus *Peridinium* by the presence of five apical plates, instead of seven as in the latter. It is an active form and under the microscope is seen to rotate ceaselessly. From the figures given it would seem to be the same form as the *Peridiniopsis asymmetrica* mentioned by Hornell (1923). Fairly common in the water during May. Has not been observed during the other months.

6. *Ornithocircus* sp. A rare form that has been observed only a few times in February.

Genus *Peridinium* Ehr.

This genus is represented in our Plankton by three identified forms and an unidentified one. The common form *P. depressum* is present in the water nearly throughout the year. In May, however, the numbers of this form are greatly augmented. Moreover, at this time they have a beautiful tinge due to red globules probably of an oily nature. The other three forms are restricted in their seasonal distribution.

7. *Peridinium oceanum* Vanh. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 54-55). This species belongs to the sub-genus *Euperidinium*. Fairly common in the Plankton in August and September. Rare or absent during the other months.

8. *Peridinium depressum* Bailey. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 53-54). Present in the Plankton throughout the year. Commonest in April and May. Rare from July to December. From January its numbers increase.

9. *Peridinium ovatum* Pouchet. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 44-45). Common in April and May. This species, like the last, is tinged red, but the

colour in this case is not due to the presence of oil globules. It belongs to the subgenus *Protoperidinium*.

Genus **Ceratium** (Schrank).

Of all the Peridinales, *Ceratium* is the most common. *C. tripos* is a common organism in the Plankton throughout the year. The genus is represented by a fairly large number of species. Though present throughout the year *Ceratium* has a well defined maximum in the early part. The largest numbers are present in March. Immediately after the *Ceratium* maximum, that of *Peridinium* begins. The *Ceratium* maximum is made up mostly of the two species, *C. tripos* and *C. massiliense*.

10. *C. tripos* O. F. Muller. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 80, 88 and 89). This is represented in the Madras Plankton by the variety *C. tripos* var. *subsala* (Ostf.). This is in turn represented by three forms, the type variety, the forma *lineata* (Ehr.), and the forma *hiemale* Pauls. Of these the type variety *subsala* is the most common and is present in the water throughout the year. It is met very frequently from January to April. The forma *lineata* (Ehr.), to be easily distinguished by the short smooth hind horns, also occurs throughout the year without any appreciable maximum. Forma *hiemale* (Pauls.) is very rare and is met with only in October.

11. *Ceratium massiliense* Gourret. (Hornell and Ramaswamy Naidu, 1923, p. 191, pl. iv). A very common form. Occurs throughout the year. Commonest from January to May with a maximum in March.

12. *Ceratium breve* Ostf. and Schmidt. (Hornell and Ramaswamy Naidu, 1923, p. 191, pl. iv). Rare. No fixed time of appearance.

13. *Ceratium schmidtii* Jorg? (Hornell and Ramaswamy Naidu, 1923, p. 191, pl. iv). To be easily identified by means of the hooked hind horns. Never very frequent. No fixed maximum period.

14. *Ceratium trichoceras* Kofoed? (Hornell and Ramaswamy Naidu, 1923, p. 191, pl. iv). Fairly common. Occurs all through the year.

15. *Ceratium furca* Ehr. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 89-90). At first sight very similar to *C. tripos* f. *lineata*, but can be distinguished from that form by the length of the apical horn, the fact that the two hind horns are parallel, and the toothed nature of the outer margins of the hind horns. Not very common. Occurs all through the year.

16. *Ceratium fusus* Ehr. (Paulsen, 1908, pp. 90-91). The most active of all the *Ceratia*. Also the rarest. Fairly common only in March.

17. *Ceratium reticulatum* (Pouchet). (Paulsen, 1908, p. 82). A very rare form met with only in February.

18. *Glenodinium* sp. A species of *Glenodinium*, brick red in colour, is found to be very common in the middle of July. It is very active and minute.

19. *Noctiluca miliaris* (Macartney). (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 16). Very common in July and August. Slightly less common in September. It occurs in huge swarms and colours the water pink. Was more common in 1929 than in 1930. Occurs throughout the year.

20. *Tintinnus* sp. Of all the Infusorians the Tintinnids seem to be the only forms retained by the nets. *Tintinnus* occurs all through the year and is very common.

21. *Acanthometron pellucidum* J. Muller. (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 16). Common in the Plankton from September to May. Commonest in February, March and April. Rare in May.

COELENTERATA.

Of these the Hydromedusae are the most important Planktonic forms. These are most common in the early part of the year. From July to September they are rare. Most of the Scyphomedusae also must be treated as planktonic, as they too are at the mercy of the currents and are devoid of active migratory powers. These, however, have been fully dealt with in a paper from this Laboratory by Menon (1930), who is also preparing a paper on the Hydromedusae. I am indebted to him for the identification of some of these forms. The anemones are represented by their larvae which are common from November to March. *Pleurobrachia* is the commonest of the Ctenophores and it has no special maximum period, but periodically occurs in large swarms. It also disappears without warning. The chief Siphonophoran representative is *Diphyes*.

HYDROMEDUSAE.

These form some of the most important of the Macroplanktonic forms. They are insatiable feeders and a large number of them left in the same vessel with the rest of the Plankton bring most of the other organisms quickly to grief. They are not very selective in the matter of food-material and all animal matter seems to be equally welcome. Over twenty-two species of Hydromedusae have been observed but only about fifteen forms occur in large numbers. As a paper on this group is already in preparation only these forms will be mentioned here.

The Hydromedusae in general are rare in the Plankton from July to September. From September their numbers increase until there is a maximum in February and March when the largest numbers of them appear. In April, May and June they are still abundant, but by the end of June and the beginning of July their numbers decrease rapidly, and by the end of July they are rare.

ANTHOMEDUSAE.

1. *Amphinema dinema* (Peron et Lesueur). (Hartlaub, 1913, pp. 259-264). Was collected once in October, 1929. Common at the end of February and in March.

2. *Leuckartiara* sp. Fairly common in February.

3. *Bougainvillia* sp. From December to May. Commonest in February.

4. *Merga violacea* (Ag. and Mayer.) (Hartlaub, 1913, p. 249). Rare at the end of January. Frequent in February.

5. *Cytaeis vulgaris* Ag. and Mayer. (Mayer, 1910, pp. 134-135). The commonest of the Anthomedusae. Begins to appear at the end of

November and is very common from January to March inclusive, during which period it forms one of the most important constituents of the Plankton. Rare at the beginning of April and disappears from the Plankton by the end of the month.

LEPTOMEDUSAE.

6. *Obelia* sp. One of the few Hydromedusae that are present in the Plankton throughout the year. Its numbers are largest in February.

7. *Phortis* sp. The commonest medusa of the coast. Swarms of these medusae appear in the Plankton from February to July at intervals. It begins to appear in the Plankton from November and is rare till February.

8. *Eutima orientalis* Browne. (Browne, 1905, p. 139, pl. iii). Begins to appear in the Plankton from November. Rare till January. Fairly common in February and the beginning of March after which it disappears.

9. *Aquorea pensile* (Modeer). (Browne, 1905, p. 147, pl. ii and Mayer, 1910, pp. 333-334). A common medusa. Occurs throughout the year at intervals.

10. *Aquorea parva* Browne. (Browne, 1905, p. 146, pl. ii). Very common in March. Rare in January and February.

11. *Octocanna plynema* Haeckel. (Browne, 1905, p. 144, pl. ii). Occurs at the same time as the former. Also present occasionally during other months.

12. *Zygocanna* sp. The largest of the Hydromedusae on this coast. Common in March, April and May. Swarms were caught in May, 1930.

13. *Liriope tetraphylla* (Chamisso and Eysenhardt). (Mayer 1910, p. 418, pl. 53). Occurs at intervals throughout the year. No fixed maximum period.

14. *Olindias singularis* Browne. (Mayer, 1910, pp. 357-358). Common only in June when several large forms of these are brought in with the Plankton.

15. *Solmundella bitentaculata* Browne. (Mayer, 1910, pp. 455-458, fig. 301). This is the form which ushers in the Hydromedusan season. Swarms from September to December. Fairly common in January and February.

SIPHONOPHORA.

1. *Diphyes* sp. This is the most common of the Siphonophores. Occurs from September to March. Swarms present in September, October, January and February.

2. *Porpita pacifica* Lesson. (Sundara Raj, 1927, p. 21, pl. iv). A common form from September to March.

3. *Physalia utriculus* La Martiniere. (Sundara Raj, 1927, p. 21, pl. iv). Never very common. No fixed time of occurrence.

CTENOPHORA.

1. *Pleurobrachia globosa* Moser. (Moser, 1903, p. 7, pl. i). A common form with only short intervals of disappearance.

2. *Beroe flemingi* (Eschs.) (Moser, 1903, p. 23, pls. ii and iii). Not so common as *Pleurobrachia*. Occurs from September to March. Sometimes the individuals are very large. Growth forms are occasionally present in the Plankton.

3. *Ocyroe* sp. Rarer than the two preceding forms. Easily distinguishable by the flapping movements.

ZOANTHARIA.

1. *Arachnactis*. From September to March. Occurs only at intervals. Fairly common in January and February.

2. Semper's larva-long (*Sphenopus*). From November to February inclusive. Swarms in January and February.

3. Semper's larva-round. From November to March. Swarms in the early part of March.

PLATYHELMINTHES.

Müller's larva. Mostly present between September and December.

NEMERTINEA.

Pilidium. From September to April. Common from January to March.

ANNELIDA.

Polygordius larva. Larvae in several stages of development are met with in the Plankton from September to April inclusive. Very common in November and December.

POLYCHAETA.

The Polychaeta are represented in the Plankton entirely by larval forms, excepting the common *Tomopteris* and the rare *Autolytus*. Of these several are important Planktonic organisms, and occur in swarms some time or other between September and March. The rest of the forms are comparatively rare.

1. Nephthyd. From September to March. Common from October onwards. Swarms in March and April.

2. Capitellid. Never very common. Occurs from September to March. Has a short small maximum at the end of January.

3. Phyllodocid. From September to May. Swarms in December and January. Common in February and March. Absent in the Plankton from May.

4. Eunicid. Rare from November to February. Swarms in March and April.

5. Polynoid. Occurs at intervals throughout the year. Fairly common from November to May. Very common in March.

6. Nereid. Occurs at intervals throughout the year. Common from September to May. Very common in February and March. Rare in May.

7. Spionid. Occurs throughout the year and in fairly large numbers. The months of the year when they are rarest are June and the early part of July. Towards the end of July they appear in huge swarms and form the bulk of the Plankton. Swarms also occur at intervals from September up to June.

8. Polydorid. Much rarer than the Spionids but like them occur practically throughout the year.

9. Chaetosphaerid. Never present in very large numbers. Often met with from October to May. In the latter part of December and the whole of January practically absent.

10. Magelonid. From September to May with maxima in November, January and March. Never very abundant.

11. Mitraria. Occurs throughout the year. Has a large maximum at the end of July and the beginning of August. Seen under a lens the bottom of the vessel containing the tow-net water at this time glistens with the sheen of their setae.

12. Chaetopterid. Never a very common larva. Fairly common in November and March.

13. Terebellid. Occurs throughout the year. Swarms in November, March and June.

14. Sabellarian. From August to May inclusive. Never very common. Commonest in August, September, March, April and May.

15. *Tomopteris* sp. From September to March. Common in November and March.

16. *Autolytus* sp. Rare. Occasionally met with in March.

CHAETOGNATHA.

Sagitta bipunctata (Q. and G.). Present practically all through the year. Scarce in May and July. For the rest of the year very common. Many of these are met with carrying Nematode parasites which are a larval *Ascaris* (Lebour, 1918).

POLYZOA.

Cyphonautes larva. Never very common. In November, January and March.

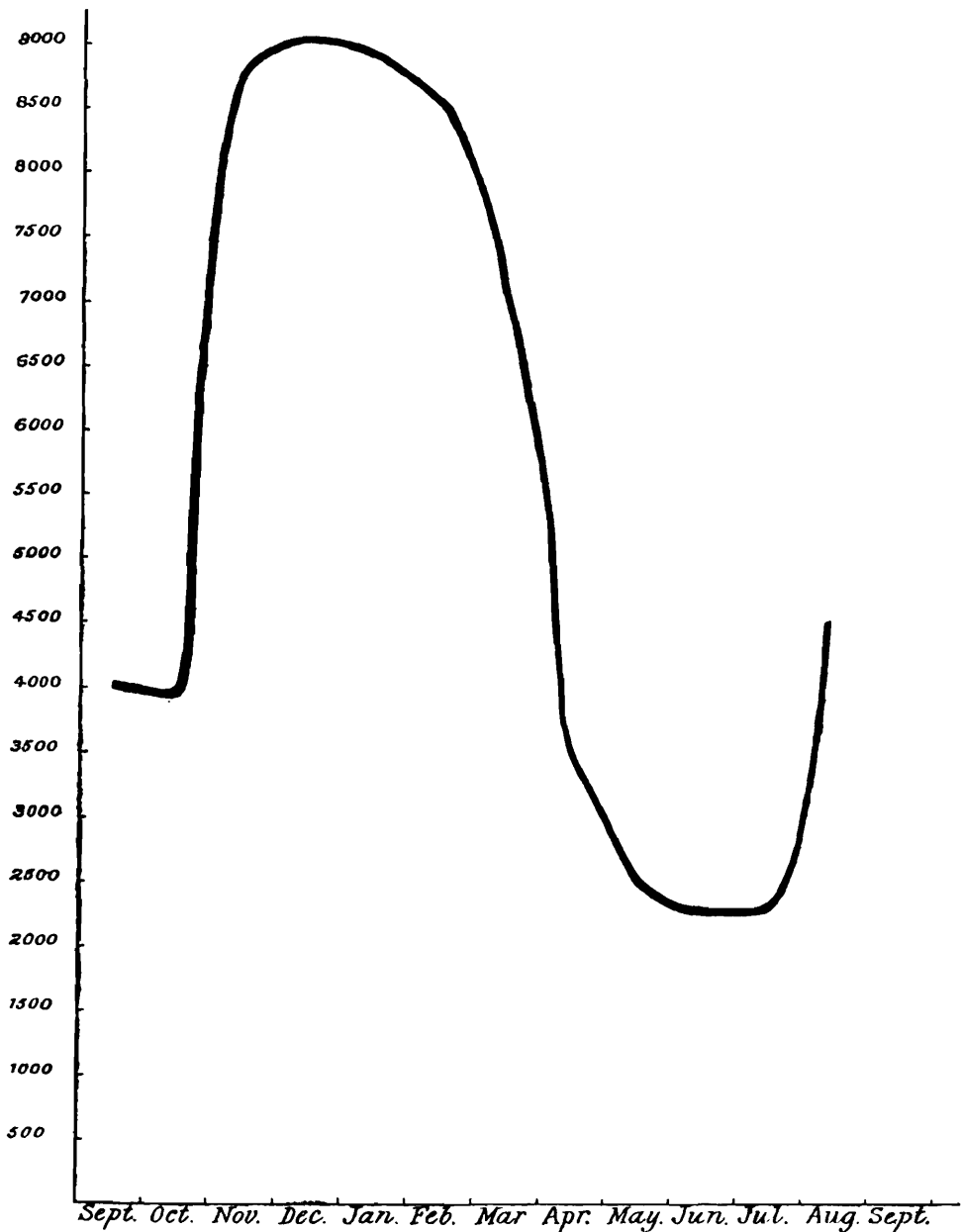
PHORONIDEA.

Actinotrocha larva. Two distinct forms of *Actinotrocha* larva have been observed. One is the kind usually figured in text-books and occurs from September to March and is common in November, January and February. The second is rare and was collected only in March. It is black in colour and the tentacles are much smaller than in the other form. The ordinary form shows great variation in colour but is mostly with crimson and brown markings on a tawny background.

COPEPODA.

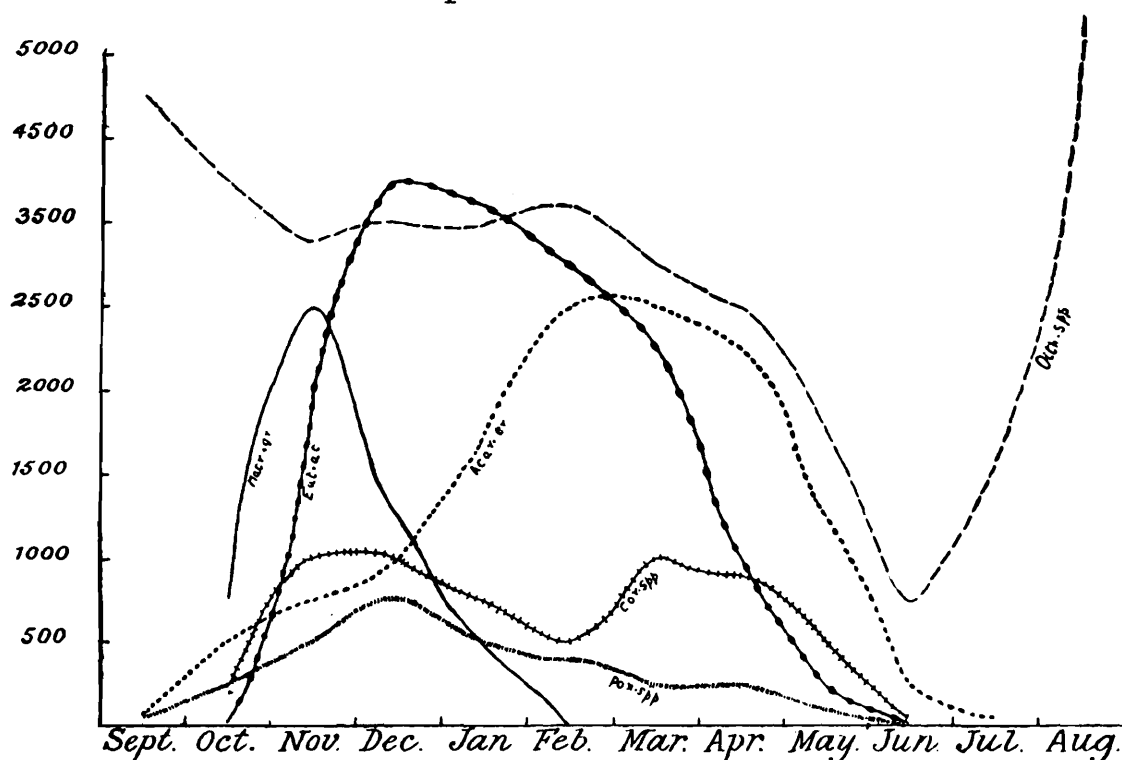
The bulk of the Zooplankton consists of the Copepods and to a lesser extent of the Crustacean larvae and the Polychaete larvae. The Copepod fauna of the Indian and neighbouring waters has been the subject of more or less exhaustive research. Of the collections that

have been made from time to time from the Indian and the Indo-Pacific regions, the "Siboga" collections (1909), Herdman's collections from the Pearl Banks of Ceylon (1903), Gardiner's collections from the Laccadive and Maldivé Archipelagoes (1906), Cleve's collection from the Indian Ocean and Malay Archipelago (1901) and the "Investigator" collections (1912, 1913, 1929) may be mentioned as the more important. Important papers on the subject by G. S. Brady and P. T. Cleve, on the Copepoda of Durban Bay and the Arabian Sea respectively, have unfortunately not been consulted. But for purposes of identification the papers cited along with Giesbrecht's classical monograph in the 'Fauna and Flora of the Gulf of Naples' series have been found more or less sufficient. It is not claimed that the list of Copepoda given in the present paper is anywhere near a complete one, but the important Planktonic forms which show a definite seasonal variation have been identified. The present records are not comparable with those already mentioned because here one very restricted area alone has been investigated, and only a surface tow-net has been used.



TEXT-FIG. 3.—The total Copepod curve.

Excepting for a period of about three months from May to August, when they are scarce, the Copepods are always present in the water in considerable numbers. Many of these, typically represented by *Paracalanus parvus* Claus, *Acrocalanus* spp. etc., have a maximum period almost as long as the Copepod period as a whole. In other words they occur practically in constant numbers from about October to May. Another group, represented by *Oithona* spp. and *Euterpina acutifrons* (Dana), though always present in the Plankton in large numbers, May to August excluded, have definite maxima when they occur in very large swarms and form the bulk of the Plankton. Other forms like *Nannocalanus minor* (Claus) and *Canthocalanus pauper* (Giesbrecht) resemble the *Paracalanus* group in being present in the Plankton constantly from October to May, but unlike them are present only in very small numbers. Then there are forms represented by *Macrosetella gracilis* (Dana), which have a short sharp maximum and are absent from the Plankton at other periods.



TEXT-FIG. 4.—The seasonal variation curves of the Copepods *Oithona* spp., *Euterpina acutifrons*, *Pontella* spp., *Acartia erythraea*, *Corycaeus* spp. and *Macrosetella gracilis*.

The Copepods begin to appear in the Plankton in large numbers from August. At this time the only organisms the water contains are some Crustacean larvae, mostly post-larval stages of prawns, and a few forms of the Hydromedusan *Eirene*. The Diatoms, which were the chief feature of the Plankton at the beginning of July, have at this time reached their period of minimum development. *Oithona* spp. suddenly appear in large numbers and they have a general maximum from November to April inclusive.

1. *Nannocalanus minor* (Claus). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 128, pls. 6, 7, 8). This is the common form described as *Calanus minor*, removed by Sars into his new genus *Nannocalanus* in 1925. Females have a slight pinkish tint. Never very common. From October to April inclusive.

2. *Canthocalanus pauper* (Giesbrecht). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 129, pls. 6, 8). Removed into his new genus *Canthocalanus* by A. Scott (1909) due to peculiarities of the left fifth foot of the male and the presence of a hook on the first swimming leg in both sexes. Fairly common from October to April inclusive.

3. *Undinula vulgaris* (Dana). (Brady, 1883, p. 53, pls. xv, xviii and Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 129, pls. 6, 7, 8). The *Calanus vulgaris* of Giesbrecht. It is a common form and is present throughout the Copepod period.

4. *Undinula darwini* (Lubbock). (Brady, 1883, p. 54, pl. xvi). Not so common as the former, the period of occurrence, however, being the same.

5. *Eucalanus elongatus* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 150, pls. 11, 35). This has been recorded more often from the Atlantic than the other Oceans. It seems to have been recorded from the Indian Ocean by Wolfenden (1911) and Sewell (1913). Sewell records it in large numbers from four of the "Investigator" stations. It has been observed only twice in September, 1929 here.

6. *Eucalanus attenuatus* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 150, pls. 3, 11, 35). Present occasionally in the Plankton from October to February.

7. *Eucalanus crassus* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 151, pls. 4, 11, 35). The commonest *Eucalanus* here. Identified easily by the tumid body and very swollen genital segment. It is a permanent feature of the Plankton and is taken occasionally even between May and August. Most frequent from October to February.

8. *Eucalanus subcrassus* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 151, pls. 11, 35). Sewell claims this as the most common *Eucalanus* of Indian waters. In Madras, however, it is not so common as the preceding form. Period of occurrence the same.

9. *Paracalanus parvus* (Claus). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 170, pls. 1, 6, 9). Common from September to May.

10. *Paracalanus aculeatus* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 170, pl. 9). Closely related to the previous form. Differs in the longer antennae and the armature of the fourth foot. Period of occurrence the same.

11. *Acrocalanus longicornis* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 175, pls. 6, 10). A common form. Occurs in practically constant numbers from October to April inclusive. Easily distinguishable from the other species of *Acrocalanus* by the length of the antennae which extend beyond the body by five joints.

12. *Acrocalanus gracilis* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 175, pls. 6, 10). Also a common form with the same period of occurrence as the former. Distinguishable by the large size and the rounded cephalothorax.

13. *Acrocalanus monachus* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 175, pls. 6, 10). The commonest form of *Acrocalanus* here. Period of occurrence the same as the other species of *Acrocalanus*.

14. *Calocalanus pavo* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 185, pls. 1, 4, 9, 36). Easily identified by the two-jointed abdomen and the furca joints which are at right angles to the abdomen. None of our form,

show the caudal setae in perfect condition as is shown by Giesbrecht. Occurs sparingly in July.

15. *Calocalanus plumulosus* (Claus). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 185, pls. 3, 9, 36). To be distinguished from *C. pavo* by the three-jointed abdomen and the normal but asymmetrical furca. The left furcal seta of the characteristic form figured by Giesbrecht was never observed in perfect condition. It was always broken off at various lengths. This form does not appear to be a denizen of the Madras Plankton. It was brought in once with the tow-net water on the seventh of February, 1930, and on that occasion it was present in considerable numbers. It has never been observed since.

16. *Centropages furcatus* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 320, pls. 17, 18, 38). A common form. Present off and on from November to February inclusive. To be distinguished from other members of the genus by the slender body, by the structure of the last thoracic segment, and the short middle abdominal segment.

17. *Centropages orsinii* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 321, pls. 17, 18, 38). Also a common form but does not appear in such large numbers as the previous one. Period of occurrence the same.

18. *Centropages tenuiremis* Thompson and Scott. (Thompson and Scott, 1903, p. 247, pl. i). This characteristic form, described and figured by Thompson and Scott in their report on Copepoda in the 'Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries' series, was observed to be quite common from November to March. It is easy of identification with its very acute lateral thoracic spines and the right fifth leg of the female with the basal joint having a process on the inner margin and bearing three rows of teeth.

19. *Centropages dorsispinatus* Thompson and Scott. (Thompson and Scott, 1903, p. 247, pl. i). Observed only once in November, 1930. Very easily distinguishable by the spine on the cephalic segment.

20. *Temora discaudata* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 338, pls. 17, 38). Never appears in very large numbers but occurs at intervals from October to May inclusive. The females with their asymmetrical furcal joints are very distinctive.

21. *Temora turbinata* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 338, pls. 17, 38). The commonest form of *Temora* in the Madras Plankton. It seems to be closely allied to the *T. longicornis* of European waters. A. Scott (1909) suggests that it may be the tropical variation of the northern form.

22. *Candacia bradyi* A. Scott. (A. Scott, 1909, p. 156, pl. xlvii). The males of this species are fairly common in the water in November. Sewell (1912) describes certain forms taken along with the males of *Candacia bradyi*, which he takes to be the females of the species, unknown till then. These have not been taken from our Plankton.

23. *Candacia truncata* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 440, pls. 21, 22, 39). A very common form in November and also in January.

24. *Labidocera acuta* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 458, pls. 23, 25 and 41). Never present in very large numbers. Occurs at intervals from October to March inclusive.

25. *Pontella danae* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 477, pls. 24 and 40). Begins to appear in October and has a maximum in December and January. Occurs at intervals till May. Of a bright green colour.

26. *Pontella danae* (Giesbrecht) var. *ceylonica* Thompson and Scott. (Thompson and Scott, 1903, p. 252, pl. ii). Occurs along with the previous form. Also with green pigment. Pigment is lost soon after preservation. The eyes are a beautiful violet. This variety is distinguished from the former by the asymmetrical fifth legs, the left having bigger rami, and the absence of spines on the outer margin of one ramus as well as by differences in the abdomen and furca.

27. *Pontella securifer* Brady. (Brady, 1883, p. 96, pl. xlv and Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 477, pls. 24 and 40). A very common form occurring along with the previous one.

28. *Calanopia elliptica* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 441, pls. 31, 38 and 43). A rare form, stray specimens being present from November to March.

29. *Acartia erythraea* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 523, pls. 30 and 43). A very common form. Occurs all through the year but swarms from February to May inclusive. It is one of the commonest Copepods in the Madras Plankton.

30. *Tortanus barbatus* (Brady). (Brady, 1883, p. 71, pl. xxxi and Scott, 1909, p. 189, pl. iv). Easily recognised by the twisted anal segment. Has a sharp maximum in February and the end of March. Scott considers *T. barbatus* to be the same as *T. denticulatus* Giesbrecht on the ground that the whip-like ends of the teeth of the left fifth foot, which is the only feature that separates the two species, are easily broken, and that this might account for their absence in the "Siboga" collections and in Giesbrecht's figures. But in our specimens these are quite clear and have a characteristic appearance. Sewell (1912) suggests that Scott's specimens from the "Siboga" material really belong to *T. denticulatus* on the ground of the absence of the whip-like ends, and since his specimens possess these characteristic structures, that it would be advisable to retain the distinction between the two species. The condition of our specimens and the definiteness of Giesbrecht's figures would seem to bear out Sewell's suggestion.

31. *Oithona rigida* Giesbrecht. (Wolfenden, 1906, p. 1023, pl. xcix). A very common form in the Madras Plankton. It has a large maximum in August and September. It is common in the Plankton till May. In no month is it entirely absent.

32. *Oithona plumifera* Baird. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 548, pls. 4, 34, 44). Never appears in such large numbers as to have a definite maximum. It is, nevertheless, a conspicuous member of the Plankton from September to April with its plumose setae, which, however, are rarely found in perfect condition.

33. *Euterpina acutifrons* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 555, pl. 44). To be easily identified by the prominent rostrum and the fifth pair of feet, which are large and foliaceous. This Harpacticid is a very important member of the Plankton and is never entirely absent from it. It is rarest however from May to October. It has a maximum immediately succeeding that of the next form in December and January.

34. *Macrosetella gracilis* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 559, pls. 1, 45). This is the common form described as *Setella gracilis* by Giesbrecht. It begins to appear by the end of September or the beginning of October, coincident with the first rains. It has a big maximum at

the end of October or the beginning of November. It is common in the Plankton at the beginning of December but becomes rare by the end of the month and disappears by the middle of January.

35. *Microsetella rosea* (Dana). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 554, pl. 44). A few females of this form occur along with the last one. Not common. The males seem to be unknown.

36. *Clytemnestra rostrata* (Brady). (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 572, pl. 45). Occurs sparingly in October, November, March and April. Closely allied to *C. scutellata* Dana, which is the characteristic northern member of the genus.

37. *Oncaea conifera* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 602, pls. 2, 47). A common form in October and November. Rare in December and January. In all cases tinted red, the pigment being confined more or less to the abdominal segments.

38. *Oncaea venusta* Philippi. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 602, pls. 2, 3, 47). Distinguishable from the preceding form by the length of the caudal furca. Period of occurrence the same as in the preceding.

39. *Corycaeus elongatus* Claus. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 674, pls. 4, 9, 51). This rare member of the genus is occasionally present in November. To be identified easily by the form of the abdomen, narrow in the front, swollen in the middle, and then narrowing again distally. The furcal joints are half the length of the abdomen.

40. *Corycaeus furcifer* Claus. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 674, pls. 49, 51). This is a common species and is present in the Plankton from October to May. Commonest in November, December, March and April. Always with red pigment. The furcal joints are characteristic, and in the female are twice as long as the abdomen.

41. *Corycaeus obtusus* Dana. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 673, pls. 49 and 51). Also a common form. Has the same maxima as the preceding one ; but appears in larger numbers in April and March than in November and December. Red pigment present. A compact form.

42. *Corycaeus venustus* Dana. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 674, pls. 49 and 51). Not so common as the two preceding forms belonging to the genus. The period of occurrence the same.

43. *Saphirina ovato-lanceolata* Dana. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 640, pls. 1, 52, 53 and 54). This is a very beautiful form which under the microscope displays all the colours of the rainbow. Occurs rather sparingly in November, December and January. More common in February and March. On the seventh of February, 1930 occurred in more or less large numbers when the most noticeable feature of the Plankton was a swarm of Salpae.

44. *Saphirina stellata* Giesbrecht. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 643, pls. 52, 53 and 54). A more or less rare form. Period of occurrence the same as that of the preceding.

45. *Saphirina nigromaculata* Claus. (Giesbrecht, 1893, p. 643, pls. 52, 53 and 54). Also a rare form ; occurs sparingly in November.

Copepod Nauplii are present in the water throughout the year. They are, however, very common at the end of July and the beginning of August. A very noticeable feature of the Plankton at the end of September is the violet-coloured, long Nauplius of some Harpacticid, probably *Macrosetella gracilis*.

CLADOCERA.

This order is represented by the two forms *Evadne* sp. and *Podon intermedius* Lillj. Of these, the former is an important planktonic form and forms the bulk of the Plankton at some time or other during the year. The latter is a very rare form which occurs at the same time as the other.

1. *Evadne* sp. Swarms occur in October and again in February and March.

2. *Podon intermedius* Lillj. (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 40). A rarer form than the preceding. Occurs sparingly in October and March.

CRUSTACEAN LARVAE.

These form the most important constituents of the temporary Plankton. They are present in the water in considerable numbers all through the year. But except in such obvious cases as the larvae of Cirripedes, etc., it has not been found possible to refer them with certainty to the adult forms. It is difficult to indicate the seasonal variations of several of these forms except in a general way, *e.g.*, as Macruran larvae, Brachyuran larvae, etc. The Decapod larvae form a large group by themselves and comprise many interesting forms. This will be made the subject of a future paper.

1. Cirripede larvae. The characteristic Cirripedian Nauplius and an occasional *Cypris* are met with in the Plankton throughout the year ; but they have a great maximum in March and April. It is curious that the maximum of these larvae in the Madras Plankton should coincide exactly with their maximum at Liverpool as recorded by the Liverpool workers (1907 to 1921). The Nauplii which have been growing in abundance from December occur in swarms in the water in March. Towards the end of the month the *Cypris* larvae begin to get fairly common and these in their turn swarm in April ; but now the Nauplii are comparatively few. The *Cypris* larvae undergo reduction in numbers towards the end of the month and become rare in May, in which month they disappear from the Plankton altogether.

2. Copepod Nauplii. Present throughout the year but commonest from July to September inclusive.

3. Stomatopod larvae. These are represented chiefly by the *Alima* larvae of *Squilla* which appear in large swarms during the early part of the year. The swarms are most frequent in February but begin to appear in November. They are not present in the water from July to November.

4. Decapod Zoea larvae. This type of larva occurs throughout the year. Swarms at intervals. The Zoea larva of *Porcellana* is most common in August and September.

5. Decapod Megalopa. Similar in occurrence to the former. Characteristic Megalopae of *Eupagurus* occur in large numbers at the end of August and the beginning of September. Macruran post-larval stages are abundant in the water in March and April, and again in August.

MOLLUSCAN LARVAE.

The same difficulty of identifying the larvae with reference to the parent forms has been experienced with this group as with the former, so only a general account of their occurrence can be given.

1. Larvae of Lamellibranchiata. Very common from October to February inclusive.

2. Scaphopod larvae. Common in November and December. Rare in January.

3. Gastropod larvae. Fairly common from September to November inclusive.

Among the adult Molluscan Planktonic forms are *Glaucus* and *Ianthina*, which are occasional visitors, and *Atlanta* which is a common form from November to March inclusive. Among the Pteropods, *Creseis* is a common form.

ECHINODERMATA.

This phylum is represented by the larvae of the orders Asteroidea, Ophiuroidea, Echinoidea and Holothuroidea. Post-larval Ophiurids and Echinids are also present in the Plankton occasionally. The whole group begins to appear in October and disappears completely in April.

1. Bipinnaria. These Asteroid larvae have been observed occasionally in November. In December they are more common. Large numbers are present in January and February. It disappears in March.

2. Brachiolaria. This rarer variety of Bipinnaria occurs along with it in smaller numbers in January and February.

3. Ophiopluteus. From October to April inclusive. Common from November to March. From February to April post-larval stages of Ophiurids are occasionally met with in the Plankton.

4. Echinopluteus. Similiar in occurrence to the former.

5. Auricularia. Not so common as any of the preceding forms. Occurs in January.

TUNICATA.

1. *Thalia democratica* Forskal. (Sewell, 1926, pp. 92-98.) Swarms of this species are present in September and October. It then becomes sparse till February, when swarms find their way into the tow-nets again. In March it is quite common : it disappears in April.

2. *Appenaicularia* sp. Fairly common from October to May.

3. *Fritillaria borealis* Lohman. (Johnstone, Chadwick and Scott, 1924, p. 48). Period of occurrence the same as that of the former.

ENTEROPNEUSTA.

Tornaria. Large numbers of these are present in August and September, and then they are rare till January, when they re-appear in fairly large numbers again. Rare in February.

CEPHALOCHORDATA.

Amphioxus sp. Small pelagic forms of *Amphioxus* are fairly common from October to December; probably *A. pelagicus* recorded by Herdman from the Gulf of Mannar.

LITERATURE.

1919. Allen, E. J.—“A contribution to the quantitative study of the Plankton.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XII, Plymouth.
1910. Allen, E. J. and Nelson, E. W.—“On the artificial culture of Marine Plankton Organisms.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. VIII, Plymouth.
1925. Atkins, W. R. G.—“Seasonal changes in the phosphate content of sea water in relation to the growth of algal Plankton during 1923 and 1924.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XIII, Plymouth.
- 1926a. Atkins, W. R. G.—“The phosphate content of sea water in relation to the growth of algal Plankton.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XIV, Plymouth.
- 1926b. Atkins, W. R. G.—“Seasonal changes in the silica content of natural waters in relation to the phytoplankton.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XIV, Plymouth.
1928. Atkins, W. R. G.—“Seasonal variations in the phosphate and silicate content of sea water during 1926 and 1927 in relation to the phytoplankton crop.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XV, Plymouth.
1930. Atkins, W. R. G.—“Seasonal variations in the phosphate and silicate content of sea water in relation to the phytoplankton crop. Part V, Nov. 1927 to April 1929, compared with earlier years from 1923.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XVI, Plymouth.
1883. Brady, G. S.—“Report on the Copepoda.” *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. “Challenger”* Zoology, Vol. VIII, pt. 23.
1905. Browne, E. T.—“Report on the Medusae.” *Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries. Supplementary Reports*, Part 4, No. 27, Royal Society, London.
1901. Cleve, P. T.—“Plankton from the Indian Ocean and the Malaya Archipelago.” *Kong. Sv. Vet.-Akad. Handl.*, Vol. XXXV, No. 5, Stockholm.
1905. Gran, H.—“Diatomeen.” *Nordisches Plankton*, Lief. 3, Kiel und Leipzig.
1893. Giesbrecht, W.—“Systematik und Faunistik der Pelagischen Copepoden des Golfes von Neapel und des Angrenzenden Meeres-Abschnitte.” *Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel*. Vol. XIX, Berlin.
1913. Hartlaub, C.—“Craspedoten Medusen, I Theil, 3 Lief., Tiaridae.” *Nordisches Plankton*, Lief. XII, Kiel und Leipzig.
1922. Herdman, W. A.—“Spolia Runiana.” *Journ. Linn. Soc., Botany*, Vol. XLVI, London.

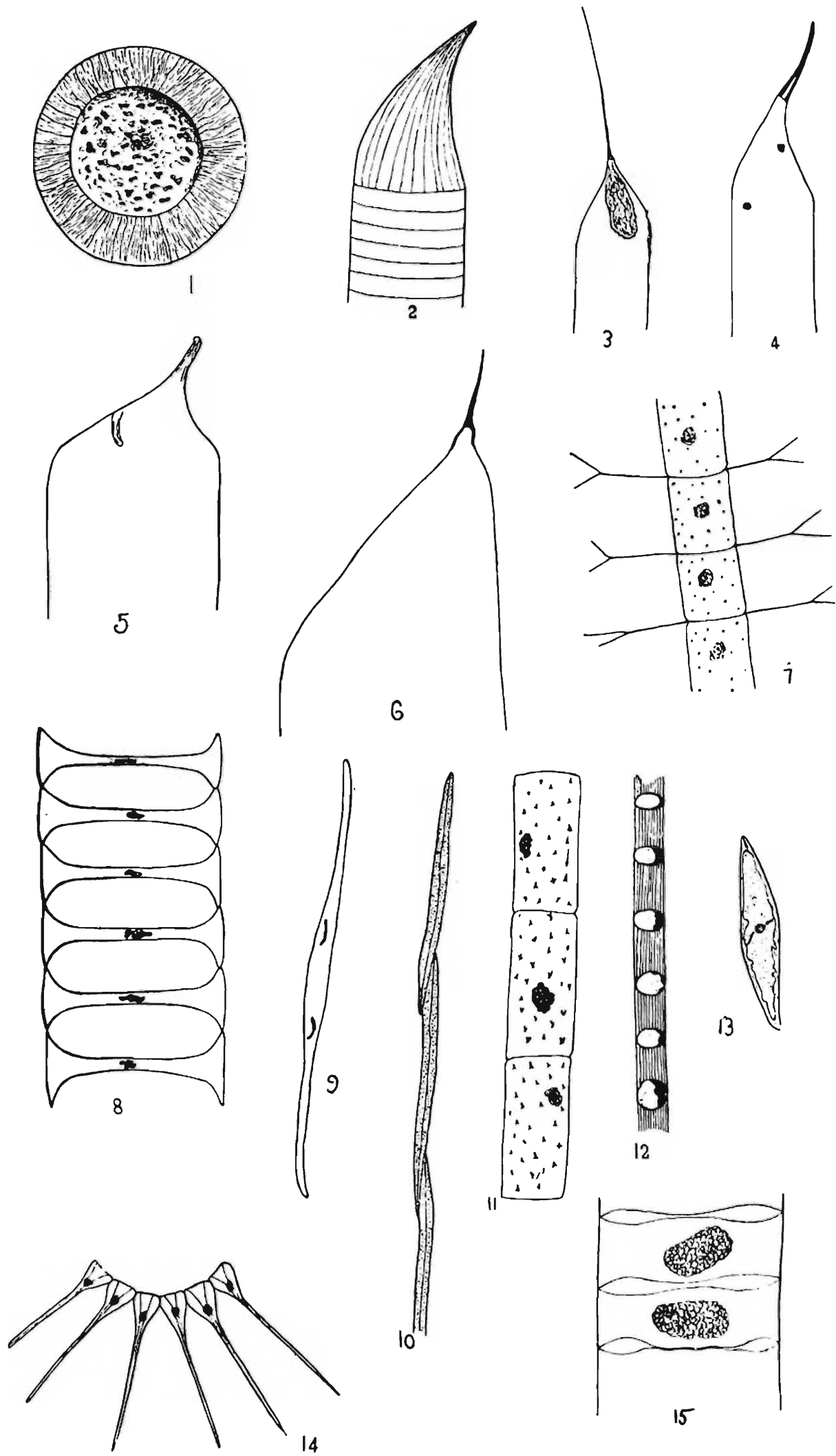
- 1908-1921. Herdman, W. A. and Scott, A.—“An intensive study of the Marine Plankton around the south end of the Isle of Man.” Reports 1907-1921 of the Lancashire Sea Fisheries Laboratory.
1923. Hornell, J. and Ramaswamy Naidu, M.—“A contribution to the Life History of the Sardine with notes on the Plankton of the Malabar Coast.” *The Madras Fisheries Bulletin*, Vol. XVII, No. 5, Madras.
1924. Johnstone, J., Chadwick, H. and Scott, A.—“The Marine Plankton.” London.
1907. Karsten, G.—“Das Indische Phytoplankton.” *Valdivia Expedition Reports*. Vol. II, Part, 2, Sec. 3, Pts. 1 and 2, Berlin.
- 1917a. Lebour, M. V.—“The Microplankton of Plymouth Sound.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XI, Plymouth.
- 1917b. Lebour, M. V.—“Some Parasites of *Sagitta bipunctata*.” *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XI, Plymouth.
1908. Lohman, H.—“Untersuchung zur Feststellung des Vollständiges Gehaltes des Meeres an Plankton.” *Wiss. Meeresunter. n. d. d. Komm. Z. Wiss. Unters. d. Deutsch Meere*, Vol. X, Kiel.
1927. Marshall, S. M. and Orr, A. P.—The relation of the plankton to some Chemical and Physical factors in the Clyde sea area. *Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc.*, Vol. XIV, Plymouth.
1910. Mayer, A. G.—“Medusae of the World.” Vols. I and II, Washington.
1930. Menon, M. G. K.—“Scyphomedusae of Madras and the Neighbouring Coast.” *Bull. Madras Govt. Museum* (n. s.), Vol. III, No. 1, Madras.
1903. Moser, F.—“Die Ctenophoren der Siboga Expedition.” *Siboga Expeditie*, Monogr. XII, Leiden.
1908. Paulsen, O.—“Peridiniales.” *Nordisches Plankton*, Lief. VIII, Kiel und Leipzig.
1909. Scott, A.—“The Copepoda of the Siboga Expedition.” *Siboga Expeditie*, Monogr. XXIX, Leiden.
1912. Sewell, R. B. S.—“Notes on the surface-living Copepoda of the Bay of Bengal.” *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, Vol. VII, Calcutta.
- 1913a. Sewell, R. B. S.—“Notes on Plankton from the Chilka Lake.” *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, Vol. IX, Calcutta.
- 1913b. Sewell, R. B. S.—“Notes on the Biological work of R. I. M. S. S. “Investigator” during survey seasons 1910-11 and 1911-12.” *Journ. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Vol. IX, Nos. 8 and 9, Calcutta.
1926. Sewell, R. B. S.—“Salps of the Indian Seas.” *Rec. Ind. Mus.*, Vol. XXVIII, Pt. 2, Calcutta.
- 1929a. Sewell, R. B. S.—“The Copepoda of the Indian Seas. Calanoida.” *Mem. Ind. Mus.*, Vol. X, Calcutta.
- 1929b. Sewell, R. B. S.—“Geographic and Oceanographic Research in Indian Waters.” *Mem. Asiat. Soc. Bengal*, Vol. IX, No. 5, Pt. 5, Calcutta.

1927. Sundara Raj, B.—“Siphonophora.” Fauna of the Krusadi Island. *Bull. Madras Govt. Museum* (n. s.), Vol. I, No. 1, Madras.
1903. Thompson, I. C. and Scott, A.—“Report on the Copepoda.” *Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries, Supplementary Reports*, Pt. 1, No. 7, Royal Society, London.
1906. Wolfenden, R. N.—“Notes on the collection of Copepoda.” *Fauna and Geography of the Laccadive and Maldivé Archipelagoes*, Vol. II, Cambridge.
1905. Wille, N.—“Schizophyceen.” *Nordisches Plankton*, Lief. XX, Kiel und Leipzig.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE IX.

(Figures magnified 50 times.)

- FIG. 1.—*Planktoniella sol* Schutt.
,, 2.—*Rhizosolenia robusta* Norman.
,, 3.—*Rhizosolenia setigera* Brightwell.
,, 4.—*Rhizosolenia calcar avis* Schulze.
,, 5.—*Rhizosolenia alata* Brightwell.
,, 6.—*Rhizosolenia acuminata* (H. Perag).
,, 7.—*Bacteriastrum varians* Lauder.
,, 8.—*Climacodium frauenfeldianum* Grun.
,, 9.—*Nitzschia closterium* W. Smith.
,, 10.—*Nitzschia seriata* Cleve.
,, 11.—*Detonula schroderii* P. Bergon.
,, 12.—*Skeletonema costatum* (Grev).
,, 13.—*Pleurosigma* sp.
,, 14.—*Asterionella japonica* Cleve.
,, 15.—*Bellerochea malleus* (Brightwell).

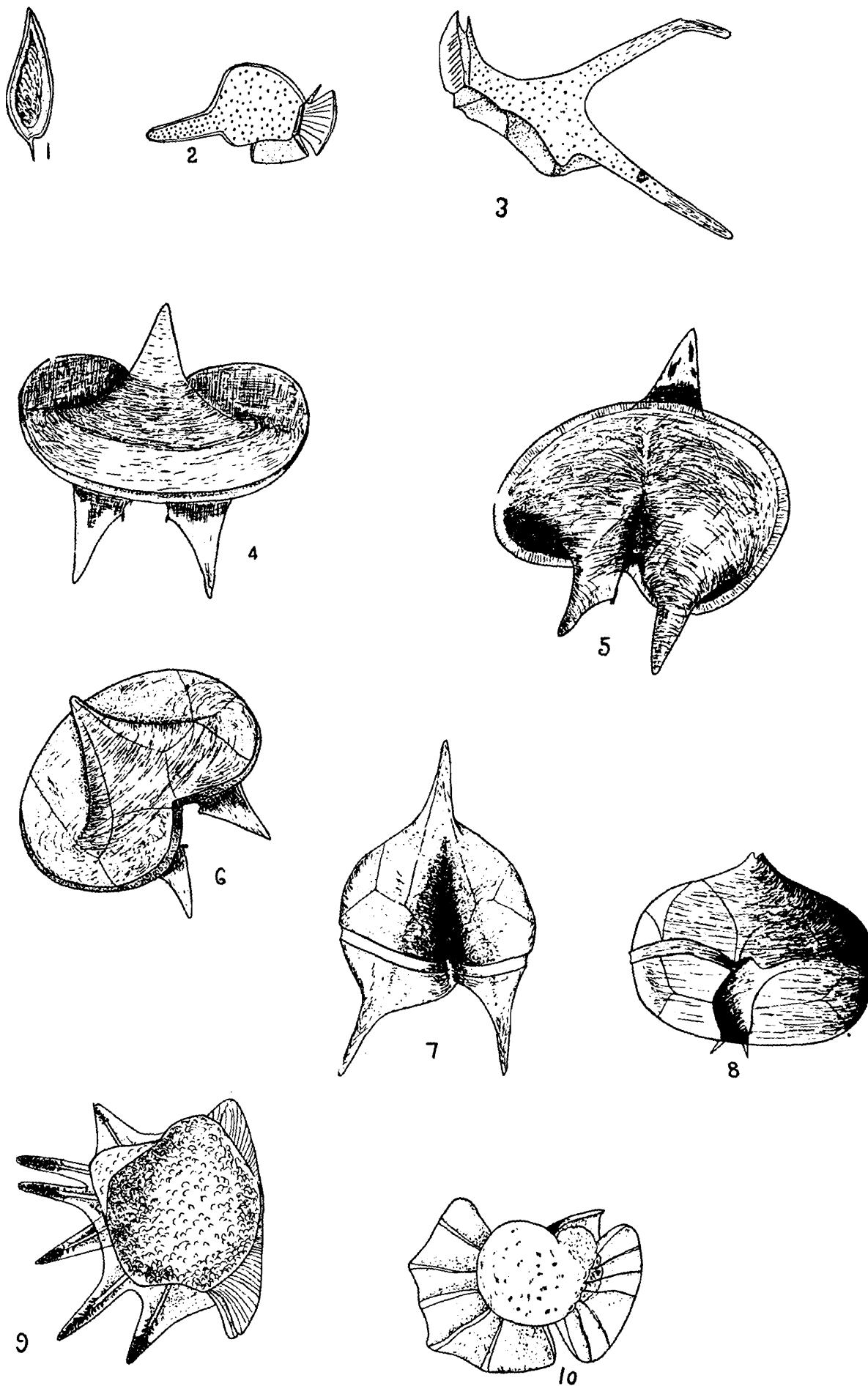


K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE X.

(Figures magnified 50 times.)

- Fig. 1.—*Prorocentrum micans* Ehr.
„ 2.—*Dinophysis homunculus* Stein.
„ 3.—*Dinophysis miles* Cleve.
„ 4.—*Peridinium depressum* Bailey. Front view.
„ 5.—*Peridinium depressum* Bailey. Slightly antapical view.
„ 6.—*Peridinium depressum* Bailey. Slightly apical view.
„ 7.—*Peridinium oceanum* Vanh.
„ 8.—*Peridinium ovatum* Pouchet.
„ 9.—*Ceratocorys horridus* Stein.
„ 10.—*Ornithocircus* sp.

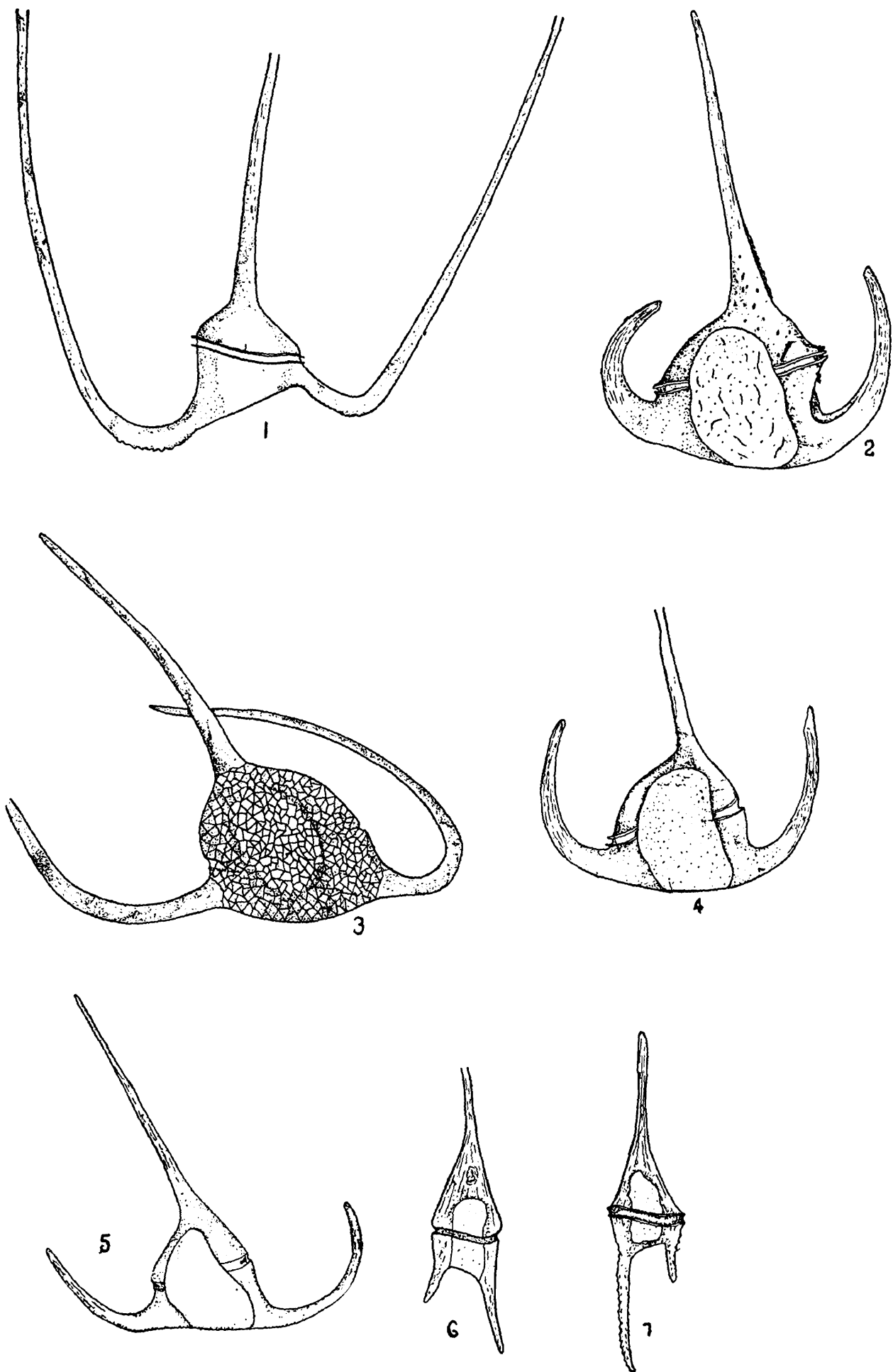


K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XI.

(Figures magnified 50 times.)

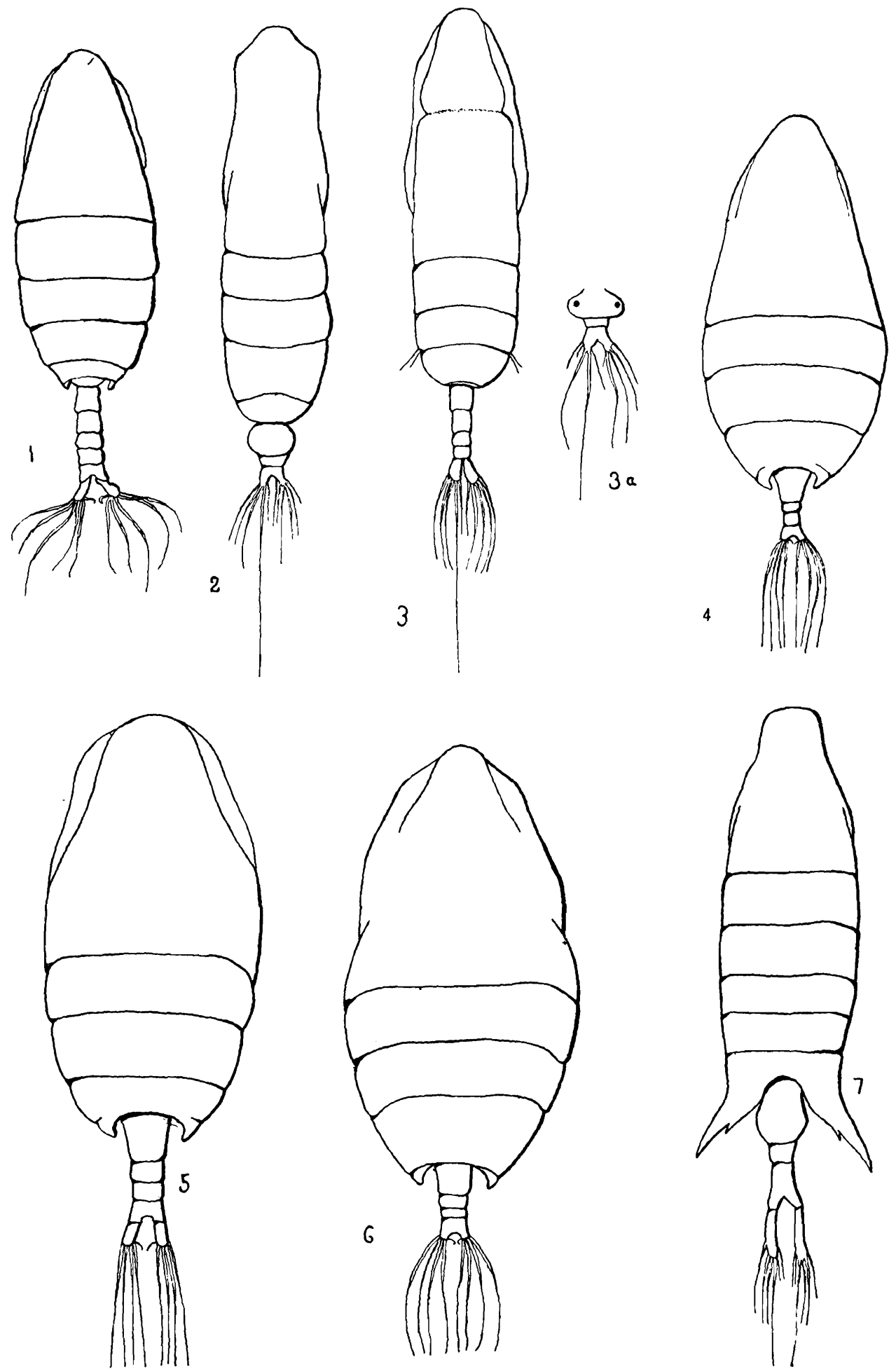
- FIG. 1.—*Ceratium massiliense* Gourret.
,, 2.—*Ceratium schmidtii* Jorg ?
,, 3.—*Ceratium reticulatum* (Pouchet).
,, 4.—*Ceratium breve* Ostf. and Schmidt.
,, 5.—*Ceratium tripos* O. F. Müller var. *subsala* Ostf.
,, 6.—*Ceratium tripos* O. F. Müller forma *lineata* Ehr.
,, 7.—*Ceratium furca* Ehr.



K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XII.

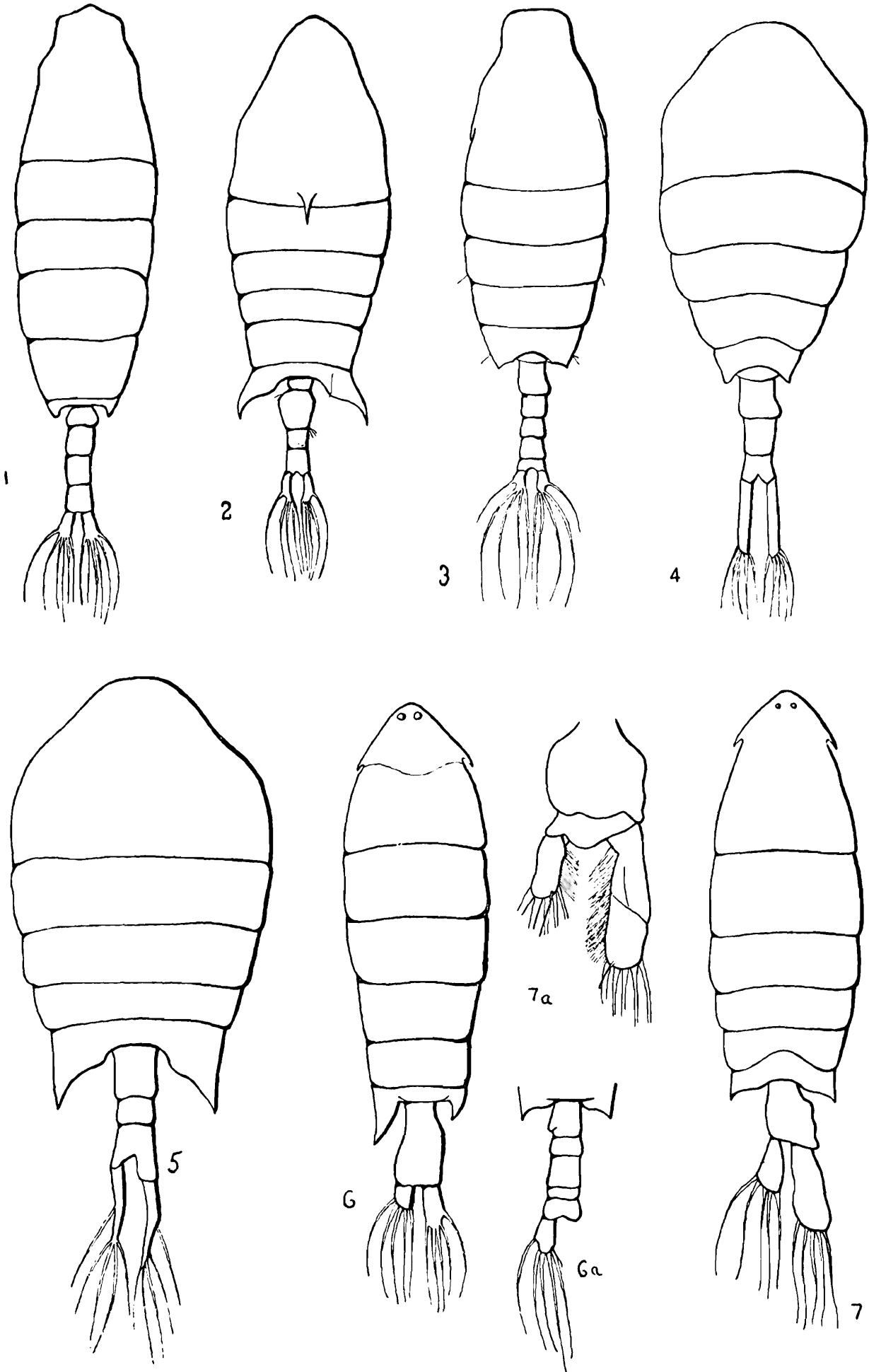
- FIG. 1.—*Canthocalanus pauper* (Giesbrecht). ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 2.—*Eucalanus subcrassus* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 3.—*Eucalanus crassus* Giesbrecht. ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 3a.—*Eucalanus crassus* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view of abdomen.
,, 4.—*Acrocalanus monachus* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 5.—*Acrocalanus longicornis* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 6.—*Acrocalanus gracilis*. Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 7.—*Centropages furcatus* (Dana). ♀ Dorsal view.



K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XIII.

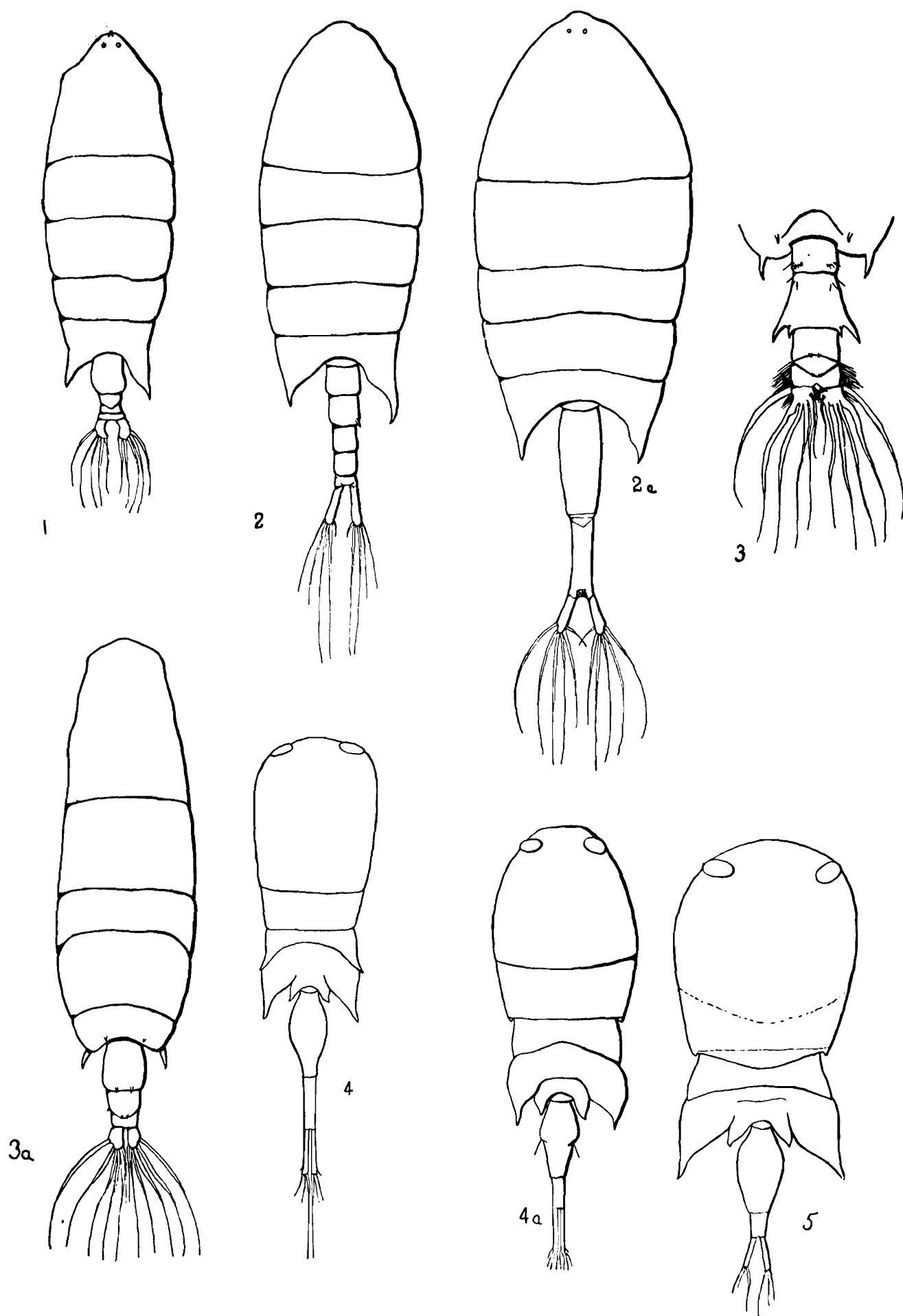
- FIG. 1.—*Centropages orsinii* Giesbrecht. ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 2.—*Centropages dorsispinatus* Thompson and Scott. ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 3.—*Candacia truncata* (Dana). Dorsal view.
,, 4.—*Temora turbinata* (Dana). ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 5.—*Temora discaudata* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 6.—*Pontella securifer* Brady. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 6a.—*Pontella securifer* Brady. ♂ Abdomen. Dorsal view.
,, 7.—*Pontella danae* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 7a.—*Pontella danae* Giesbrecht var. *ceylonica* Thompson and Scott. ♀ Abdomen. Dorsal view.



K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XIV.

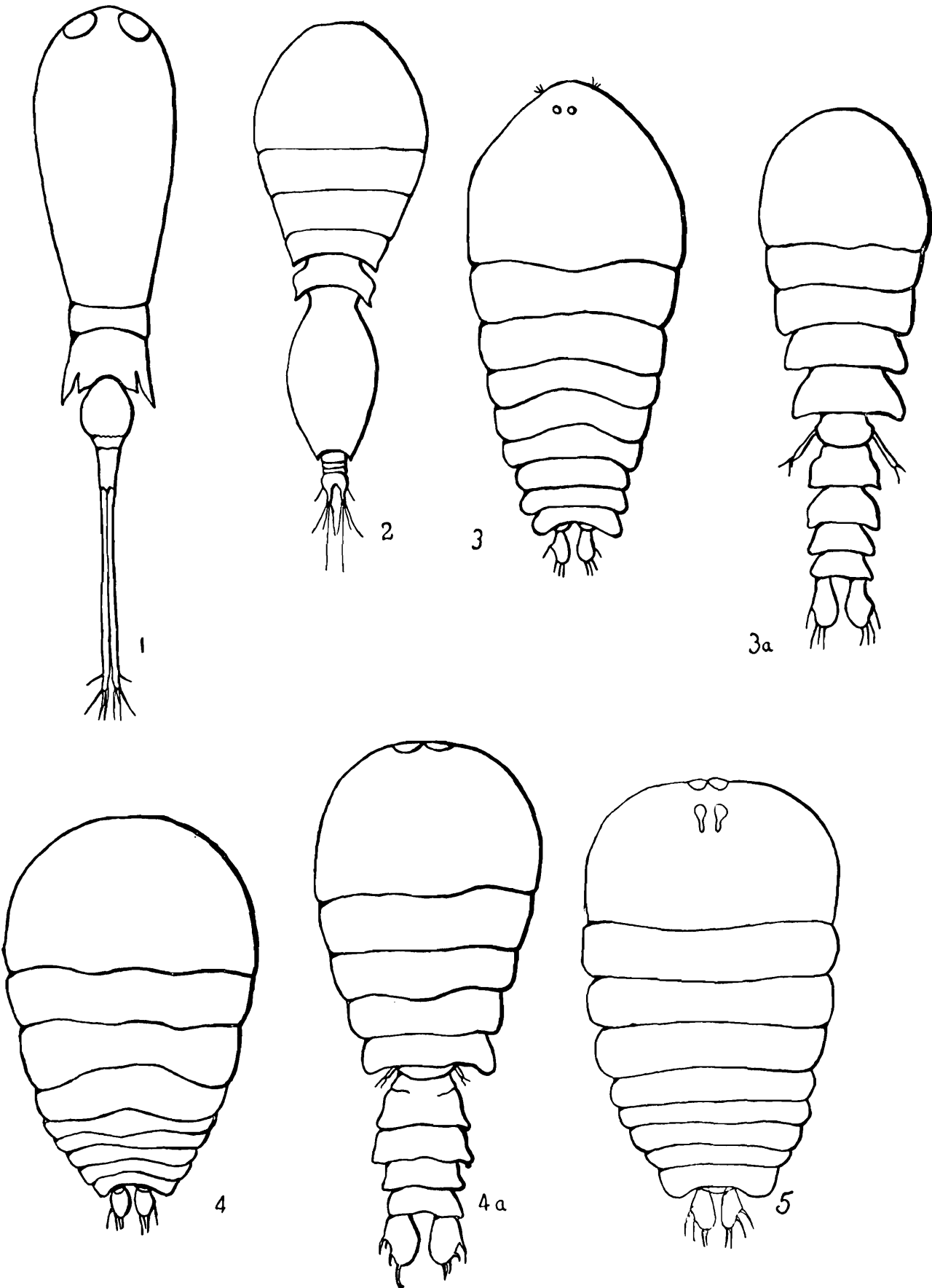
- FIG. 1.—*Labidocera acuta* (Dana). ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 2.—*Calanopia elliptica* (Dana). ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 2a.—*Calanopia elliptica* (Dana). ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 3.—*Acartia erythraea* Giesbrecht. ♂ Abdomen. Dorsal view.
,, 3a.—*Acartia erythraea* Giesbrecht. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 4.—*Corycaeus venustus* Dana. ♂ Dorsal view.
,, 4a.—*Corycaeus venustus* Dana. ♀ Dorsal view.
,, 5.—*Corycaeus obtusus* Dana. ♀ Dorsal view.



K. S. M. del.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XV.

- FIG. 1.—*Corycaeus furcifer* Claus. ♀ Dorsal view.
„ 2.—*Oncaea venusta* Philippi. ♂ Dorsal view.
„ 3.—*Saphirina ovato-lanceolata* Dana. ♂ Dorsal view.
„ 3a.—*Saphirina ovato-lanceolata* Dana. ♀ Dorsal view.
„ 4.—*Saphirina nigromaculata* Claus. ♂ Dorsal view.
„ 4a.—*Saphirina nigromaculata* Claus. ♀ Dorsal view.
„ 5.—*Saphirina stellata* Giesbrecht. ♂ Dorsal view.



K. S. M. del.